



D. III

9/

10916 / A

J. Godwin
March 1st 1870

1874

ANATOMICAL EXAMINATIONS.

A

COMPLETE SERIES

OF

ANATOMICAL QUESTIONS,

WITH

ANSWERS.

THE ANSWERS ARRANGED SO AS TO FORM

AN ELEMENTARY SYSTEM OF ANATOMY,

AND INTENDED AS

PREPARATORY TO EXAMINATIONS AT

SURGEONS'-HALL.

To which are annexed,

TABLES OF THE BONES, MUSCLES, AND ARTERIES.

VOL. II.

London :

PRINTED FOR S. HIGHLEY, NO. 24, FLEET-STREET;
AND A. CONSTABLE AND CO. EDINBURGH.

1807.

72207



*R. Edwards, Printer,
Crane-Court, Fleet-Street.*

ANATOMICAL EXAMINATIONS.

PART SECOND.

containing

THE ANSWERS.



SECTION I.

OF ANATOMY IN GENERAL.

Ans.

- 1 **A**NATOMY is that Science which teaches us the
STRUCTURE of the human Body.
- 2 *Morbid Anatomy* explains the ALTERATIONS in the
Structure of the Body, which are induced by Disease.
- 3 *Physiology* is that Science which teaches us the FUNCTI-
ONS of the Body, or the Uses of its Parts.
- 4 *The component Parts of the Body* are divided into SOLIDS
and FLUIDS.
- 5 *The Solids* are the BONES, CARTILAGES, LIGAMENTS, MUS-
CLES, CELLULAR SUBSTANCE, MEMBRANES, VESSELS,
NERVES, GLANDS, VISCERA, ADIPOSE SUBSTANCE,
&c.

 Sect. I. OF ANATOMY IN GENERAL.

Ans.

- 6 *Bones* are the most hard and flexible parts of the Body, affording support and protection to all the rest.
- 7 *Cartilages* are the polished elastic substances covering the ends of the Bones ; and, excepting these, harder than any other parts.
- 8 *Ligaments*, though firm and inelastic, are flexible Bodies, connecting the Bones.
- 9 *Muscles* are bundles of red, soft and contractile fibres ; the white hard and inelastic terminations of which are denominated TENDONS, when in the form of Chords—*Aponeuroses*, or *Fascia*, when expanded as Membranes.
- 10 *Cellular Membrane* is a tissue of interwoven Membranes.
- 11 *Membranes* are sheets of interwoven Fibres.
- 12 *Vessels* are long cylindrical and flexible Tubes, dividing and subdividing into smaller Branches ; they are of three kinds : 1. Arteries, 2. Veins, 3. Lymphatics.
- 13 *Nerves* are bundles of small white Cords, proceeding to, or from the Brain and Spinal Marrow.
- 14 *The Glands* are distinct bodies formed by a peculiar arrangement of Arteries, Veins, Lymphatics, and Nerves, in a Cellular Parenchyma.
- 15 *Viscera* are complicated Organs somewhat loosely contained in the great cavities of the Body, such as the Stomach, Intestines, &c.
- 16 *The Adipose Substance* consists of a Cellular Substance, within whose interstices an Oleagenous Fluid is deposited.
- 17 *The Fluids of the Body* are the BLOOD, PERSPIRABLE

Sect. I. OF ANATOMY IN GENERAL.

ANSW.

MATTER, URINE, SEBACEOUS MATTER, ANIMAL OIL, CERUMINOUS MATTER, SALIVA, TEARS, MUCUS, BILE, GASTRIC JUICE, SEMEN, SYNŌVIA, PANCREATIC JUICE, MILK, CHYLE, &c.

- 18 *The Blood* is the Fluid which circulates through the Veins and Arteries, which supplies the Body with Nutri-
ment, and from which all its other Fluids are secreted.
- 19 *The Urine* is a Fluid which is secreted by the Kidnies.
- 20 *The Perspirable Matter* is a Fluid exhaled from the minute Vessels of the Skin.
- 21 *The Cerumen* is a Fluid secreted by the Ceruminous Glands of the Meatus Auditorius Externus.
- 22 *The Sebaceous Matter* is a Soapy Fluid, secreted by the Sebaceous Glands of the Skin.
- 22* *Animal Oil* is the Oleagenous Fluid which occupies the Cells of the Adipose Substance, and the internal Cavities of the Bones, where it is called the *Medullary Substance*, or *Marrow*.
- 23 *Saliva* is a Fluid secreted by the Salival Glands of the Mouth.
- 24 *The Tears* are a Fluid secreted by the Lachrymal Gland in each Orbit.
- 25 *Mucus* is a Fluid secreted by the Mucous Glands of the Mouth, Nose, &c.
- 26 *Bile* is a Fluid secreted by the Liver.
- 27 *Gastric Juice* is a Fluid secreted by the Stomach.
- 28 *Semen* is a Fluid secreted by the Testes, Vesiculæ Seminales, and Prostate Gland.
- 29 *Synovia* is a Fluid which lubricates the Surfaces of Joints.

 Sect. II. OF THE BONES IN GENERAL.

Ans.

- 30 *Pancreatic Juice* is a Salival Fluid, secreted by the Pancreas.
- 31 *Milk* is a Fluid secreted by the Glands of the Female Breasts.
- 31* *Chyle* is a Milky Fluid obtained by digestion from our Food, and passing into the Blood Vessels is there converted into Blood.
- 32 Each kind of solid substance is considered apart, this occasions the division of Anatomy into OSTEOLOGY, OSTEOGENY, SYNDESMOLOGY, CHONDROLOGY, MYOLOGY, ADENOLOGY, SPLANCHNOLOGY, BURSALOGY, ANGIOLOGY, NEUROLOGY, &c.
- 33 *Osteology* treats of the Form of perfect Bones.
- 34 *Osteogeny* of the Ossific Process, or of the growth of Bone.
- 35 *Syndesmology* of the Ligaments.
- 36 *Chondrology* of the Cartilages.
- 37 *Myology* of the Muscles, and their appendages the Tendons and Aponeuroses.
- 38 *Adenology* of the Glands.
- 39 *Splanchnology* of the Viscera, and Organs of Sense.
- 40 *Bursalogy* of the Bursæ Muscosæ.
- 41 *Angeology* of the Vessels.
- 42 *Neurology* of the Nerves.

SECTION II.

OF THE BONES IN GENERAL.

- 1 The Bones are every where invested by a Membrane called *Periosteum*, whilst

Sect. II. OF THE BONES IN GENERAL.

ANSW.

- 2 *Perichondrium* is the name given to the continuation of the same Membrane over the Cartilages.
- 3 *The Periosteum* strengthens the union of Bones with their Epiphyses, affords attachment for Ligaments and Muscles, permits the Muscles to glide smoothly over the Bones, and conducts and supports Vessels in their passage to Bones.
- 4 A delicate Membrane which lines all the internal Cavities of Bones, is called *Internal Periosteum*.
- 5 Whose use is to form little sacs to contain the Marrow.
- 6 Bones are divided into three Classes, viz. the LONG, or CYLINDRICAL, the BROAD, or FLAT, and the MIXED BONES.
- 7 The name of *Epiphyses* has been given to the Extremities and great Projections of the Bones in the Fœtus, which at this time are united to the body of the Bones by Cartilage.
- 8 Their internal structure is *spongy*.
- 9 The middle Portions of the long Bones placed between the Epiphyses, are called *Diaphyses*.
- 10 *Their Interior* is RETICULAR. •
- 11 *Their Exterior* is COMPACT. •
- 12 *Apophyses* are great Projections, or distinct portions of Bones.
- 13 They are distinguished from *Epiphyses* in being less easily separable from the Bone to which they belong, no Layer or Cartilage being interposed between them. The Epiphyses of the Fœtus become Apophyses in the adult.

Sect. II. OF THE BONES IN GENERAL.

Ans.

- 14 BONES CONSIST OF A CELLULAR, RETICULAR, AND VASCULAR PARENCHYMA, AND OF OSSEOUS MATTER DEPOSITED IN IT; *their base, therefore, being the same with that of the Muscles, Nerves, and soft parts of the Body.*
- 15 THEY ARE NOT FORMED OF FIBRES AND PLATES, OR LAMELLE.
- 16 They are at all times Vascular, but they are more especially so during the Ossific Process. Their Vessels enter
- 17 By numerous small Foramina all over their external surface.
- 18 Their Vascularity is proved by the tinge which they receive in animals with whose food the *Rubia Tinctorum*, or *Madder*, has been mixed.
- 19 The *Medulla* is a Oleaginous Fluid, deposited in their internal cells;
- 20 It is secreted by minute Arteries, which ramify upon the sacs of the internal Periosteum, whose Trunks
- 21 Generally penetrate the Bones about their middle by oblique canals.
- 22 The use of the *Medulla* is not accurately ascertained. In Soemmerring's opinion it tends to render the Bones comparatively lighter.
- 23 The *External Parts* of Bones are the following, FORAMINA, CANALS, SINUSES, SINUOSITIES, FURROWS, NOTCHES, FOSSE, PITS, GLENOID CAVITIES, COTYLOID CAVITIES, TUBERCLES, TUBEROSITIES, SPINES, HEADS, NECKS, PROCESSES, &c.

Sect. III. OF ARTICULATION IN GENERAL.

Answ.

- 24 *Foramina* are holes perforating the substance of Bones, without leaving any long tract within their substance.
- 25 *Canals* are *Foramina* continued within the substance of Bones.
- 26 *Sinuses* are great Cavities in Bones, with small openings.
- 27 *Sinuosities* are superficial, but broad irregular Depressions.
- 28 *Furrows* are long, narrow, and superficial Canals.
- 29 *Notches* are Cavities in the Margins of Bones.
- 30 *Fossæ* are deep and large Cavities upon their Surface.
- 31 *Pits* are small, though deep Depressions.
- 32 *Glenoid Cavities* are smooth shallow Cavities for Articulation.
- 33 *Cotyloid Cavities* are deep and smooth for Articulation.
- 34 *Tubercles* are small Eminences.
- 35 *Tuberosities* are greater rough Elevations.
- 36 *Spines* are long Projections.
- 37 *Heads* are round Tops of Bones.
- 38 *Necks* are the narrow Portions of Bones beneath their Heads.
- 39 *Processes* are projecting Portions of Bones.

SECTION III.

OF ARTICULATION IN GENERAL.

- 1 The CONNECTION of Bones with each other is called *Articulation*, which is divided into three classes,
- 2 Namely, *SYMPHYSIS*, *SYNARTHROSIS*, and *DIARTHROSIS*.
- 3 *Symphysis* expresses the SUBSTANCE CONNECTING Bones.

 Sect. III. OF ARTICULATION IN GENERAL.

Answ.

- 4 *Synarthrosis* expresses the IMMOVEABLE CONNECTION of Bones.
- 5 *Diarthrosis* expresses the MOVEABLE CONNECTION of Bones.
- 6 *Symphysis* is subdivided into SYNOSTOSIS, SYNDESMOSIS, SYNCHONDROSIS, SYSSARCOSIS, and SYNEUROSIS.
- 7 *Synarthrosis* is subdivided into SUTURE, HARMONIA, SCHINDYLESIS, and GOMPHOSIS.
- 8 *Diarthrosis* is subdivided into ENARTHROSIS, ARTHRODIA, AMPHIARTHROSIS, and GINGLYMUS.
- 9 *Synostosis* expresses the conjunction of Bones by Osseous Matter, as that of the Sphænoid and Occipital.
- 10 *Syndesmosis* expresses conjunction by Ligaments, as in all the moveable Joints.
- 11 *Synchondrosis* expresses conjunction by Cartilage, as that of the Ribs and Sternum.
- 12 *Syssarcosis* expresses their conjunction by Muscles, as in all the moveable Joints.
- 13 *Seyneurosis* expresses conjunction by Membranes, as that of the Radius and Ulna.
- 14 *Suture* expresses conjunction by Indented Margins, as that of the two Parietal.
- 15 *Harmonia* expresses the conjunction by Straighter Margins, as that of the Ossa Nasi.
- 16 *Schindylesis* expresses the reception of the Spine of one Bone by the Furrow of another, as the Vomer receives the Azygos Process of the Sphænoidal Bone.

Sect. III. OF ARTICULATION IN GENERAL.

Answ.

- 17 *Gomphosis* expresses such *Conjunction*, as that of the *Teeth with their Sockets*.
- 18 *Enarthrosis* expresses the reception of the *Head of one Bone by a Deep Cavity of another*, as the *Acetabulum* receives the *Head of the Femur*.
- 19 *Arthrodia* expresses the reception of the *Head of one Bone by a Superficial Cavity of another*, as the *Glenoid Cavity of the Scapula* receives the *Head of the Humerus*.
- 20 *Amphiarthrosis* expresses conjunction of *Bones by Plain Surfaces*, as those of the *Cuneiform and Metatarsal Bones*.
- 21 *Ginglymus* expresses the *Hinge-like Articulation*, as that of the *Elbow Joint*, of which there are three kinds ;
- 22 Namely, the *Ginglymus Simplex*, *Ginglymus Compositus*, and *Ginglymus Trochoides*.
- 23 *Ginglymus Simplex* is that species where corresponding, elevated, and depressed *Surfaces constitute one Joint*, as that of the *Elbow, &c.*
- 24 *Ginglymus Compositus* is that species where two different hinge like *Joints serve one purpose* as in the *Articulation of the Radius and Ulna*.
- 25 *Ginglymus Trochoides* is that species where one *Bone turns round a point of another*, as the *Atlas moves upon the Process of the Dentata*.

Sect. IV. OF OSTEOGENY.

SECTION IV.
OF OSTEOGENY.

Answe.

- 1 OSTEOGENY treats of the growth of Bones.
- 2 They are formed by the deposition of Ossific Matter, either between *Membranes*, or in *Cartilage*.
- 3 Their constituent parts are a CELLULAR and VASCULAR PARENCHYMA, and a PHOSPHATE OF LIME, with other saline combinations.
- 4 Ossification is thus effected: the Arteries of the part about to undergo this process become dilated; though formerly transparent, they now assume a red colour; the Cartilage itself is not transmuted into Bone, but becomes gradually absorbed, whilst the Ossific Matter is deposited in its place.
- 5 In the *Diaphyses* of long Bones this process begins in the middle, forming FLAT RINGS, between the external and internal Periosteum.
- 6 At their *Epiphyses* in DISTINCT POINTS, which gradually unite, whilst in flat Bones, as
- 7 In the Bones of the *Cranium* it assumes the appearance of RADII DIVERGING FROM A CENTRE.
- 8 The small Bones of the Ear are perfectly formed at Birth.
- 9 The Epiphyses are the parts latest ossified; usually
- 10 About seven or eight Years of Age.
- 11 About twenty Years of Age, they are converted into Apophyses by bony union with the Diaphyses.

Sect. V. OF THE HEAD AND ITS SUTURES.

SECTION V.

OF THE HEAD AND ITS SUTURES.

Answ.

1. The Bones of the Head are divided into those belonging to the Cranium, and those belonging to the Face.
2. The Bones of the Cranium consist of TWO TABLES, OR BONY PLATES, and an INTERMEDIATE DIPLŒ. Of these
3. The external Table is the thickest.
4. The *Diploe* is of a Cellular Structure, like the Epiphyses of the long Bones.
5. PERICRANIUM is the name given to the *Periosteum* of these Bones.
6. The Bones of the Face are of an IRREGULAR structure.
7. The Bones of the Cranium are eight in number: the Os FRONTIS, two OSSA PARIETALIA, two OSSA TEMPORUM, Os OCCIPITIS, Os SPHŒNOIDES, Os ETHMOIDES.
8. Of these five are proper to the Cranium, viz. The two OSSA PARIETALIA, two OSSA TEMPORUM, and Os OCCIPITIS.
9. Three are common to the Cranium and Face, *namely*, The Os FRONTIS, Os SPHŒNOIDES, and Os ETHMOIDES.
10. There are fourteen Bones of the Face, viz. The two OSSA NASI, two OSSA LACHRYMALIA, two OSSA MALARUM, two OSSA MAXILLARIA SUPERIORA, two OSSA PALATI, two OSSA TURBINATA INFERIORA, VOMER, and Os MAXILLARE INFERIUS.

Sect. V. OF THE HEAD AND ITS SUTURES.

Ans.

- 11 *The Os Frontis*, is situated in the anterior part of the Cranium ;
- 12 *The Ossa Parietalia*, in the upper and lateral parts of the Cranium ;
- 13 *The Ossa Temporum*, in the lower lateral parts, and partly in the base of the Cranium ;
- 14 *The Os Occipitis*, in the base and back of the Cranium ;
- 15 *The Os Sphænoides*, in the middle of the base, and in the sides of the Cranium ;
- 16 *The Os Ethmoides*, in the middle of the forepart of the base of the Cranium.
- 17 In the arch of the Nose are situated the *Ossa Nasi*.
- 18 In the anterior part of the Nasal sides of the Orbits, the *Ossa Lacrymalia*.
- 19 In the upper part of the Cheeks, the *Ossa Malarum*.
- 20 In the middle of the Face, constituting the upper Jaw, properly so called, are the *Ossa Maxillaria Superiora*.
- 21 In the back of the Orbits, Nares, and Palate, the *Ossa Palati* are placed.
- 22 In the lower part of the sides of the Nares, the *Ossa Turbinata Inferiora*.
- 23 In the middle of the Nares, the *Vomer* is situated.
- 24 The *Sutures* formed by the union of the Bones of the Cranium, are five in number, viz. The CORONAL, the SAGITTAL, the LAMBDOIDAL, and the two SQUAMOUS.
- 25 The SPHÆNOIDAL, the ETHMOIDAL, the TRANSVERSE, and the two ZYGOMATIC SUTURES, are the five

Sect. V. OF THE HEAD AND ITS SUTURES.

Answ.

formed by the union of the Bones of the Cranium with those of the Face.

26 The *Harmoniae* of the Face are sixteen in number, viz. one PERPENDICULAR NASAL, two LATERAL NASAL, two LACHRYMAL, two TRANSVERSE NASAL, two EXTERNAL ORBITAL, one MYSTACHIAL, one TRANSVERSE PALATINE, one LONGITUDINAL PALATINE, two MAXILLO-PALATINE.

27 The *Coronal Suture* stretches from above an Inch behind the temporal side of one Orbit, over the superior part of the Cranium, to the same place on the other, connecting the two Parietal Bones to the Frontal Bone.

28 The *Sagittal Suture* extends along the top of the Head from the middle of the Coronal to considerably behind the Vertex, connecting the Parietal Bones.

29 The *Lambdoidal Suture* begins at the termination of the Sagittal, and passes in the form of the Greek letter Λ forward and downward on each side, connecting the Occipital Bone to the Parietal Bones.

30 The *Squamous Sutures* are of a semicircular form, situated higher upon the Cranium than the top of the external Ear, connecting on each side the upper edge of the Os Squamosum, to the lower edge of the Os Parietale, which it overlopes.

31 The continuations on each side of the Lambdoidal Suture into the base of the Cranium, are called the *Additamenta Suturae Lambdoidalis*.

32 The Posterior Serrated Portions of the Squamous Sutures are called its *Additamenta*.

Sect. V. OF THE HEAD AND ITS SUTURES.

Ans.

- 33 *The Sphænoidal Suture* surrounds all the edges of the Sphænoid Bone.
- 34 *The Ethmoidal Suture* surrounds all the edges of the Ethmoid Bone.
- 35 *The Transverse Suture* extends through the Orbits between the Cranium and Face, and joins the cranial and facial Bones.
- 36 *The Zygomatic Suture* is situated rather toward the anterior part of the Zygoma, it runs from above downward and backward, connecting the Zygomatic Processes of the Temporal and Cheek Bones.
- 37 *The perpendicular Nasal Harmonia* is situated in the middle of the Nasal Arch, connecting the two *Ossa Nasi*.
- 38 *The lateral Nasal Harmoniæ* are situated on each side of the Nasal Arch, connecting the *Ossa Nasi* to the *Ossa Maxillaria*.
- 39 *The Lacrymal Harmoniæ* surround the forepart of the *Ossa Lachrymalia*, connecting them to the *Ossa Maxillaria*.
- 40 *The Transverse Nasal Harmoniæ* are situated at the lower part of the Nares, internally connecting the *Ossa Turbinata Inferiora* to the *Ossa Maxillaria*.
- 41 *The External Orbital Harmoniæ* extend from the middle of the lower side of each Orbit downward and outward, to the lower part of each *Os Malæ*, connecting these Bones to the *Ossa Maxillaria*.
- 42 *The Internal Orbital Harmoniæ* extend from the middle of the inferior edge of each Orbit, to the lower ante-

Sect. V. OF THE HEAD AND ITS SUTURES.

Answ.

rior part of the Sphæno-Maxillary Fissure, connecting the Ossa Malarum to the Ossa Maxillaria.

- 43 *The Mystichal Harmonia* connects the Maxillary Bones immediately beneath the anterior aperture of the Nostrils.
- 44 *The Transverse Palatine Harmonia* stretches across the back part of the Palate, connecting the Palatine Processes of the Palate Bones, to those of the Superior Maxillary Bones.
- 45 *The Longitudinal Palatine Harmonia* extends from the middle of the anterior to the middle of the posterior part of the Palate, connecting the Palatine Processes of the Maxillary and Palate Bones of the one side to those of the other.
- 46 *The Maxillo-Palatine Harmoniæ* are situated at the back of the sides of the Nares, connecting the Palate Bones to the Bulbous Processes of the Superior Maxillary Bones.
- 47 *The Vomer* is connected with the Os Sphænoïdes above, and with the Palatine and Superior Maxillary Bones below, by *Schyndylesis*.
- 48 The connection betwixt the Teeth and their Sockets is an instance of *Gomphosis*.

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

SECTION VI.

OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

OS FRONTIS.

Answ.

- 1 *The Os Frontis* is situated in the anterior part of the Cranium, and superior part of the Face.
- 2 It is divided into a **FRONTAL** and **FACIAL PORTION**.
- 3 *The Frontal Portion* is situated *Superiorly*, being concave internally, and convex externally, its upper edge being semicircular, and possessing a double row of **Small Serræ**.
- 4 *The Facial Portion* is situated *Inferiorly*, and is of a very *irregular* form.
- 5 The following are the *Elevations* on this Bone, two **INTERNAL ANGULAR PROCESSES**, at the insides of the **Orbits**—A **NASAL PROCESS** between these—two **SUPERCILIARY RIDGES** forming arches, the inner ends of which rest on the **Internal Angular Processes**, and the outer ends upon the two **EXTERNAL ANGULAR PROCESSES** at the outer edge of each Orbit:—A **TEMPORAL PROCESS** and **RIDGE** immediately behind the **External Angular Processes**:—two **ORBITER PLATES**, or **PROCESSES**, which run back from the **Superciliary Ridges**:—two **BUMPS** of the **Frontal Sinuses**, which are placed immediately above the **Internal Angular Processes**, and **EMINENCES** some way above the middle of the **Superciliary Ridges** which were the points of its **Ossification**.—All these

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

elevations are situated externally, except the orbital Plates, which project internally, where also the SPINE, ascending from the root of the Nose to the middle of the semicircular edge of the Bone, may be seen.

- 6 The *Trochlearis* internally, by means of its pully, and externally the *Corrugator Supercilii* are attached to the Internal Angular Process.
- 7 The origin of the *Temporalis* and its *Tendinous Aponneurosis*, are attached to the Temporal Ridge.
- 8 The *Falx-Cerebri*—a Duplicature of the Dura Mater—a Membrane of the Brain is attended to the Spine.
- 9 The *Anterior Lobes* of the Brain rest on the orbital Plates.
- 10 The *Depressions* on this Bone are its ORBITAL DEPRESSIONS in the orbital Plates.—Its LACHRYMAL DEPRESSIONS situated on the same Plates, and behind its External Angular Processes.—Its DEPRESSIONS for the Pullies of the Trochleares, on the inside of its Internal Angular Processes—Its ETHMOIDAL FISSURE between its orbital Plates—Its TEMPORAL DEPRESSIONS behind its Processes of the same name—The GREAT CONCAVITY of the internal side of the Bone, and a FURROW along its Spine.
- 11 The *Lachrymal Glands* occupy the Lachrymal Depressions.
- 12 The *Cribiform Plate* of the Ethmoid Bone is received into the Ethmoidal Fissure.

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

- 13 The *Temporal Muscles* are placed in the Temporal Depressions.
- 14 The anterior part of the *Longitudinal Sinus*—a great Vein of the *Dura Mater*—is situated along the Furrow of its Spine.
- 15 The *Foramina* are externally two, called *SUPERCILIARY*, from their being situated about one third from the inner end of the *Superciliary Ridges*—and internally one called *CÆCUM*, situated at the root of the Spine.
- 16 The *Superciliary Foramina* transmit to the Forehead twigs of the *Ophthalmic Nerve, Artery and Vein*.
- 17 Through the *Foramen Cæcum* an *Artery and Vein* occasionally pass to the Nose, and
- 18 A small process of the *Dura Mater* is fixed in it.
- 19 In the *Fœtus* it is divided down the middle, it contains no Sinuses, and neither the orbital Plates, nor the *Superciliary Ridges* are complete in it.
- 20 It is connected *superiorly* to the *Parietal Bones*, by the *Coronal Suture*; *posteriorly and inferiorly*, to the *Sphœnoid Bone*, by the *Sphœnoidal Suture*; and *inferiorly*, to the *Bones of the Face*, by the *Transverse Suture*.
- 21 It constitutes the Forehead and upper part of the Face, it supports and defends the anterior Lobes of the Brain, and forms a great part of the Orbits.

OS PARIETALE.

- 22 The *Os Parietale* is situated at the superior and lateral part of the Skull.

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

- 23 It is of a *Quadrangular* figure, convex externally, and concave internally.
- 24 Its edges are, one *Superior*, one *Inferior*, one *Anterior*, and one *Posterior*.
- 25 Its angles are, one *Anterior Superior*, one *Anterior Inferior*, one *Posterior Superior*, and one *Posterior Inferior*.
- 26 Its *ELEVATIONS* are two externally, viz. a *SEMICIRCULAR Ridge*, somewhat less than half way up the Bone;—and, in the middle of the Bone just above that Ridge, an *EMINENCE* which was its Foetal Point of Ossification.
- 27 The *Temporal Muscle* is attached to the *Temporal Ridge*.
- 28 When the Convexity of the right Parietal Bone is turned outward, and its longest and most pointed angle is turned forward and downwards, the Bone will be placed in the situation it holds in the Body, and thus the side to which it belongs may be ascertained.
- 29 The *DEPRESSIONS ON THIS BONE* are the *GREAT CONCAVITY* of its inner side—a *FURROW* on the inside of its upper edge—a *FURROW* on the inside of its inferior posterior Angle—a *FURROW* on the inside of its anterior inferior Angle—and frequently *PITS* on its internal surface.
- 30 The middle portion of the *Longitudinal Sinus* is placed in the *Furrow* on the inside of the upper edge.
- 31 The middle portion of the *Lateral Sinus* occupies the

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

Furrow on the inside of the inferior posterior Angle.

- 32 The anterior branch of the *Arteria, Meningea, Media*, or *Spinous artery*, it is situated in the Furrow, on the inside of the anterior inferior Angle.
- 33 *Vessels* passing to or from the bone, and the convulsions of the brain, fill the pits on the Internal Surface.
- 34 There is only ONE *Foramen* in the *Os Parietale*, which is placed towards the posterior part of its upper edge, which transmits
- 35 An *Artery* to the *Dura Mater*, and a *Vein* to the *Longitudinal Sinus*.
- 36 Its *Angles* are unformed, its *Sides* are incomplete, nor does its *Foramen* exist in the *fœtal state*.
- 37 *Superiorly* it is connected to its fellow, by the *Sagittal Suture*, *Anteriorly* to the *Os Frontis* by the *Coronal Suture*, *Inferiorly*, to the *Os Temporis*, by the *Squamous Suture*, *Posteriorly*, to the *Os Occipitis*, by the *Lambdoidal Suture*, and by its anterior inferior Angle, with the *Os Sphœnoides*.
- 38 It constitutes the upper and lateral part of the Skull, and protects the middle lobes of the Brain.

OS TEMPORIS.

- 39 The *Os Temporis*, is situated at the lower part of the side and base of the Cranium.
- 40 It is divided into three portions, viz. the *SQUAMOUS*, the *PETROUS*, and the *MAMMILLARY*.

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

- 40 The *Squamous Portion* is placed *uppermost*, is smooth externally, and has a *semicircular edge*.
- 42 The *Mamillary Portion* is situated *posteriorly*, and is less regular and less thin than the *Squamous*.
- 43 The *Petrous Portion* is placed *inferiorly* and *internally*, and is the least regular of all.
- 44 Its *Eminences* are its *MAMILLARY PROCESS*, projecting downward from the portion of that name—Its *ZYGOMATIC PROCESS* standing outward and forward from the *Squamous* portion, and having a smooth *TUBERCLE* placed at the anterior inferior part of its base.—Its *STYLOID PROCESS* projecting downward and forward from the *Petrous* portion.—Its *VAGINAL PROCESS* placed between the *Mastoid Styloid*, and *Zygomatic*.—And the *RIDGE* internally on the upper part of its *Petrous* portion.
- 45 Internally the *Mammillary process* is *cellular*.
- 46 The *Sterno*, *Cleido*, *Mastoideus*, and the *Trachelo Mastoideus*, are attached to it.
- 47 The *Aponneurosis* of the *Temporal Muscles* is fixed to the upper edge of the *Zygomatic Process*.
- 48 A part of the *Masseter* to its lower edge.
- 49 The *Temporal Muscle* passes under it.
- 50 The *Tubercle at its base*, constitutes a part of the *Joint of the lower Jaw*.
- 51 The *Stylo-Hyoideus*, the *Stylo-Glossus* and the *Stylo-Pharyngeus*, a *Ligament* to the *Os Hyoides*, and the *Lateral Ligament* of the *Lower Jaw*, are attached to the *Styloid Process*.

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Answ.

- 52 The *Cartilage* of the *Meatus Auditorius Externus*, is fixed to the *Auditory Process*.
- 53 Part of the *Tentorium*, a duplicature of the *Dura Mater*, is attached to the *edge of the Petrous portion*.
- 54 The *DEPRESSIONS of the Os Temporis* are the *GLENOID CAVITY*, for the articulation of the *Lower Jaw*, situated behind the *Zygomatic*, and before the *Vaginal and Auditory Processes*.—The *FISSURA GLASSERI* traversing the middle of that depression; a *FOSSA* behind the *Mastoid Process* of the Bone, a *THIMBLE-LIKE CAVITY* internal to its *Styloid Process*, constituting part of the *Jugular Foramen*.—A *DEPRESSION* before its *Zygomatic Process*, called the *TEMPORAL*.—A *FURROW* on the inside of its *Mammillary portion*.—A *FURROW* above, and *ANOTHER* below the posterior surface of its *Petrous portion*.
- 55 Anteriorly the *Condyle of the Jaw*, and posteriorly a part of the *Parotid Gland*, occupy the *Glenoid Cavity*.
- 56 The *Laxator Tympani Major*, and *Chorda Tympani*, pass through the *Fissura Glasseri*.
- 57 The origin of the *Digastricus*, is attached to the *Mastoid Groove*.
- 58 Posteriorly the *Jugular Vein*, and Anteriorly the *Paravagum*, *Glosso-Pharyngeal Nerve*, and *Nervus Accessorius* pass through the *Jugular Foramen*.
- 59 The *Temporal Muscle* is lodged in the *Temporal Depression*.
- 60 Part of the *Lateral Sinus* is placed in the *Furrow*, in the inside of the *Mammillary Portion*.

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

- 61 The *Superior* and *Inferior Petrosal Sinuses*, are lodged in the Furrows, at the upper and lower edges of the posterior surface of the Petrous portion.
- 62 The *Foramina* of this bone are externally the MEATUS AUDITORIUS EXTERNUS, placed between its Mastoid and Zygomatic processes.—The FORAMEN STYLO-MASTOIDEUM, or opening of the FALLOPIAN ACQUEDUCT, situated between the Styloid and the Mastoid process.—The FORAMEN CAROTIDEUM, situated in the base of its Petrous portion.—The BONY CANAL of the Eustachian Tube, placed at the external side of the Petrous portion.—The CANAL which contains the Tensor Tympani is situated, immediately above the last, and—The FORAMEN MASTOIDEUM is placed behind the Mastoid process.—Internally they are the MEATUS AUDITORIUS INTERNUS, which is situated on the posterior surface of the Petrous portion, and which divides into the FALLOPIAN ACQUEDUCT Superiorly, and the TRACTUS FORAMINULOSUS COCHLEÆ inferiorly.—The opening of the ACQUEDUCTUS COCHLEÆ is situated behind the edge of the posterior surface of the Petrous portion, immediately below the Meatus.—The opening of the ACQUEDUCTUS VESTIBULI is situated on the posterior surface of the Petrous portion, about five lines behind the Meatus.—A small FORAMEN is situated on the superior surface of the same portion, and—The FORAMEN COMMON to this Bone and the Sphenoid, is placed at the Anterior part of

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

ANSW.

its Petrous portion—The FORAMEN COMMON to it with the Occipital, has already been described.

- 63 The *Portio Dura* or *Facial Nerve* passes outward, and an Artery enters to the Ear, by the *Stylo-Mastoid Foramen*.
- 64 The *Canalis Carotideus* transmits the *Carotid Artery*, and the beginning of the *Intercostal Nerve*.
- 65 The *Foramen Mastoideum* transmits an Artery to the *Dura Mater*, and a Vein to the lateral Sinus.
- 66 The *Meatus Auditorius Internus* transmits the *Portio Mollis* and *Dura* or the *Auditory* and the *Facial Nerve*.
- 67 The *Fallopian Aqueduct* transmits the continuation of the *Facial Nerve*.
- 68 The *Small Foramen* in the Superior Surface of the Petrous portion transmits the *Vidian Nerve* to join the *Portio Dura*.
- 69 In the *Fætal State*, there exists in this bone no *Meatus Auditorius Externus*, but merely a bony ring, nor are the *Styloid processes* formed.
- 70 It is connected *Anteriorly* to the *Sphœnoid bone*, by the *Sphœnoidal Suture*, *Superiorly* to the *Parietal*, by the *Squamous Suture*, and its *Additamentum*; *posteriorly* to the *Occipital* by the *Lambdodal Suture* and its *Additamentum*, and to the lower jaw by *Ginglymus*.
- 71 The *Ossa Temporum* constitute the inferior lateral parts of the *Cranium*, support, on each side, the middle lobes

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Answ.

of the Brain, transmit several Vessels and Nerves, and contain the organ of hearing.

OS OCCIPITIS.

- 72 The *Os Occipitis* is situated in the inferior and posterior part of the Cranium.
- 73 Its Figure is Irregularly Rhomboidal its inferior angle projecting forward, which part is called the Cuneiform process: while its superior one is rounded, and its lateral angles are obtuse. It is concave internally, and convex externally.
- 74 The ELEVATIONS on this bone are its CONDYLES, projections situated on each side, and somewhat anteriorly to the great Foramen in the middle of the Bone.—A rough PROTUBERANCE external to each of them—the elevated EDGES of the great Foramen—A LONGITUDINAL RIDGE on the posterior part of the bone—A SUPERIOR, and an INFERIOR TRANSVERSE RIDGE, crossing the longitudinal one—A SPINE in the middle of the Superior Transverse ridge—Internally it has a longitudinal and a TRANSVERSE RIDGE which cross each other, and are denominated its internal Crucial Spine.
- 75 Its CONDYLES are connected with The *Oblique Processes* of the Atlas.
- 76 The *Recti Laterales* of the Head, are fixed to the *Protuberances* external to the Condyles.
- 77 The *Perpendicular Ligament* of the second Vertebra,

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

and that of the Anterior Arch of the Atlas, are fixed to the *Anterior Edge* of the great Foramen.

78 The *Ligament* of the Posterior Arch of the Atlas is attached to its posterior Edge.

79 The *Occipito-Frontalis* and the *Trapezii* are attached to its Superior Transverse ridge and Spine.

80 The *Recti Majores Postici* and externally to them, the *Obliqui Superiores* arise from the *Inferior Transverse Ridge*.

81 The posterior part of the *Falx Cerebri* is fixed to the *Upper portion* of its internal Crucial Ridge, whilst

82 The *Tentorium*, a duplicature of the Dura Mater, is attached to its lateral Portions.

83 The *Falx Cerebelli*, a duplicature also of the Dura Mater, to its Inferior portion.

84 The Depressions of this bone are ONE below each Superior Transverse ridge—ONE below each side of its Superior Transverse ridge—ONE on the outside of each Condyle, which contribute to form the Jugular Foramina—A small DEPRESSION anterior to each of these—A FURROW in the upper portion of the internal Crucial Spine—A FURROW in the inferior portion—A furrow in each lateral portion of the same Spine—A DEPRESSION on each side of the superior portion—ONE on each side of the inferior portion of the same Spine—A FURROW immediately anterior to each of these—A great DEPRESSION on the Superior surface of the Cuneiform process, and a small FURROW on each side of that depression.

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Answ.

- 85 Internally the *Complexi*, and Externally the *Splenii*, are fixed to the *Hollow* between the external Transverse Ridges.
- 86 The *Recti Minores Postici* to the *Depression* between its inferior external transverse Ridge.
- 87 The *Jugular Foramina* are in part formed by the *Semilunar Depressions* external to the Condyles.
- 88 The *Recti Minores Antici* are fixed to the small depressions anterior to the Condyles.
- 89 The *Recti Majores Antici* before the last.
- 90 The posterior part of the *Longitudinal Sinus* occupies the *Furrow* of the upper portion of the internal crucial Ridge.
- 91 The first parts of the *Lateral Sinuses* are placed in the Furrows of the lateral Portions.
- 92 The *Occipital Sinus* rests on the *Furrow* of its inferior Portion.
- 93 The *Posterior Lobes* of the *Cerebrum* occupy the *Great Depressions* above the lateral portions.
- 94 The *Lobes* of the *Cerebellum* occupy those below.
- 95 The terminations of the *Lateral Sinuses* are placed in the *Furrows*, immediately before these inferior Depressions.
- 96 The *Medulla Oblongata* is placed on the Superior Surface of the Cuneiform Process.
- 97 The *Inferior Petrosal Sinuses* rest on the small *Furrows* on each side of it.
- 98 The *Foramina* are the FORAMEN MAGNUM immediately behind the Cuneiform process and the two Con-

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

AnsW.

dyles of the bone.—The FORAMINA CONDYLOIDEA POSTERIORA, immediately behind the Condyles, and the FORAMINA CONDYLOIDEA ANTERIORA immediately before the Condyles.

- 99 The Foramen Magnum transmits the *Medulla Spinalis*, the *Nervi Accessorii*, the *Vetebral Arteries*, and sometimes the *Vetebral Veins*.
- 100 The Foramen Condylloideum Posterius transmits the *Cervical Veins* and the *Lateral Sinus*.
- 101 The Foramen Condylloideum Anterius transmits the *Ninth pair of Nerves* to the Tongue.
- 102 The Cuneiform process, the two sides of the great Foramen, and all the Bone posterior to it, in the *fœtal state*, are easily separable into four portions.
- 103 It is connected *anteriorly* to the Sphœnoid Bone by Synostosis, *inferiorly* to the Atlas, by Ginglymus Compositus, *laterally* to the Temporal Bones by the Additamenta of the Lambdoidal Suture, and *superiorly* to the Parietal bones by that Suture itself.
- 104 It forms the posterior, and a part of the inferior portion of the Cranium, it contains and defends the posterior Lobes of the Cerebrum, the Cerebellum, and Medulla Oblongata and gives exit to the Spinal Marrow.

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

OS SPHÆNOIDES.

- 105 The *Os Sphænoides* passes from one Temple to the other, across the middle of the base of the Cranium.
- 106 It is divided into a BODY situated in the middle: an ALA on each side of it, and TWO PTERYGOID PORTIONS at its inferior part.
- 107 The ELEVATIONS on this Bone are the PROCESSUS AZYGOS, standing forward and downward from its body.—The POSTERIOR CLINOID PROCESSES projecting upward and downward from the back part of its body.—The ANTERIOR CLINOID PROCESSES, one on each side placed anterior to these.—The TRANSVERSE SPINOUS PROCESSES, which are lateral continuations of the anterior Clinoid.—The ETHMOIDAL PROCESS projecting anteriorly between the two last.—The ORBITAL PROCESS, portions of the Ala turned toward the Orbits.—The TEMPORAL PROCESSES, portions of the Ala turned toward the Temples.—The SPINOUS PROCESSES which are posterior parts of the Ala.—The STYLIFORM PROCESSES which project downward from the points of the Spinous.—The EXTERNAL PTERYGOID PLATE which is the outer part of the Pterygoid portions, and the INTERNAL PTERYGOID PLATE surmounted by a HOOK-LIKE PROCESS forming the inner part of the Pterygoid portions.
- 108 The *Vomer* is joined to the *Processus Azygos*.

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Answ.

- 109 The *Pterygoideus externus* is fixed to the ^{external} ~~internal~~ side of the external Pterygoid Plate.
- 110 The Tendon of the *Tensor Palati* passes over the Hook-like process.
- 111 The DEPRESSIONS are ONE on each side of its processus Azygos.—ONE between its Clinoid processes, called the Sella Turcica.—A FURROW on each side of that—DEPRESSIONS on its Orbital processes—DEPRESSIONS on its Temporal processes—A FURROW on the anterior edge of the last—A DEPRESSION between the Temporal process and the Pterygoid portion of the Bone.—The great Superior CONCAVITIES of the Alæ—A FURROW internal to the base of the Pterygoid portions—A small CAVITY behind the base of the internal Pterygoid process, and the FOSSA PTERYGOIDEA between the Pterygoid processes.
- 112 Those on each side the Processus Azygos constitute a portion of the Nares.
- 113 The *Pituitary Gland* is situated in the *Sella Turcica*.
- 114 The *Carotid Arteries* occupy the Furrows at its sides.
- 115 The *Temporal Muscle* is in the *Temporal Depression*.
- 116 A Nerve from the Superior Maxillary to the Temporal Muscle, passes in the Furrows on the anterior edge of the Temporal depression.
- 117 In the Depression between the Temporal and the Pterygoid Processes, the *Pterygoideus Externus* is situated.

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Answ.

- 118 A *Middle Lobe* of the Brain rests on the internal cavity of each *Ala*.
- 119 An *Artery*, *Vein*, and *Nerve* pass to the Nares along the Furrow, internal to the Base of the Pterygoid Portion.
- 120 Part of the Eustachean Tube is situated in the *Cavity* behind the base of the Pterygoid Process.
- 121 The *Pterygoideus Internus* fills the *Pterygoid Fossa*.
- 122 The FORAMINA are *anteriorly* the OPENINGS of its Sinuses on each side of the Processus Azygos.—The FORAMINA OPTICA internal to its anterior Clinoid processes.—The FORAMINA Lacera placed between the Transverse Spinous Processes, and the roots of its *Ala*.—The FORAMINA Rotunda placed immediately below the former.—The FORAMINA OVALIA placed somewhat externally and posteriorly to the last.—The FORAMINA SPINOSA placed posteriorly to these, and the FORAMINA VEDIA which perforate the base of each Pterygoid portion from before backward.
- 123 The *Sphænoidal Sinuses* serve to increase the Tone of the Voice, and not to detain odour as Blumenbach has erroneously imagined.
- 124 The *Optic Nerves* and *Ophthalmic Arteries* pass through the *Foramina Optica*.
- 125 The *Third*, *Fourth*, *First Branch* of the *Fifth*, and the *Sixth Pair* of Nerves, except a reflected twig which forms the commencement of the great Sympathetic, enter the orbit through the *Foramina Lacera*.
- 126 The *Second Branches* of the *Fifth Pair*, or the *Superior*

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Answ.

- Maxillary Nerves* pass through the *Foramina Rotunda*.
- 127 The *Foramina Ovalia* transmit the *Third Branch* of the *Fifth Pair* or the *Inferior Maxillary*.
- 128 The *Spinous Artery* or *Arteria Meningea Media* to the *Dura Mater* passes through the *Foramen Spinosum*.
- 129 An *Artery* and *Vein* pass to the *Nares* and the *Vidian Nerve* enters the *Cranium* through the *Vidian Foramen*.
- 130 In the *Fætus* this bone has no *Sinuses*, and is separable from the *Ala*.
- 131 It is connected to the *Os Frontis*, *Os Ethmoides*, *Ossa Malarum*, *Ossa Palati*, *Ossa Maxillaria* by the *Sphænoïdal Suture*, and to the *Vomer* by *Schindylesis posterior* to the *Os Occipitis* by *Synostosis*, and laterally to the *Ossa Parietalia* by its own *Suture*.
- 132 It forms some of the sides, and a considerable portion of the base of the *Cranium*, it supports the *Middle Lobes* of the *Brain*; it forms a part of the *orbits*; it transmits numerous *Vessels*, and *Nerves*, &c.

OS ETHMOIDES.

- 133 The *Os Ethmoides* is situated in the middle of the anterior part of the base of the *Cranium*.
- 134 It is somewhat cubical.
- 135 Consisting of a *Cribriform Lamella*, a *Nasal Lamella*, two *Ossa Plana*, *Cellulæ* and two *Ossa Turbinata*.
- 136 The *Cribriform Lamella* is situated horizontally in the base of the *Cranium*, the *Nasal Lamella* passes per-

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

pendicularly downward from the middle of it; the *Ossa Turbinata* are situated at a little distance from the Nasal Lamella; the *Cellulae* are immediately external to the *Ossa Turbinata*: and the *Ossa Plana* are the most external of all.

137 The *Crista Galli* is the name given to the eminence which rises from the Cribriform Plate.

138 Numerous holes, for the transmission of the Olfactory Nerve, pierce the Cribriform plate.

139 On the *Ossa Turbinata Superiora* are seen excessively numerous holes for the Expansion of the Olfactory Nerve.

140 In the *Ossa Plana* there are the *Foramina Orbitaria Interna*, the *anterior* of which transmits the Nasal Twig of the first branch of the fifth pair of Nerves, and a small branch of the Ophthalmic Artery, and the *posterior* merely a branch of the Artery.

141 It is *joined* to the *Os Frontis*, *Ossa Nasi*, *Ossa Maxillaria Superiora*, *Ossa Palati*, and *Os Sphœnoides*, by the Ethmoidal Suture, and to the Vomer by *Schindylesis*.

142 In a *Fœtus* of nine months, the *Crista Galli*, and Nasal Lamella not being ossified, the bone consists of two portions.

143 It supports the Anterior Lobes of the Brains, gives attachment to the Falx, transmits the Olfactory Nerves, and forms part of the *Septum Nasi*.

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

OS NASI.

Answ.

144 The Os NASI is placed in the arch of the Nose.

145 It is somewhat convex *externally*, concave *internally*, narrow at its *upper part*, narrower still in the *middle*, and broadest at the *base*; its *root* and *anterior edge* is thickest, the latter projecting inward to join the *Septum*, its *outer edges* superiorly are overlapped by the *Maxillary bones*, and inferiorly overlope them; its *lower edges* are thin and irregular.

146 It is connected *superiorly* to the *Frontal bone*, by the *Transverse Suture*; *anteriorly* to its fellow by the *perpendicular Nasal Harmonia*; *externally* to the *superior Maxillary bone* by the *Oblique Nasal Harmonia*; *posteriorly* to the *Septum Narium* by *Schindylesis*; and *inferiorly* to the *Cartilages of the Nose*.

147 In the *Fœtus* it is proportionally shorter than in the *Adult*.

148 It covers and defends the *Nares*.

OS LACHRYMALE.

149 The Os LACHRYMALE is placed at the *Anterior edge* of the *inner side* of the *Orbit*.

150 Its *external side* consists of a *flat posterior surface* and an *anterior groove*, its *internal side* is exactly the *reverse*.

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

- 151 The Lachrymal Sac is received into the *Groove*.
- 152 The Ball of the eye rests in part on the *Flat Surface*.
- 153 The Ethmoidal Cells are covered by its *internal Surface*.
- 154 It is *joined* to the Os Frontis, Os Ethmoides, and Os Maxillare by the Lachrymal Sutures.
- 155 In the *Fœtus*, this bone considerably resembles that of the Adult.
- 156 It forms part of the groove for the Lachrymal Sac and Duct, and also the Anterior part of the inner side of the Orbit.

OS MALÆ.

- 157 The Os MALÆ forms the prominence of the cheek,
- 158 It is irregularly square.
- 159 The EMINENCES on this bone are its *Maxillary process*, or inferior angle, its *inferior orbital process* or superior angle of the inner side, its *internal orbital process* projecting inward from its upper part, its *external orbital process*, or superior external angle, and its *Zygomatic process* or inferior external angle.
- 160 The Zygomatic Muscles arise from its outside.
- 161 The Aponeurosis is of the Temporal Muscle, is attached to its *Edge* between the Zygomatic and superior orbital process.
- 162 The DEPRESSIONS are the *Orbital depression* in the Or-

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

- bitar process and the *Temporal depression* behind the *Zygomatic process*.
- 163 The *Orbital depression* contains part of the ball of the Eye, and the *Temporal depression* part of the *Temporal Muscle*.
- 164 It has only one *Foramen* placed below the middle of its upper edge, through which passes,
- 165 A *Nervous Twig*.
- 166 It is connected at its *posterior inferior angle* to the *Os Temporis* by the *Zygomatic Suture*; at its *superior orbital process*, to the *Os Frontis* by the *Transverse Suture*; at its *internal orbital process* to the orbital process of the *Sphœnoid bone* by part of the *Sphœnoidal Suture*; to the orbital process of the *Os Maxillare* by the *internal orbital Suture*; and at its *anterior edge* to the same bone by the *external orbital Suture*.
- 167 It is fully Ossified in a nine months *Fœtus*.
- 168 It forms the prominence of the Cheek and part of the Orbit, protects the *Temporal Muscle*, and gives attachment to its *Aponeurosis*.

OS MAXILLARÈ SUPERIUS.

- 169 The *Os MAXILLARÈ SUPERIUS* is placed at the anterior inferior part of the upper *Maxilla*.
- 170 It is very irregular.
- 171 Its *EMINENCES* are seven in number, viz. the *Alveolar*

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Answ.

Process at its inferior edge, the *Palatine Process* projecting backward and inward from above the *Alveolar Process*, the *Spinous Process* rising from the inner edge of the *Palatine*, the *Nasal Process* ascending from the anterior part of the *Alveolar*, the *Bulbous Process* situated behind the *Nasal*, the *Orbital Process* which forms the upper part of the *Bulbous*, and the *Malar Process* which is placed at its outer side.

172 The Teeth are contained in the holes of the *Alveolar Process*.

173 The *Palatine Process* forms the floor of the Nares, and the arch of the Palate.

174 The lower edge of the *Septum Narium* is fixed to the *Spinous Process*.

175 A groove on the outer side of the *Nasal Process* forms, with the groove of the *Lacrymal bone*, a Cavity which contains the *Lacrymal Sac*.

176 The *Pterygoideus Externus* arises from the posterior part of the *Bulbous Tuberosity*.

177 From the anterior inner edge of the *Orbital process*, the inferior oblique Muscle of the Eye arises.

178 The DEPRESSIONS are seven in number, viz. the *Palatine depression* on the lower side of the *Palatine Process*, the *Nasal depression* on its upper side, a small depression on the forepart of the *Alveolar process*, a more considerable one between the *Alveolar* and *Malar Processes*, the *Temporal depression* placed behind the

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

Malar Process, the *Orbital depression* of the Orbital Process, and the *Lachrymal depression* on the posterior part of the Nasal Process.

179 The *Depressor Labii Superioris* is fixed to the anterior part of the *Alveolar Process*.

180 The *Levator Labiorum Communis* and *Levator Labii Superioris* arise from the Depression between the Alveolar and Malar Processes.

181 The Temporal Muscle is situated in the *Temporal Depression*.

182 The FORAMINA are four in number, *two proper and two common*, viz. the *Infra Orbital Foramen* below the anterior inferior edge of the orbit, being the opening of a Canal which passes forward under the Orbital Process; the *Foramen Incisivum*, placed behind the inner Incisor tooth joining its fellow at the other side inferiorly, but being distinct from it superiorly; the *Sphæno-Maxillary fissure* at the outer side of the Orbit, and the *Palatine Foramen*, common to this and the Palate Bone, and formed by a Foramen on the inner side of the back of the Bulbous Process, and another in the Nasal and Palatine Plates; and lastly, the opening of the Antrum Maxillare between the two Turbinate bones.

183 A branch of the second branch of the fifth pair of Nerves, and a branch of the *Internal Maxillary Artery*, pass through the *Infra Orbital Foramen*.

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Answ.

- 184 A *small Artery Vein and Nerve* pass through the *Foramen Incisivum*.
- 185 *Twigs of Arteries, Veins and Nerves* are transmitted by the *Sphæno-Maxillary Foramen*.
- 186 The *Palatine Artery and Nerve* are placed in the *Palatine Foramen*.
- 187 In the *Fœtal State*, the *Bulbous and Palatine Processes* are imperfect; some months before birth the rudiments of the first set of teeth are distinctly formed.
- 188 It is *joined*, by the *tip* of its *Nasal Process* to the *Os Frontis* by the *Transverse Suture*; by the *side* of the *Nasal Process* to the *Os Unguis* by the *Lachrymal Suture*; by the *anterior edge* of the *Nasal Process* to the *Os Nasi* by the *oblique Nasal Suture*; by the *Malar Process* to the *Os Malæ*, by the *external Orbital Suture*; by its *Orbital Process* to the *Os Malæ*, by the *Internal Orbital Suture*; by the same process to the *Ethmoid Bone*, by the *Ethmoid Suture*; by its *Bulbous Process* to the *Os Palati*, by the *Maxillo Palatine Suture*; by its *Palatine Process* to the *Palate Bone*, by the *Transverse Palatine Suture*; by its *Spinous Process* the *Vomer*, by *Schindylesis*; by the *sockets* in the *Alveolar Process* to the *Teeth*, by *Gomphosis*; by its *Palatine Process* to its fellow, by the *Longitudinal Palatine Suture*; above the *middle Inciser Teeth* to its fellow, by the *Mystachial Suture*; and to the *Inferior Turbinated Bone*, by the *Transverse Nasal Suture*.

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

ANSW.

189 It forms a great part of the upper Maxilla, composes a part of the Orbit, Nose and Palate, gives origin to various Muscles, and transmissions to Nerves, Arteries, and Veins.

OS PALATI.

- 190 The Os PALATI is *placed* at the Posterior part of the Orbit, Nares and Palate.
- 191 It is *divided* into four portions, namely, its *Palatine*, *Pterygoid*, *Nasal*, and *Orbital Processes*.
- 192 The *Palatine Process* is placed at the posterior part of the Arch of the Palate.
- 193 The *Nasal Lamella* is placed posteriorly and externally to the former.
- 194 The *Pterygoid Process* ascends from the outer edge of its Palatine Portion.
- 195 The *Posterior Orbital Process* is connected to the base of the Sphœnoid bone, and the *Anterior* one is placed at the back of the lower side of the Orbit.
- 196 The EMINENCES on this bone are its *Spinous Process* rising from the inner edge of the Palatine Process, and a *Transverse Ridge on the inside* of its Nasal Portion.
- 197 Part of the edge of the *Vomer* is attached to the upper edge of the Spinous Process.
- 198 The *Azygos Uvulæ* to its posterior end.
- 199 The *Velum Pendulum Palati* to the posterior edge of the Palatine Portion.

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Answ.

- 200 The posterior end of the Inferior Turbinated Bone rests on the *Transverse Ridge* on the inside of the Nasal Lamella.
- 201 The DEPRESSIONS are *one* on the upper part of the Palatine Portion for the Nares, *another* on its lower part for the Palate, and *three* upon the Posterior part of the Pterygoid Portion, of which the *Lateral ones* receive the Pterygoid Processes of the Sphœnoid Bone, and the *middle one* contributes to form the Fossa Pterygoidea.
- 202 Besides the *Foramen*, properly called *Palatine*, and common to this bone with the superior Maxillary, there are *several smaller ones* which pass upward to join it.
- 203 In a nine months *Fœtus* its form is considerably perfect.
- 204 It is *connected*, by the Anterior edge of its Palatine portion to the Os Maxillare Superius, by the Transverse Palatine Suture; by its Nasal and Anterior Orbital Process to the same bone, by the Maxillo Palatine Suture; by its Pterygoid Process, and the back of its Nasal Portion to the Pterygoid Portion of the Sphœnoid bone, by the Sphœnoid Suture; by its Orbital Process to the Ethmoid bone, by the Ethmoidal Suture; by the Transverse ridge of its Nasal Portion to the Inferior Turbinated bone, by the Transverse Nasal Suture; by its Orbital Process to the body of the Sphœnoid bone, by the Sphœnoidal Suture; by the

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

Internal edges of its Palatine Portion to its fellow, by the Longitudinal Palatine Suture; and by its Spinous Process to the Vomer, by Schindylesis.

- 205 It forms part of the Orbits, Nares, and Palate, and of the Sphenoidal, Ethmoidal, and Maxillary Sinuses.

OS TURBINATUM INFERIUS.

- 206 THE INFERIOR TURBINATED BONE is placed on the inner side of the Nares.

- 207 It somewhat resembles the superior one, but from its anterior part a *small plate* ascends to form part of the Lachrymal Duct, and from its posterior part *another* descends to cover a part of the Antrum Highmorianum.

- 208 In the *Fætus* it considerably resembles its Adult state.

- 209 It is joined to the Os Lachrymale, Os Maxillare, and Os Palati by the Transverse Nasal Suture.

- 210 Its use is to give expansion to Nerves, and partly to form the Antrum and Lachrymal Duct.

VOMER.

- 211 THE VOMER is placed in the middle of the Nares and forms the posterior inferior part of the Septum.

- 212 It is irregularly Rhomboidal, consisting of *two Lamellæ* which leave a *Canal* along its middle, and its posterior superior part is thickest.

- 213 In a *Fætus* of nine months its *Lamellæ* are separated by Cartilage.

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

214 It is *connected* by its *anterior edge* to the Cartilage of the Septum by its *inferior edge*, to the Spinous Processes of the Maxillary and Palate Bones by Schindylesis, by its *upper edge* to the Nasal Lamellæ of the Ethmoid and Processus Azygos of the Sphenoid Bone also by Schindylesis.

215 Its chief *uses* are to divide the Nares and permit the expansion of the Olfactory Nerve.

OS MAXILLARE INFERIUS.

216 It is *placed* at the lower part of the face.

217 It is *divided* into the *Chin*, limited by the two anterior Foramina; the *sides*, extending backward from the Foramina; the *angles*, in which the sides terminate and the *Rami*, which ascend from the angles.

218 Its *EMINENCES* are the *Condylloid Process*, which is the Posterior of the two arising from each Ramus; the *Coronoid Process* which is the anterior one; a *protuberance* on the *outer*, and *another* on the inner side of each angle; a *ridge* passing externally, and *another* internally from the base of the Coronoid Process to the commencement of the Chin; a *protuberance* immediately behind the Symphysis of the Jaw; and *another* on each side the base of the chin.

219 The *Temporal Muscles* are attached to the inner side of the *Coronoid Processes*.

220 The *Masseter Muscles* are attached to the outer side of its *angles*.

 Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

- 221 The *Internal Pterygoid Muscles* to the inner side of its angles.
- 222 The *Mylo-Hyoidæus* to the *internal line* from the coronoid process to the Chin.
- 223 The *Buccinator* to the external line in the same direction.
- 224 The *Frenum* of the Tongue superiorly, the *Genio-Hyoidæi* inferiorly, and the *Genio-Glossi* between these, are fixed to the *protuberance* immediately behind the Symphysis of the lower Jaw.
- 225 The *Depressores Anguli Oris et Labii Inferioris* are attached to the projections at the anterior part of the base of the Chin.
- 226 There is ONE DEPRESSION immediately before each Condylod Process, *another* on each side of the anterior surface of the Chin, and *two* on the base of the Chin,
- 227 The *Pterygoideus Externus* is fixed immediately before the Condyle.
- 228 The *Depressores* and *Lavatores Labii Inferioris* are attached to the anterior surface of the Chin.
- 229 The *Digastrici* to the depression on the base of the Chin.
- 230 There are two FORAMINA in this bone on each side, one being placed externally and anteriorly called the *Mental Foramen*; the other internally and posteriorly; they are openings of one Canal.
- 231 The inferior Maxillary Artery and Vein, and a branch

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Answ.

of the third branch of the fifth pair of Nerves to the teeth enter the bone at the posterior and internal hole; the *Mental Foramen* transmits some of their branches to the Chin.

232 In the *Small Canal* on the inner side of the posterior Foramen, a branch of Nerve passes to the Sublingual Gland and Mylo-Hyoideus.

233 In the *Fœtal State* it is divided in two at the Chin by a thin Cartilage, hence this part has been called the *Symphysis*. As in the upper Jaw, the rudiments of the first set of teeth are distinctly formed.

234 It is articulated by its Condylloid Processes, to the Temporal bone.

235 It is of much use in *Mastication, Deglutition, and Speech*.

THE TEETH.

236 There are *Thirty-two* Teeth in the Adult.

237 Situated in the Alveolar Processes of the Jaws.

238 They consist of two substances, one internal and bony, and another external and very hard, called *Enamel*.

239 Upon the tops of the teeth the Enamel is formed thickest.

240 The *Fibres* of the Enamel are disposed as Radii from the centre of each Tooth.

241 The *Fibres of the bony part* are generally arranged in a perpendicular direction.

242 Each *Tooth* is divided into a large portion external to

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

the Socket, called its *Corona*, into a narrow part below this called its *neck*, and one, two, or three processes proceeding from the Neck, called the *roots*.

243 The *Fangs*, *Neck*, and *Corona* of each tooth are hollow and contain,

244 A branch of an Artery, Vein and Nerve.

245 The *Teeth* are arranged in three classes, namely *Incisivi*, *Canini*, and *Molares*.

246 There are *eight* incisores, four in the front of each Jaw.

247 They somewhat resemble Wedges, having a sharp cutting edge.

248 The two middle ones are the largest in the upper Jaw.

249 The lateral ones in the lower Jaw.

250 The *Canini* are placed on each side of the Incisores.

251 They are *Four* in number.

252 They are larger than the Incisores and pointed.

253 The *Molares* are the Teeth placed behind the Incisores.

254 Their number is *Twenty*.

255 The two Anterior on each side of both Jaws are called *Bicuspides*.

256 These have a double pointed Corona, and have one or two Fangs.

257 The Posterior Molares, one on each side of both Jaws, are called *Dentes Sapientiae*.

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

- 258 They have a large irregular Corona and fewer Fangs than the other Molares.
- 259 The third and fourth Molares have a large Corona, and in the lower Jaw have two, in the upper three roots.
- 260 The Commencement of the formation of Teeth is by small pulpy substances placed in the Alveolar processes of the Jaws.
- 261 About the fourth month of the *fœtal state* the pulps are discernible.
- 262 They are firm, semi transparent, and supplied with numerous vessels.
- 263 They are invested by thin Capsules.
- 264 These may be easily separated into two layers, of which the external is vascular and spongy.
- 265 A small portion of fluid is interposed between the Capsule and Pulp.
- 266 Ossification commences on the Pulps at the eighth month.
- 267 In one or more points.
- 268 The Capsule adheres to the neck of each Tooth, and forms
- 269 The Enamel.
- 270 Twenty Teeth form the first set, viz.
- 271 Eight Incisivi, four Canine, and eight Molares.
- 272 They begin to appear through the Gums usually about the age of six months, and are completed at two years old.
- 273 About seven years of age they begin to be shed.

Sect. VI. OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

- 274 About fourteen years of age this process is completed.
- 275 The *Shedding* is effected by the absorption of the Fangs of the first set, and of their Sockets.
- 276 The Teeth are articulated to the Alveolar processes of the Jaws.
- 277 They are the direct instruments of Mastication, and are of essential use in pronunciation.

OS HYOIDES.

- 278 The *Os Hyoides* is placed horizontally between the root of the Tongue and the upper part of the Larynx.
- 279 It is divided into a *Body*, two *Cornua*, and two *Appendices*.
- 280 Its *Body* is horizontally somewhat oblong, convex anteriorly, and concave posteriorly, its anterior convexity being divided by a middle horizontal ridge.
- 281 The *Genio-Hyoides*, and the *Basio-Glossi*, are inserted into the space above the ridge, the *Mylo-Hyoidei* and *Stylo-Hyoidei* into the ridge itself, and the *Sterno-Hyoidei* and *Coraco-Hyoidei* into the space below the ridge. The *Membranes* and *Ligaments* of the Tongue, Epiglottis and Thyroid Cartilage are fixed to its upper edge.
- 282 The *Cornua* are placed outward and backward from the body.
- 283 They have two flat sides which slope from above outward and downward; they diminish as they proceed backward, and terminate in round Tubercles.

 Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

Answ.

- 284 The *Cerato-Glossus* arises from the external surface of each cornu, and the *Hyo-Thyroidæus* from its under edge. The *Membranes* of the Tongue and Larynx adhere to its posterior side, and from the *Tubercle* at the end of each a *Ligament* proceeds to the Cornua of the Os Hyoides.
- 285 The *Appendices* project upward from the junction of the body with the Cornua, and give attachment to
- 286 The *Stylo-Hyoidei Alteri*, the *Condro-Glossi*, and a *Ligament* to the Os Hyoides.
- 287 Except a point in the middle of its body, it is wholly Cartilaginous in the *fœtal state*.
- 288 It is connected to the Styloid Processes, and Thyroid Cartilage by Ligaments.
- 289 It forms a solid point for the insertion and action of the Muscles of the Organs of Speech and Deglutition.

SECTION VII.

OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

- 1 THE TRUNK of the Skeleton is divided into the *Spine*, *Thorax*, and *Pelvis*.

BONES OF THE SPINE.

VERTEBRÆ.

- 2 THE SPINE is situated along the posterior part of the Trunk.

 Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

Answer.

- 3 It resembles a long, slender Pyramid, formed of a long chain of Bones superiorly, and a short one inferiorly, joined by their bases.
- 4 It is divided into the *Vertebræ*, *Os Sacrum*, and *Os Coccygis*.
- 5 There are twenty-four *true Vertebrae*.
- 6 These are subdivided into *three classes*, namely, into those of the Neck, or *Cervical*; those of the Back, or *Dorsal*; and those of the Loins or *Lumbar Vertebrae*.
- 7 Each Vertebra has a *body*, a *bony ring*, and *seven processes*.
- 8 The *Body* is placed anteriorly, and represents a portion of a Cylinder cut transversely, which is somewhat round anteriorly, and sloped posteriorly.
- 9 Each Vertebra has *seven Processes*;
- 10 *Four* of them are *oblique*, or *articular*, consisting of *two superior*, and *two inferior*; *three* serve the purpose of muscular attachment, of which *two*, from their situation, are called *transverse*, and *one spinous*.
- 11 The *Ring* is situated immediately behind the body, and within the processes.
- 12 The *Vertebral Canal* is formed by their conjunction.
- 13 The *oblique*, or *articular Processes* are situated above and below the posterior part of the body.
- 14 The *Transverse Processes* are situated at the sides of the Ring.
- 15 The *Spinous Processes* at the back of the Ring.
- 16 On each side, between the Body and Ring, there are

 Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

Ans. w.

Notches, two being situated superiorly, and two inferiorly.

- 17 When two *Vertebræ* are joined, these notches form *holes* which serve to transmit the *Intercostal Nerves*.
- 18 The *Vertebræ* are of a spongy texture.
- 19 They are *connected* to each other by their bodies and by their articular processes.

CERVICAL VERTEBRÆ.

- 20 The *Body* of a *Vertebra* of the Neck is flattened anteriorly, and is thinner than the other *Vertebræ*; its upper side is concave from side to side, and its lower hollowed from before backward.
- 21 The *Spinous Processes* are more straight and forked at the extremity.
- 22 The *Transverse Processes* are very short, slightly bifurcated and perforated perpendicularly at their bases, they are also grooved in the upper side.
- 23 The *Oblique Processes* are more oblique, their cartilaginous sides in the *upper ones* being turned backward and upward, in the *inferior ones* forward and downward.

ATLAS.

- 24 The first *Vertebra* is called *ATLAS*.
- 25 It has no *Body* nor *Spinous Process*.
- 26 Its *Ring* is much larger than those of the rest.

 Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

Ans.

- 27 It has an *anterior* and a *posterior arch*.
- 28 To the posterior side of its anterior arch the toothlike Process of the second Vertebra is united.
- 29 Its *Transverse Processes* are longer than those of the rest, and terminate in an obtuse point.
- 30 The *Superior Articular Processes* are larger than the rest, and form oblong horizontal Cavities, of which the anterior extremities are nearest.
- 31 The *Inferior Articular Processes* are round, broad, and sloped inward.
- 32 A long groove is seen immediately behind the Superior Articular Process..
- 33 The *Transverse Ligament* of the toothlike Process is fixed to a Tuberosity on the inner side of its anterior arch.
- 34 Its *Lateral Ligaments* are fixed to the inner side of the arch, external to the Transverse Ligament.
- 35 The *Second Cervical Vertebra* is called *Vertebra Dentata*.
- 36 Its *Body* is narrower and longer, and has upon its upper part a pivot, or axis, called *Odontoides*, or *Dens*.
- 37 The posterior part of the *Processus Odontoides* is marked by its Transverse Ligament.
- 38 From its *Apex* the perpendicular Ligament arises.
- 39 Nearly from its Apex, on each side of the perpendicular Ligament, arise the *lateral Ligaments*.
- 40 Its *Spinous Process* is short, broad, and much forked, its lower side is hollowed by an angular cavity, and divided into two lateral parts by a bony line.
- 41 Its *Transverse Processes* are very short, slightly turned downward, and perforated obliquely.

Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

Ans.

- 42 Its *Superior Articular Processes* are very large, a little convex, placed nearly horizontally on each side of the toothlike Process.

LAST CERVICAL VERTEBRA.

- 43 The *Body* of the *LAST CERVICAL VERTEBRA* is the largest of this Class ; its lower side is nearly flat.
- 44 Its *Spinous Process* is larger than those of the rest.
- 45 Its *Transverse Processes* are longer, placed farther back, and less grooved ; their *Foramina* also are sometimes double.

DORSAL VERTEBRÆ.

- 46 The *Bodies* of the *DORSAL VERTEBRÆ* are the most convex anteriorly, their upper and lower surfaces are nearly flat, and on each side there are two little articular surfaces, one above and one below to receive the heads of the *Ribs*.
- 47 The *Spinous Processes* are long and sharp superiorly ; slightly hollowed inferiorly, and considerably inclined downward.
- 48 The *Articular Processes* are placed almost directly above and below the *Transverse*, and are perpendicular rather than oblique ; the sides of the superior ones are slightly convex and turned backward, those of the inferior the reverse.
- 49 The *Transverse Processes* are directed obliquely backwards and downwards, they are pretty long superiorly, but

 Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

Ans.

diminish as they descend, those of the twelfth being very small; the anterior part of their tips are Cartilaginous and receive the Tubercles of the Ribs; these depressions diminish as they descend, and do not exist in the two last.

50 *The Rings* become rounder and narrower as they descend from the first to the tenth, where they again begin to be more flat.

51 *The four first* are somewhat flattened anteriorly.

52 *Of the last two* the Transverse Processes have no articular depression.

LUMBAR VERTEBRÆ.

53 *The Bodies* of the LUMBAR VERTEBRÆ are by much the largest, they are somewhat contracted about the middle, and their edges are prominent.

54 *The Spinous Processes* are short, straight, and broad on each side, but narrow above and below, that of the last being shorter and narrower than that of the rest.

55 *The Transverse Processes* are longer and more slender, being flattened anteriorly and posteriorly; they increase in length from the first to the third, then diminish to the fifth.

56 *The Superior Articular Processes* are concave lengthwise, the *inferior* convex lengthwise, and nearer each other than the superior, their convex articulating surfaces being turned outward from each other.

57 *The Rings* are flattened anteriorly, and angular posteriorly.

 Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

OS SACRUM.

Answ.

- 58 The *Os Sacrum* is placed at the posterior and lower part of the Trunk, below the true *Vertebræ*.
- 59 It resembles a Pyramid with the *basis* upward, and *apex* downward ; having an *anterior*, or concave side ; a *posterior*, or convex one, and *two edges*.
- 60 It consists of *five portions*, the points of separation between which are marked by prominent lines in the adult.
- 61 Immediately behind its body is a *small Canal*, the form of which
- 62 Is triangular.
- 63 Four pairs of holes open anteriorly from it.
- 64 And posteriorly the same number as anteriorly.
- 65 The great *Sacral Nerves* pass out through the *Anterior Foramina*.
- 66 It has *two articular Processes* placed at its base, immediately behind its body.
- 67 The *lateral parts* are large and broad superiorly ; they form an uneven narrow surface as they descend.
- 68 They have on each side a large articulating surface for its union with the *Ossa Inominata*.
- 69 It is *connected laterally* to the *Ossa Inominata*, *superiorly* to the last *Lumbar Vertebra*, and *inferiorly* to the *Os Coccygis*.

 Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

OS COCCYGIS.

Answ.

70 The Os COCCYGIS is placed immediately below the Os Sacrum.

71 In *form* it considerably resembles the Os Sacrum.

72 It consists of four or five pieces.

73 It has *two Processes*, one on each side of its upper portion which have been called its *Cornua* or *Shoulders*.

BONES OF THE THORAX.

74 THE THORAX consists of the *Dorsal Vertebrae* posteriorly, the *Ribs* laterally, and *Sternum* anteriorly.

RIBS.

75 THE RIBS are placed transversely and obliquely on each side of the Thorax.

76 They are bony arches of different sizes.

77 *Twenty four* in number, *twelve* on each side.

78 They are divided into two classes, viz. the *true* and the *false* Ribs.

79 The *Seven Superior Ribs* are called *True*, the *Five Inferior*, *False*.

80 Each Rib is divided into the *middle part* or *body*, an *anterior* and a *posterior extremity*, the *external* or *convex*, and the *internal* or *concave side*, a *superior* and an *inferior edge*.

Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

Answ.

- 81 The *posterior extremity* of the Rib which is turned toward the *Vertebræ*, is called the *Head*.
- 82 Immediately below the head, the *Neck* is situated
- 83 At a little distance from the head on the posterior side of the Rib, an articular eminence called the *Tubercle*, is seen.
- 84 At a little distance from the *Tubercle*, the bone forms a sudden bend called the *Angle*.
- 85 Its *superior edge* is rounded.
- 86 The *Inferior edge* is sharp, owing to a groove which runs along its inside and contains
- 87 The *Intercostal, Artery, Vein and Nerve*.
- 88 This *Groove* is most strongly marked about the middle, because at the head of the Rib the Vessels have not yet joined it, and at its anterior extremity they have separated from it.
- 89 The *Head* in general has two Cartilaginous surfaces to articulate with the little cavities formed by the union of the *Dorsal Vertabræ* with each other.
- 90 A *cartilaginous surface* is seen on each *Tubercle*, by which it is joined
- 91 To the *transverse process* of the *Vertebræ* above it.
- 92 In the first *Rib* the angle is not distinct from the *Tubercle*; in the *second* it is at a small distance, and thence continues to increase to the *third false rib*.
- 93 The *Anterior ends* of the true *Ribs* are generally enlarged, those of the *inferior false ribs* generally diminish, and both have a small concave depression to receive their *Cartilaginous Elongations*.

Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

Ans.w.

- 94 They increase in length as they descend to the seventh or eighth.
- 95 The *anterior extremity* of each Rib is *lower* than the posterior.
- 96 The back part of each rib is most curved.
- 97 The *third false Rib* and those immediately above it are most contorted.
- 98 The *Anterior Extremities of the False Ribs* are considerably the smallest.
- 99 The *First Rib* differs from the rest, in being placed horizontally, in having its head connected only to one Vertebra; having no groove on its inferior edge, and being directly connected to the Sternum.
- 100 The two last have their *heads* connected each to one Vertebra only; they have no connection with the transverse processes, and no groove on their inferior edge.
- 101 The *Superior Ribs* have the shortest Cartilages.
- 102 The *last true* and *first false Ribs* have the longest Cartilages.
- 103 The *Cartilages* all bend forward, inward, and upward.
- 104 The *seven true Ribs* have their Cartilages fastened directly to the Sternum.
- 105 The Cartilages of the *three superior false Ribs* rest on those of the Ribs above merely.
- 106 The anterior extremities of the two *inferior false Ribs* are unconnected, and on this account they have been called *floating Ribs*.

Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

STERNUM.

Answ.

- 107 THE STERNUM forms the anterior and middle part of the Thorax.
- 108 It somewhat resembles a dagger.
- 109 It consists of *three portions*.
- 110 The *Superior Portion* is broad and thick superiorly, thinner and narrower below, nearly resembling a triangle with the three angles cut off.
- 111 The *Superior Edge* of the *upper portion* is excavated to admit the trachea in great flexions of the head.
- 112 Its *Superior Angles* are depressed to receive the Clavicles.
- 113 Each of the *lateral edges* have one depression and a half, to lodge the anterior extremity of the first, and half of the second rib.
- 114 The *Second Portion* is flatter on both sides and broader below than above.
- 115 Part of the *Pectoral Muscle* is attached to the outside of the middle portion;
- 116 The *Mediastinum* and *Triangularis Sterni* to its inside.
- 117 Five whole and two half depressions, are seen on each side of the middle portion.
- 118 These lodge half the anterior extremity of the second, all the third, fourth, fifth, sixth, and half the seventh.

Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

Answ.

- 119 The *Third Portion* is somewhat Cordiform.
 120 At the upper part of each edge there is a half depression for the seventh Rib.
 121 Its *Structure* is cellular.

BONES OF THE PELVIS.

- 122 THE PELVIS is situated at the lower part of the Trunk.
 123 It represents a kind of a *Bason* of no regular figure.
 124 It is formed by the *Os Sacrum* posteriorly, *Os Coccygis* inferiorly, and *Oss Innominata* at its lateral and anterior parts.
 125 Each *Os Innominatum* is divided into three portions, namely the *Os Ilium*, *Os Pubis*, and *Os Ischium*; these are considered as separate bones, on account of their being easily separable in young subjects.

OS ILIUM.

- 126 The *Os ILIUM* forms the broad expanded superior part of the *Os Innominatum*.
 127 It is of a *triangular figure*, its broad, flat sides are unequally convex and concave.
 128 It is divided into the *Crista*, *basis*, *anterior* and *posterior* edge, and *external* and *internal sides*.
 129 The *Crista* forms the upper thick edge of the *Os Ilium*, which is divided into
 130 Its *external* and its *internal Labrium*.
 131 The angular terminations of the *Crista*, are called the

Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

Ans.

anterior superior, and posterior superior Spinous processes of the Os Ilium.

132 *Fallopian's or Ponpart's Ligament, and the Satorius Muscle* are attached to the *anterior superior Spinous Process.*

133 About an inch below the anterior and at the same distance below the posterior superior processes are situated the *anterior inferior and posterior superior spinous processes.*

134 Its *basis or inferior portion* is the narrowest and thickest part.

135 The Ilium contributes to form the *great Sacro Ischiatic notch* posteriorly.

136 The *Base* forms part of the *Acetabulum, or great Articular Cavity* of the *Os Innominatum*, towards which

137 It contributes somewhat less than two-fifths.

138 The *Aponeurosis Fascia Lata, the Latissimus dorsi, and Obliquus externus Abdominis* are attached to the *External Labium* of the *Crista*, and posteriorly the *Gluteus Maximus.*

139 The *Gluteus Medius*, occupies the space between the *Crista*, the attachment of the *Gluteus Maximus* and the great curved line, which extends on the *Dorsum Ilii* from the *anterior superior spinous process* to the *Sciatic Notch.*

140 The *Gluteus Minimus* is fixed to the space between the great curved line and the *Acetabulum.*

141 The *Iliacus Internus* is attached to the hollow on the inside of the bone.

142 There are *two Articular surfaces* corresponding to those

Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

Ans.

of the Sacrum, at the posterior and internal part of the Ilium.

- 143 A smooth Ridge which traverses the inner side of the base of this bone, forms part of the brim of the Pelvis, and distinguishes the cavity of the Pelvis from that of the Abdomen.

OS ISCHIUM.

- 144 THE OS ISCHIUM is situated at the lowest part of the Os Innominatum.

- 145 It is divided into a Body, a Tuberosity, and a Ramus.

- 146 From the posterior part of the body, its Spinous Process projects, to which are attached

- 147 The lessor Sacro Ischiatic Ligament, and the Coccygeus internally.

- 148 The Tuberosity is situated at the lower and posterior part of the body, where the Ramus joins it.

- 149 From the Tuberosity arise the Quadratus Femoris externally, the Semimembranosus Semitendinosus and Biceps about its middle part, the great head of the Triceps from its inferior part, the greater Sacro-Ischiatic Ligament is also attached to its inner part.

- 150 The Ramus ascends forward from the Tuberosity.

- 151 By a very considerable Notch anteriorly it contributes to form the Obturator Foramen. A Notch posteriorly between the Tuberosity and Spine for the Obturator Muscle, one Laterally between the Tuberosity and

Sect. VII. OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

Answ.

Acetabulum for the *Obturator Externus*, and *one* anteriorly at the edge of the Acetabulum for Ligaments Vessels, and Fat are also noticed.

OS PUBIS.

- 152 THE OS PUBIS is situated at the anterior part of the Pelvis.
- 153 It is divided into its *body*, *angle* and *branch*.
- 154 Its *body* forms its upper part, situated before the base of the Os Ilium.
- 155 It contributes *one-fifth* to the formation of *acetabulum*.
- 156 A *line* on the inner side of its *body*, forms part of the brim of the Pelvis.
- 157 The *Spine* is situated about an inch from the angle;
- 158 It gives attachment to *Poupart's Ligament*, and in part to the *Rectus* and *Pyramidalis* abdominis.
- 159 This bone forms part of the *Obturator Foramen*.
- 160 Its *angle* is situated anteriorly formed by the junction of the *Body* and *Ramus*.
- 161 The *Ramus* descend from its angle.

ACETABULUM.

- 162 One-fifth of the *Acetabulum* is formed by the *Os Pubis*; rather more than two-fifths by the *Os Ischium*, and less than *two-fifths* by the *Os Ilium*.
- 163 The upper part of its *brim* is most prominent.

Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

- 164 Between its middle and its inferior Notch it is denuded of Cartilage;
- 165 This part contains a *Ligament* and *Synovial Glands*.
- 166 Toward its lower part there is a *notch*, which serves
- 167 To transmit certain *Vessels*, &c.
- 168 The *Os Innominatum* is connected Posteriorly to the *Os Sacrum*; Anteriorly to its fellow, forming the *Symphysis Pubis*; and Laterally and Inferiorly to the *thigh bone*.

SECTION VIII.

OF THE BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

- 1 The Bones of the *Upper Extremities* are divided into four Classes, namely, those of the *Shoulder*, the *Arm*, the *Forearm*, and the *Hand*.

BONES OF THE SHOULDER.

- 2 The Shoulder consists of two, namely, the *Scapula*, and *Clavicle*.

SCAPULA.

- 3 THE SCAPULA is placed laterally at the upper and posterior part of the *Thorax*, from about the first to the seventh Rib.

Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

- 4 It is somewhat *triangular*.
- 5 Its Regions are an *external or posterior and convex* side ; an *internal or anterior and concave* side ; three edges, of which *one* is named the *basis* ; and *two Costæ*, a *superior and inferior* ; *three angles*, one *anterior* called the *Neck*, one *superior*, and one *inferior*.
- 6 The *Base* is the longest and thin edge turned towards the Spine ; its upper part being nearer the *Vertebræ* than the lower.
- 7 The *Superior Costa* is situated almost transversely between the superior point of the base and the neck of the *Scapula*, being most raised toward the base.
- 8 At the Anterior part of the *Superior Costa*, a *Notch* may be seen.
- 9 The *Supra Scapular Vessels and Nerves* pass through it.
- 10 The *Inferior Costa* is situated obliquely between the inferior point of the base and the Neck of the *Scapula*.
- 11 Its inferior edge or *Costa* is by much the thickest.
- 12 The *Neck* forms the anterior angle, and is surmounted,
- 13 By a *Glenoid Cavity*.
- 14 The *Coracoid Process* rises immediately behind and above the neck.
- 15 The *Coraco-Clavicular and Coraco-Acromial ligaments* are attached to this process and its *Tuberosity*.
- 16 Three Muscles arise from its *Tip*, namely, the *Pecto-*

 Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

ralis minor internally, the *Coraco Brachialis*, and the short head of the *Biceps*.

17 The long head of the *Biceps* arises from above the Glenoid Cavity.

18 The *Dorsum* of the *Scapula* is unequally convex, divided into two by,

19 The *Spine* of the *Scapula*, a large process rising from the *Dorsum*.

20 The *Trapezius* is attached to the superior edge of this *Spine*.

21 The *Deltoid* to its inferior edge.

22 The *Acromion* is the name given to the most projecting part of the *Spine* ;

23 It is broad and flat.

24 The *Scapular end* of the *Clavicle* is articulated with its upper edge near its *Apex*.

25 The *Deltoid* arises from its inferior and anterior edge.

26 The *Spine* divides the *Dorsum Scapula* into the *Supra Spinal* and *Infra Spinal Fossæ*.

27 The *Infra Spinal Fossa* is the largest.

28 The *Supra Spinatus* occupies the *Supra Spinal Fossa*.

29 The *Infra Spinatus* is fixed in the *Infra Spinal Fossa*.

30 The *Teres Minor* arises from the Groove on the inferior *Costa*.

31 The *Teres Major* arises from the flat surface on the outside of the inferior angle.

32 The *Latissimus Dorsi* only passes over this angle.

33 The Inner Side of this Bone is irregularly concave.

34 The *Subscapularis Muscle* is lodged in it.

Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Answ.

- 35 The Thicker parts of this bone possess a *Diploe*, the *thin parts* have not any, and are transparent.
- 36 It is connected to the *Clavicle* by the *Acromion* and to the *Os Humeri* by the *Glenoid Cavity*.

CLAVICLE.

- 37 The CLAVICLE is placed transversely and somewhat obliquely at the upper and anterior part of the *Thorax*, between the *Scapula* and the *Sternum*.
- 38 It has a considerable resemblance to an *Italic S*.
- 39 It is divided into a *body* and an *internal* or *Sternal*, and an *external* or *Scapular Extremity*.
- 40 Its *Sternal Extremity* is somewhat triangular; into its *posterior angle* is fixed
- 41 The *Inter-clavicular Ligament*.
- 42 The *Tubercle*, at the posterior part, near the *Scapular Extremity*, is connected by a Strong Ligament, with the *Coracoid process* of the *Scapula*.
- 43 The *Scapular Extremity* is *flat* and *broad*; from its anterior edge arises
- 44 The *Deltoid*, whilst
- 45 The *Trapezius* is attached to its posterior edge.
- 46 The *Pectoralis Major* is attached to the *anterior edge* of the inner half of the *Clavicle*.
- 47 The *Subclavius* arises from the underside of the bone.
- 48 Its *extremities* are cellular, while its *middle*, having

 Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

ANSW.

thick sides, possesses a *narrow Cavity*, filled with bony Filaments.

49 It is connected *internally* to the first bone of the Sternum, and *externally* to the Acromion.

OS HUMERI.

50 The Os HUMERI is placed under the Acromion, along the side of the Thorax.

51 It is irregularly Cylindrical.

52 Divided into a *body*, a *superior* an *inferior extremity*.

53 Its *upper Extremity* is formed by a smooth round head, inclined obliquely inward.

54 *Externally* and somewhat *inferiorly* to the head there are two rough *Tuberosities*.

55 One called the *internal* or *small*, the other, the *external* or *great Tuberosity*.

56 The *Subscapularis* is inserted into the internal Tuberosity.

57 The *Supra-Spinatus*, *Infra-Spinatus*, and *Teres Minor*, are inserted into the *external Tuberosity*.

58 A *considerable groove* separates these Tuberosities which receives

59 The *tendon* of the *long head* of the *Biceps*.

60 The slight circular depression immediately below its head, is called the *Neck*.

61 The *internal head* of the *Triceps* begins at the posterior part of the Neck.

62 The *Pectoralis Major* is attached to the *external ridge*; and

 Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Answ.

- 63 The *Latissimus Dorsi* and *Teres Major* to the internal Ridge of the Bicipital Groove.
- 64 The *Deltoid* is attached to the great rough muscular mark, five inches below the *external Tuberosity*.
- 65 The *Coraco Brachialis* is attached to a ridge on the inner side of the middle of the bone.
- 66 The *Medullary Artery* enters about the middle of the anterior side of the bone, and slants downward.
- 67 The lower extremity becomes gradually flatter and broader than the rest of this bone, having an outer and an inner edge which terminate in two processes, called,
- 68 The outer and inner *Condyles*.
- 69 The inner Condyle is the largest and most projecting.
- 70 The *Extensors* and *Supinators* of the Hand arise from the *external Condyle*.
- 71 The *Flexors* and *Pronators* of the Hand from the *internal Condyle*.
- 72 Between and somewhat below the two Condyles; the *Trochlea* is situated;
- 73 It is an oblique, pully-like articular Surface, its inner edge is the most prominent; a small round articular head is placed between it and the outer Condyle.
- 74 Above these Parts there are two slight depressions *Anteriorly*, and a very considerable one *posteriorly*.
- 75 The posterior one receives the *Olecranon*, when the arm is extended; the inner anterior one receives the *Coronoid Process* of the *Ulna*, and the outer anterior one receives the round head of the *Radius* in the *Flexions* of the *Foramen*.

 Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

- 76 In its natural situation, the *hemispherical head* of this bone is turned *inward and backward*; the *great Tuberosity*, *outward and forward*; the *groove* between the two *Tuberosities* *directly forward*; the *external Condyle* *forward and outward*, and the *inner Condyle* *backward and inward*.
- 77 The *extremities* of this bone are *cellular*, but the *middle* has a *Tubular cavity*, and several *bony Filaments* passing across it.
- 78 It is *connected superiorly* with the *Glenoid Cavity* of the *Scapula*, and *inferiorly* with the *Ulna* by its *Trochlea*, and with the *Radius* by its *little round head*.

BONES OF THE FOREARM.

- 79 The *Forearm* consists of two *Bones*, namely, the *Ulna* and the *Radius*.

ULNA.

- 80 THE ULNA is situated in the *inner side* of the *Forearm*.
- 81 It is a *cylindrical bone*, in its *circumference* *irregularly triangular*.
- 82 It is divided into a *Body*, and *two Extremities*.
- 83 The *Olecranon* and *Coronoid Processes* are its chief *Eminences*.
- 84 The *Olecranon* forms the *upper Extremity* of this bone, to which is attached
- 85 The *Triceps extensor Cubiti*.

Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Answ.

- 86 The *Coronoid Process* is situated on the anterior part of the bone somewhat lower than the former; this gives attachment to
- 87 The *Brachialis Internus*.
- 88 When the Forearm is extended, the *Olecranon* is lodged in the *posterior depression* of the inferior end of the *Os Humeri*.
- 89 During the Flexion of the forearm, the *Coronoid process* is lodged in the *Anterior and inner depression* of the lower end of the *Os Humeri*.
- 90 The *Triangular Surface*, on the posterior part of the *Olecranon*, forms the part of the Elbow on which we rest; and in the depression on the outer side of this is lodged.
- 91 The *Anconeus*.
- 92 The *Great Sigmoid Cavity* is the articular Surface formed between the *Olecranon* and *Coronoid Process*.
- 93 It articulates with the *Trochlea* of the *Os Humeri*.
- 94 The *lesser Sigmoid Cavity* is situated on the outside of the root of the *Coronoid Process*;
- 95 It receives the *round head* of the *Radius*.
- 96 The *Body* of the Bone is *Triangular*.
- 97 The *Interosseus Ligament* is attached to its *outer sharp edge*.
- 98 The Canal for the medullary artery is placed about the middle of the anterior part of the bone, and slants upward.
- 99 The *Inferior Extremity* of this bone has a *small head ex-*

Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

ternally, and a *Styloid Process internally* ; the latter gives attachment to

- 100 A Ligament from the Os Pisiforme.
- 101 The *Ulnar Artery* and Nerve pass immediately *before* ; whilst
- 102 The *Tendon* of the *Extensor Carpi Ulnaris* passes *behind* this lower Extremity.
- 103 Its structure resembles that of the Os Humeri.
- 104 It is connected *superiorly* with the Pully of the Os Humeri : *laterally* with the *two extremities* of the *Radius* and with the *hand inferiorly*.

RADIUS.

- 105 THE RADIUS is placed on the outer side of the Fore-arm.
- 106 It is a cylindrical bone irregularly triangular.
- 107 The *Radius* is shorter than the *Ulna*.
- 108 It is divided into *head*, *body*, and *basis* :
- 109 The *upper part* of the head is concave, for connection with the small round head of the Os Humeri ; and its *circumference* is Cylindrical for its articulation
- 110 With the lesser *Sigmoid Cavity* of the *Ulna*.
- 111 The *Neck* is situated immediately below the Head, and its direction is somewhat oblique.
- 112 The *Tuberosity* is situated on the inner and anterior side, immediately below the neck, to which is attached,
- 113 The *Biceps Flexor Cubiti*.

Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Answ.

- 114 Its *Body* is somewhat **Triangular**.
- 115 The *Interosseus Ligament* is attached to its *inner sharp Edge*.
- 116 The *Medullary Artery* enters about the middle of the anterior side of the Bone and slants upward.
- 117 The *Inferior Extremity* is the largest.
- 118 Its greatest diameter is from side to side.
- 119 *Anteriorly* it is uniform and somewhat hollowed for the passage of the *Flexor Tendons*.
- 120 It has a *semilunar depression* on its inner side for the *Inferior head* of the *Ulna*.
- 121 The *Extensor Tendons* are lodged in grooves on its posterior side.
- 122 On the outer side of its inferior end it has a *Styloid Process*, to which is fixed,
- 123 A Ligament, connecting it to the *Trapezium*.
- 124 Its structure resembles that of the other long bones.
- 125 It is *joined superiorly* to the *Os Humeri*, *laterally* to both ends of the *Radius*, and *inferiorly* to the *Bones of the Carpus*.

BONES OF THE HAND.

- 126 The *Hand* is divided into the *Carpus*, the *Metacarpus*, and the *Fingers*.

 Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

CARPUS.

Answ.

- 127 THE CARPUS forms the wrist and the base of the hand.
- 128 It consists of *eight Bones*.
- 129 It is *convex externally*, and *concave internally*, and is of an *irregular quadrangular form*.
- 130 The Bones are arranged in *two rows*, an *upper* and a *lower* row, four Bones in each row.
- 131 These of the upper row are, the *Os Scaphoides*, *Os Lunare*, *Os Cuneiforme*, *Pisiforme*; those of the lower row are, *Os Trapezeum*, *Os Trapezoides*, *Os Magnum*, and *Os Unciforme*.
- 132 THE OS SCAPHOIDES is the *first*, or most external Bone of the *first row*.
- 133 Its *superior side* is *convex*; its *inferior side* *concave*; and the whole Bone is *oblong*, bearing, as its name implies, some resemblance to a boat.
- 134 THE OS LUNARE is the *second Bone* of the *first row*.
- 135 It is *convex superiorly*; *concave inferiorly*. Its *anterior* and *posterior surfaces* are rough for the attachment of Ligaments.
- 136 THE OS CUNEIFORME is the *third Bone* of the first row.
- 137 Its *upper surface* is *convex*; its *anterior surface* has upon it an orbicular plane for the *Os Pisiforme*; it has also *articular surfaces* toward the *Os Similunare*, and the *Os Unciforme*.
- 138 THE OS PISIFORME is the *fourth Bone* of the first row placed upon the anterior side of the *Cuneiforme*.

 Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

139 It is irregularly *round*.

140 THE OS TRAPEZIUM is the *first* or *external* Bone of the second row.

141 It is *irregularly square*; its *inner* surface has upon it an *oblong eminence* for the Carpal Ligament, and a *groove* for the Tendon of the Flexor Longus Pollicis; its *upper side* is *hollow* for articulation with the Os Scaphoides; its *lower side* is connected with the first Bone of the Thumb; its *outer surface* is *rough*; and its *inner side* is connected, *superiorly* with the Os Trapezoides, and *inferiorly* with the first Bone of the Metacarpus.

142 THE OS TRAPEZOIDES is the *second* Bone of the *second* row; it is *joined superiorly* to the Os Scaphoides; *inferiorly* to the base of the first Metacarpal Bone; on its *Radial side* to the Os Trapezium; and on its *Ulnar side* to the Os Magnum.

143 THE OS MAGNUM is the *third* Bone of the *second* row; its *superior side* is *round* for connection with the Os Scaphoides, and Os Lunare; *inferiorly* it is joined to the second Metacarpal Bone, on its *Radial side*, to the Os Trapezoides; and on its *Ulnar side* to the Os Unciforme.

144 THE OS UNCIFORME is the *fourth* Bone of the *second* row.

145 Its *anterior surface* has upon it a *hook-like process*, from which the Carpal Ligament, and some Muscles of the little Finger arise; its *posterior surface* is *rough* for the attachment of Ligaments; its *Radial side* is *double* corresponding to the Ulnar side of the Os Mag-

 Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

num ; its *superior side* corresponds to the inferior one of the Os Cuneiforme ; its *inferior side* is double for the last Bones of the Metacarpus.

146 The *structure* of these Bones is spongy.

METACARPUS.

147 THE METACARPUS is placed immediately below the Carpus.

148 It consists of *four Bones*, one supporting each Finger ; some anatomists reckon *five*, considering the first Bone of the Thumb as a Metacarpal Bone.

149 They are long Bones, thicker at the extremities than at the middle.

150 Each may be divided into a *basis*, *body*, and *head*.

151 Their *Bases* are *narrow* toward the *palm*, *broader* toward the *back* of the Hand, and *broadest* on *each side*.

152 Their *Bodies* are contracted, of a triangular figure ; *posteriorly* somewhat *convex*, for the back of the Hand ; and *anteriorly* each has a *sharp Ridge*.

153 Their *Heads* are round Eminences *flatted* on *each side* ; their greatest convexity is turned towards the Palm.

154 The *first*, which supports the Forefinger, is the longest.

155 Their structure resembles that of the long Bones.

156 They are *connected superiorly* to the Bones of the Carpus ; *laterally* to each other by their bases ; and *inferiorly* to the first Bones of the Fingers.

 Sect. VIII. BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

BONES OF THE FINGERS.

Answ.

- 157 *Each Finger* is composed of three Bones; there are fifteen upon the whole, including those of the Thumb.
- 158 They are called *Phalanges*; those nearest the Metacarpal Bones are called the *first*, and those which form the ends of the Fingers the *third*, or *last*.
- 159 *The first of the Thumb* considerably resembles the Bones of the Metacarpus, its *convex side* is much flattened, and broadest toward the head, which resembles the Metacarpal Bones. *The articular surface* of its base is a double *Ginglimus*, allowing Flexion and Extension, Adduction and Abduction, and corresponds to the lower side of the Os Trapezium.
- 160 *The second Bone* of the Thumb is *shorter* than the first, convex on one side, flat on the other, and contracted between the edges.
- 161 *The base* of the third Bone of the Thumb forms a *Ginglimus* with the head of the second Bone, and has very near it, on each side, a small Tuberosity. Its head is small and flat, and ending in a rough semicircular edge.
- 162 *The first Phalanges* of the Fingers somewhat resemble the second Bone of the Thumb, but they are longer, flatter anteriorly, and rounder posteriorly.
- 163 *The second Phalanges* of the Fingers are *shorter*, nar-

 Sect. IX. BONES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

Answ.

rower, and *thinner* than those of the first; their *bases* have a double cavity for a *Ginglimoid* Articulation.

264 The *third Phalanges* exactly resemble that of the Thumb, except that their size is proportioned to their respective Fingers.

SECTION IX.

OF THE BONES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

1 Each *Lower Extremity* is divided into the *Thigh, Leg,* and *Foot*; one Bone forms the *Thigh*, called,

OS FEMORIS.

- 2 THE OS FEMORIS is placed nearly in the same direction with the Trunk, only bends somewhat inward.
- 3 It is divided into its *body*, a *superior and inferior Extremity*.
- 4 At the *upper Extremity* the *head* is situated, which resembles a large portion of a Ball, supported by its long neck.
- 5 It is turned obliquely inward and a little forward, forming an Angle with the body.
- 6 There is an irregular *Fossula* in the head, a little below its centre to which is attached
- 7 A strong Ligament, called the *Ligamentum Teres*.
- 8 The *Neck* is placed at the upper part of the Bone;

 Sect IX. BONES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

- 9 It is inclined upward and slightly forward, supporting the head.
- 10 Around the root of the neck the *Capsular Ligament* is attached.
- 11 *Trochanter Major* is the name given to the great Tuberosity at the root of the neck; and which is
- 12 Situated at its outer side;
- 13 Its *external convex Surface* is covered by the tendon of the *Gluteus Maximus*.
- 14 The *Gluteus Minimus* is attached to the rough broad irregular mark anteriorly.
- 15 To its long posterior edge the *quadratus femoris* is attached.
- 16 Its sharp superior edge gives insertion to the *Gluteus Medius* posteriorly, and to the *Pyriformis*, *Obturator internus*, and *gemini* anteriorly.
- 17 In its fossa is attached the tendon of the *Obturator externus*.
- 18 The body of this bone is Cylindrical.
- 19 At the inner and posterior part of the root of the neck the *Trochanter Major* is situated, to which are attached,
- 20 The *Iliacus Internus* and *Psoas* Muscles.
- 21 The rough prominent line passing along the Posterior part of the *Os Femoris*, is called *Linea Aspera*.
- 22 The *Gluteus Maximus* is attached to its commencement at the root of the great Trochanter.
- 23 The *Triceps* is inserted into its middle, and the short head of the *Biceps* arises from it.

 Sect. IX BONES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

- 24 Below it divides into two Ridges, one of which passes externally and the other internally.
- 25 The *Vastus Externus* is attached to the outer ridge.
- 26 The *Vastus Internus*, and the Aponeurosis of the great head of the *Triceps* to the inner ridge.
- 27 The Femoral vessels pass over the internal one; this is terminated by a Tuberosity, into which is inserted,
- 28 The Tendon of the great head of the *Triceps*.
- 29 The Canal for the *Medullary Artery* is placed about the middle of the *Linea Aspera*, and slants upward.
- 30 The lower *Extremity* is broad and thick, formed of two large protuberances projecting downward and backward, called,
- 31 The *Condyles* of the *Os Femoris*.
- 32 The inner *Condyle* projecting most posteriorly and inferiorly.
- 33 The outer *Condyle* is more prominent anteriorly.
- 34 A deep *Notch* separates the *Condyles* posteriorly.
- 35 Through which the Vessels pass from the Arm.
- 36 The *Crucial Ligaments* are attached to the sides of this Notch.
- 37 The junction of the *Condyles* anteriorly forms a pulley-like Surface on which the *Patella* rests.
- 38 The heads of the *Gastrocnemius* are attached just above the posterior terminations of the *Condyles*.
- 39 Its structure resembles that of the other long bones.
- 40 It is connected to the *Os Inominatum* superiorly, and to the *Tibia* inferiorly.

Sect. IX. BONES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

BONES OF THE LEG.

Ans.

- 41 The *Leg* consists of three Bones, namely the *Tibia*, *Fibula*, and *Patella*.

TIBIA.

- 42 THE TIBIA is situated on the inner side of the Leg.
- 43 Its circumference is irregularly triangular; it is larger above than below.
- 44 It is divided into a *Body*, an *upper* and a *lower Extremity*.
- 45 Its thick expanded *superior Extremity*, which has been called its head, presents two broad *articular surfaces*, one placed *externally*, the other *internally*, nearly horizontal and slightly hollowed: of these,
- 46 The *internal* one is somewhat *oblong* and depressed, the external one is *rounder*.
- 47 Between them there is a *rough tuberosity*, to which the crucial ligaments are attached.
- 48 The *Simimembranosus* is inserted into a tuberosity at the posterior and interior part of the head.
- 49 The *head* of the *Fibula* is articulated with the tuberosity behind the outer part of the head.
- 50 The *Ligament* of the *Patella* is attached to the tuberosity at its forepart.
- 51 The *body* presents *three distinct surfaces* and *edges*.

 Sect. IX. BONES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

- 52 The *Interosseus Ligament* is attached to the *inner edge*.
- 53 The *Medullary Canal* is situated some way above the middle of the posterior side of the bone, and slants downward.
- 54 The *lower Extremity* is much smaller than the upper.
- 55 On its *outer side* there is a longitudinal depression for the end of the *Fibula*.
- 56 On its *inside* a process called the *Malleolus Internus*, which gives attachment to a strong ligament.
- 57 The *lower end* of the *Tibia* and its *Malleolus Internus*, together with the *lower end* of the *Fibula*, or the *Malleolus Externus*, form a *Trochlea*, or *pully-like cavity*, in which plays the first bone of the foot.
- 58 This Bone is joined *superiorly* to the *Os Femoris* and *Patella*; *laterally* to the *Tibia* both above and below, and *inferiorly* to the *Astragalus*.

PATELLA.

- 59 THE PATELLA is situated directly above the anterior *Tuberosity* of the *Tibia*.
- 60 It is about half as thick as it is long, but its length and breadth are nearly equal.
- 61 It is divided into a *Basis*, an *Apex*, and *two Sides*.
- 62 The *Base*, which is turned upward, gives attachment to the union of the *Vasti*, *Rectus Femoris*, and *Cruralis*.
- 63 The Ligament of the Patella is fixed to the *Apex*.

 Sect. IX. BONES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

ANSW.

- 64 Its inner or posterior side is somewhat concave, and divided into two by a middle ridge.
- 65 Of these the *deepest cavity* is the most *external*.
- 66 It is of a spongy structure.
- 67 It is connected to the anterior Tuberosity of the Tibia by a strong ligament, and is articulated with the pully and condyles of the Femur.

FIBULA.

- 68 THE FIBULA is placed on the *outside* of the *Leg*.
- 69 It is a long slender Bone, having three surfaces, and edges which are contorted in their course.
- 70 It is divided into a *body*, an *upper* and a *lower extremity*.
- 71 The upper *Extremity*, or *Head*, is obliquely flatted by a small *articular Plane* internally, and has upon its outer side a small *Tuberosity*, to this is attached,
- 72 The *Tendon* of the *Biceps* and the external lateral *Ligament*.
- 73 The *articular surface* is connected with a similar one on the Tibia.
- 74 The circumference of the body is irregularly triangular.
- 75 There is on the inner side a sharp line to which the *Interosseus Ligament* is attached.
- 76 The Canal for the Medullary Artery, is placed about the middle of the posterior side of the bone, and slants downwards.
- 77 The lower extremity of this bone is *broader*, *flatter*, and more *oblong* than the upper.

Sect. IX. BONES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

- 78 The outer articular surface of the Astragalus is articulated with it.
- 79 It is terminated by a *tuberosity*, to which a strong *ligament* is fixed.
- 80 It is *connected laterally* to the *Fibula*, both above and below, and *inferiorly* to the *Astragalus*.

BONES OF THE FOOT.

- 81 The Bones of the Foot are arranged under three classes, namely, those of the *Tarsus*, *Metatarsus*, and *Toes*.

TARSUS.

- 82 THE TARSUS forms the *posterior part* of the Foot.
- 83 It consists of seven bones, namely, the *Astragalus*, *Os Calcis*, *Os Scaphoides*, *Os Cuboides*, and the three *Ossa Cuneiformea*, the *Internum*, *Medium*, and *Externum*.
- 84 The *Astragalus* is the most superior, and, with the bones of the leg, forms the Ankle Joint.
- 85 It is *extremely irregular*, but may be divided into a *body*, or *posterior portion*, and an *Apophysis* or *Anterior Portion*.
- 86 Its superior articular surface resembles half a pulley.
- 87 Its *inferior surface* is divided into two articular *facettes* by a deep transverse groove.
- 88 These *articular surfaces* are united to corresponding ones on the *Os Calcis*.
- 89 The anterior articular surface is round and prominent, it

 Sect. IX. BONES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

Answ.

has been called *the head* of this bone, and is articulated with the *Os Naviculare*.

- 90 The *Os Calcis*, placed at the posterior and inferior part of the *Tarsus*, forms the heel.
- 91 It is of an irregular oblong form.
- 92 The *superior surface* is divided by a groove, which separates two articular surfaces, for its union with the *Astragalus*.
- 93 It is broad, unequally convex, and rough posteriorly.
- 94 The *Tendo Achilles* is attached to this roughness.
- 95 It is narrow and rough inferiorly.
- 96 It has a concave *articular surface* anteriorly, by which it is joined to
- 97 The *Os Cuboides*.
- 98 It is very rough and broad *externally*.
- 99 It is considerably concave *internally* for the lodgment of
- 100 Several Muscles and Tendons as well as many vessels and nerves going to the Foot.
- 101 The *Os Scaphoides* is placed immediately before the *Astragalus*.
- 102 As its name implies, it somewhat resembles a small boat, and has an *anterior*, and a *posterior cartilaginous surface*; an *oval circumference*, and an *inferior Tuberosity*.
- 103 The head of the *Astragalus* is lodged in the *posterior concave side*.
- 104 The three *Ossa Cuneiformia* are articulated with its *anterior convex side*.
- 105 The *Tuberosity*, turned inwards and downward, gives

 Sect. IX. BONES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

ANSW.

attachment to a portion of the *Abductor Pollicis*, and *Tibialis anticus*.

106 The *Os Cuboides* is situated before the *Os Calcis* on the outside of the *Os Naviculare*.

107 It has six irregular sides.

108 Its inferior surface is rough; before an oblique eminence there is a well-marked groove which lodges,

109 The Tendons of the *Peroneus Longus*.

110 The posterior side is articular, and formed to adapt itself to

111 The anterior part of the *Os Calcis*.

112 The anterior surface is also articular, flat, and divided into two portions by a narrow faint line; it is articulated with,

113 The fourth and fifth bones of the *Metatarsus*.

114 Its inner side has upon it a round cartilaginous surface, and the rest of it is rough.

115 The *Os Cuneiforme Externum* is articulated with it.

116 The outer side is irregular, short, and narrow.

117 The upper side is flat and rough for the attachment of Ligaments.

118 The *Ossa Cuneiformia* are situated before the *Os Scaphoides*, and internal to the *Os Cuboides*.

119 The internal is the largest, the external the least.

120 Each *Cuneiform* bone has a base superiorly, an apex inferiorly, and a posterior, an anterior, an external, and an internal side.

121 The *Os Cuneiforme Internum* somewhat resembles a

 Sect. IX. BONES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

wedge contorted and bent, and has its *base* turned downward.

122 The *Os Cuneiforme Medium* has more resemblance to a wedge, and has its *base* upward.

123 The *Os Cuneiforme Externum* also resembles a wedge, and has its *base* upward.

METATARSUS.

124 THE METATARSUS forms the *middle part* of the foot.

125 It consists of *five* bones, one supporting each Toe.

126 They are longer and more slender than the Metacarpal Bones.

127 Each may be divided into a *body*, *basis*, and *head*.

128 Their *bases* resemble a wedge whose edges are turned downward.

129 The bodies are *long* and *slender*, and *flatted* on each side.

130 Their *heads* or anterior Extremities, are convex and smooth, much flattened laterally, and are joined to the Toes.

131 The first of the Metacarpal Bones is by much the thickest.

132 The *fifth* is distinguished by a *rough projection* from its base; to which is attached the *peroneus brevis*.

133 They are joined to the *Tarsus*, and to each other *posteriorly*, and to the first *Phalanges* of the *fingers anteriorly*.

Sect. X. OF THE FEMALE SKELETON.

BONES OF THE TOES.

Ans.

- 134 The five Toes are formed by fourteen Bones ; three belonging to each of the four lesser Toes, and two to the great Toe.
- 135 They are arranged as those of the Fingers.
- 136 The *first bone of the great Toe* somewhat resembles the *second bone of the thumb* ; its base is considerably hollow, and its head resembles a pulley.
- 137 The *second bone of the great Toe* resembles the last of the thumb ; but is much bigger, and its anterior edges more unequal.
- 138 The first bones of the other toes are the largest ; but are shorter, narrower, and more convex than those of the fingers.
- 139 Their second bones are very short, and almost of the same oblong form.
- 140 Their third bones nearly resemble those of the fingers.
- 141 The small oval bones chiefly found under the first joint of the great toe are called *Sessamoid Bones*.

SECTION X.

FEMALE SKELETON.

- 1 The *Bones of the Female* are smaller and less strongly marked than those of the Male ; all muscular attachments, depressions, and protuberances are smaller.

Sect. X. OF THE FEMALE SKELETON.

Answ.

- 2 The *Skull* of the Female is said to be larger though more delicate.
- 3 The Sinuses of the *Os Frontis* are less capacious, and it is more frequently divided by a Suture down the middle.
- 4 The *Clavicles* are straighter.
- 5 The *Sternum* is shorter and more elevated below.
- 6 The *Cartilages* of the *True Ribs* are larger, broader and flatter to support the *Mammæ*.
- 7 The *Bodies* of the *Vertebræ* are deeper.
- 8 The *Sacrum* is broader and set more backward.
- 9 The *Os Coccygis* is more moveable.
- 10 The *Ossa Iliæ* are broader and more turned outward.
- 11 The *arch of the Pubis* and the *Ischiatic notch* are larger.
- 12 The *Tuberosities* of the *Ischia* are more distant and flatter.
- 13 The *Ossa Femorum* are more distant, and the angle of the neck with the body of the bone is greater.
- 14 The *Pelvis* contains the most distinct Characters of difference between the Male and Female Skeleton.—*In the Female*, though the bones of the Pelvis are less massy and rough, the cavity they form is more capacious; the *Iliæ* more expanded; the *brim* more rough and of an oval form, its greatest diameter being from side to side; the *Outlet* more expanded; the *Arch* of the *Pubis* greater; and the *Tuberosities* of the *Ischia* more distant from each other.

Sect. XI.

OF CARTILAGES.

CHONDROLOGY.

SECTION XI.

OF CARTILAGES.

ANSW.

- 1 *Cartilages* are white, elastic, smooth, and very compact substances, in density next to bone.
- 2 There are four kinds of Cartilage. 1. *Diarthrodial Cartilages*. 2. *Synarthrodial Cartilages*. 3. *Interarticular Cartilages*. 4. *Cartilages* through life supplying the place of bone.
- 3 **DIARTHRODIAL** Cartilages cover the ends of bones forming moveable joints.
- 4 They afford a highly polished Surface favourable to the motions of the joint, and their elasticity renders violent movements less dangerous.
- 5 **SYNARTHRODIAL** Cartilages are placed between several bones, having no perceptible motions on each other as the bones of the Pubis, &c.
- 6 They answer the purpose of a bond of Union, and also prevent the ill effects of Shocks from sudden and violent motions.
- 7 **INTERARTICULAR** **CARTILAGES** are placed in some joints between the bones, as in the joint of the Lower Jaw, the Clavicle with the Sternum, and the Knee joint.
- 8 They prevent the ill effects of Friction, enlarge the articular Cavity, and extend the mobility of the joint.
- 9 The Nose, the Larynx, Trochea, and part of the Chest have in part Cartilage supplying the place of Bone.

Sect. XII. LIGAMENTS OF THE HEAD AND TRUNK.

SYNDESMOLOGY.

SECTION XII.

OF THE LIGAMENTS OF THE HEAD AND TRUNK.

Answ.

- 1 *Ligaments* are strong, flexible substances, usually connecting those bones together, which form moveable joints.
- 2 There are two kinds of Ligaments, 1. The *Capsular*.
2. The *connecting* Ligaments.
- 3 The *Capsular* Ligaments surround the joints on all sides.
- 4 They form bags, which retain, and probably secrete, the Synovia, whilst they contribute to the union of the bones.
- 5 The *connecting* Ligaments are usually of a firmer and more fibrous texture than the *Capsular*.
- 6 They strengthen considerably the union of bones.
- 7 They are called *lateral*, *crucial*, *round*, &c. according to their situations or form.
- 8 There are other kinds of ligamentous substances in the body, some answering the purpose of bones, others strengthening the union of bones not moving on each other : these two kinds may be found about the Pelvis ; a third kind are the *Elastic Ligaments*, they exist about the Vertebrae ; in some animals they are very common, of this nature is the whiteleather in

Sect. XII. LIGAMENTS OF THE HEAD AND TRUNK.

Ans.

the neck of grazing animals, and the substance which supports the talons of animals of prey, &c. &c.

- 9 For the *lower Jaw* there are two ligaments on each side, viz. a *capsular* and a *lateral* one.
- 10 The *capsular Ligament* arises round the articular surface of the Squamous Portion of the Temporal Bone, and, enclosing in its passage downward an interarticular Cartilage, is fixed round the Condylloid process of the lower Jaw.
- 11 The *lateral Ligament* arises from the root of the Styloid process of the Temporal Bone, and is inserted into the inside of the angle of the lower Jaw.
- 12 For the union of the *Vertebræ* there are seven kinds of Ligaments, viz. the *common anterior ligament*, *common posterior*, *crucial* or *intervertebral*, the *capsules* of the oblique processes, *intertransverse*, *subflava*, and *interspinous*.
- 13 The *common anterior Ligament* arises from the forepart of the first Vertebra, and covers the anterior part of the whole spinal column as far down as the Os Sacrum.
- 14 The *common posterior Ligament* arises from the anterior part of the Foramen Magnum, and covers the posterior part of the bodies of the Vertebræ to the termination of the Os Sacrum.
- 15 The *crucial* or *intervertebral Ligaments* cross each other obliquely from the edge of one Vertebra to that of another.

Sect. XII. LIGAMENTS OF THE HEAD AND TRUNK.

Answ.

- 16 The *Capsules of the oblique Processes* arise from the edge of one oblique process, and surround that of another.
- 17 The *intertransverse Ligaments* pass between the transverse processes of the *Vertebræ*.
- 18 The *Ligamenta Subflava* connect the bony arches of the *Vertebræ*.
- 19 The *Interspinous Ligament* connect the Spinous processes of the *Vertebræ*.
- 20 The *Ligaments* peculiar to the Cervical *Vertebræ* are two, viz. the *Ligamentum Nuchæ*, common to all the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, and the *Transverse Ligament* belonging to the two first.
- 21 The *Ligamentum Nuchæ* arises from the Spine of the Occiput, and is attached to the Spinous processes of all the Cervical *Vertebræ*.
- 22 The *Transverse Ligament of the Atlas* is attached to a small Tuberosity, on each side of the articular depression behind the anterior arch of the Atlas, and encloses the Tooth-like process of the *Dentatus*.—It sends one process up to the Occiput, and another down to the inferior *Vertebræ*.
- 23 The *Ligaments* connecting the first *Vertebra* and *Os Occipitis* are *four* in number, being those of the Anterior and Posterior Arches of the Atlas and the Capsular *Ligaments* for the *Condyles*.
- 24 The *Ligaments* from the Second *Vertebra* to the Occiput are three in number, *one Perpendicular* and *two lateral*.
- 25 The *Perpendicular Ligament* arises from the tip of the

 Sect. XII. LIGAMENTS OF THE HEAD AND TRUNK.

Ans.

- tooth-like process of the second Vertebra, and is inserted into the edge of the Foramen Magnum between the Condyles.
- 26 The *lateral Ligaments* arise from each side of the Processus Denatus, and are inserted into the Occiput before the Condyles, and also into the inside of the Atlas.
- 27 The Ligaments connecting the Ribs and Vertebrae are of six kinds, viz. the *Capsular* of the Heads of the Ribs, the *Capsular* of the Tubercles of the Ribs, the *External Ligaments* of the Necks of the Ribs, the *Internal Ligaments* of the Necks of the Ribs, the *External Transverse Ligaments*, and the *Internal Transverse Ligaments*.
- 28 The *Capsules* of the heads of the Ribs surround their junction with the bodies of the Vertebrae.
- 29 The *Capsules* of the Tubercles surround their junction with the Transverse processes of the Vertebrae.
- 30 The *External Ligaments* of the Necks arise from the roots of the Oblique processes, and are inserted into the necks of the Ribs.
- 31 The *Internal Ligaments* of the Necks arise from the lower edges of the Transverse processes, and are inserted into the internal part of the necks of the Ribs.
- 32 The *External Transverse Ligament* arises from the Transverse process, and is inserted into the angle of each Rib.
- 33 The *Internal Transverse Ligament* arises from the body

 Sect. XII. LIGAMENTS OF THE HEAD AND TRUNK.

Answ.

of each Vertebra, and is inserted anteriorly a little beyond the head of each Rib.

- 34 The *Ligaments* connecting the Ribs to each other are called *Coruscating Ligaments*, and pass between their Cartilages.
- 35 The *Ligaments* connecting the Ribs and Sternum are of two kinds, viz. *Capsular Ligaments*, and *Transverse ones*.
- 36 The *Capsules of the Cartilages* connect them to the depressions of the Sternum.
- 37 The *External and Internal Transverse Ligaments* externally and internally connect the Cartilages of the Ribs to the Sternum.
- 38 The *Proper Ligaments* of the Sternum are two, viz. the common Membrane of the Sternum, and the *Ligaments of the Xiphoid Cartilage*.
- 39 The *Ligaments* of the Pelvis are anteriorly three, viz. *Poupart's Ligament*, the *Annular Ligament*, and the *Obturator Ligament*; posteriorly they are five, viz. the *Transverse*, the *Ileo-Sacral*, the *Ligamenta Nuga*, the *short Ischiatic*, and the *long Ischiatic Ligament*.
- 40 *Poupart's Ligament* arises from the anterior superior Spinous process of the Ilium, and is inserted into the angle of the Pubis. Some of its fibres are inserted into the Pubis before it reaches the angle, and it is these which are to be divided in Gimberant's Operation for Femoral Hernia.

 Sect. XII. LIGAMENTS OF THE HEAD AND TRUNK.

Ans.

- 41 The *Annular Ligament* surrounds the articulation of the Ossa Pubis.
- 42 The *Oblurator Ligament* closes up the Foramen Thyroideum, leaving only a small notch at its superior part.
- 43 The *Transverse Ligaments* arise from the Transverse processes of the fourth and fifth Lumbar Vertebrae, and are inserted into posterior superior Spinous process of the Ilium.
- 44 The *Ileo-Sacral Ligament* arises from the superior posterior spine of the Ilium, and is inserted into the back of the Sacrum.
- 45 The *Ligamenta Vaga* are numerous small Ligaments which pass from the Ilium to the Sacrum anteriorly and posteriorly.
- 46 The *Short Sacro-Ischiatic Ligament* arises from the spine of the Ischium, and is inserted into the posterior part of the Transverse process of the Sacrum.
- 47 The *Long Sacro-Ischiatic Ligament* arises from the internal edge of the Tuberosity of the Ischium, and is inserted along with the last.
- 48 The Ligaments of the Os Coccygis are four in number, viz. a *Capsular*, an *Anterior*, a *Posterior*, and a *Lateral Ligament*.

 Sect. XIII. LIGAMENTS OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

SECTION XIII.

OF THE LIGAMENTS OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

ANSW.

- 1 The LIGAMENTS, connecting the Clavicle to the Sternum, are three in number, viz. the *Capsular Ligament*, the *Interclavicular Ligament*, and the *Rhomboid Ligament*.
- 2 The *Capsular Ligament* arises around the depression of the Sternum, and, involving an interarticular cartilage, is inserted around the end of the Clavicle.
- 3 The *Interclavicular Ligament* passes behind the Sternum from the end of one Clavicle to that of the other.
- 4 The *Rhomboid*, or *Costo-Clavicular Ligament* connects the first Rib and Clavicle near the Sternum.
- 5 The LIGAMENTS, connecting the Clavicle and Scapula, are three in number, viz. the *Capsular*, the *Conoid*, and the *Trapezoid*.
- 6 The *Capsular Ligament* arises around the Sternal end of the Clavicle, and is fixed round the articular surface of the Acromion.
- 7 The *Conoid* or *Coraco-Clavicular Ligament* arises pointed from the root of the Coracoid process, and is inserted into the inferior side of this end of the Clavicle.
- 8 The *Trapezoid Ligament* differs in form from the last, but has nearly the same origin and insertion.
- 9 The LIGAMENTS proper to the Scapula are two in number, viz. an *Anterior* and a *Posterior*.

 Sect. XIII. LIGAMENTS OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

ANSW.

- 10 The *Anterior* arises from the upper edge of the Acromion, and is inserted into that of the Coracoid process, also called *Coraco-Acromial Ligament*.
- 11 The *Posterior* arises from the root of the Coracoid process, and passes over the notch to the superior Costa of the bone.
- 12 The LIGAMENTS, connecting the Scapula and Humerus, are two in number, viz. the *Capsular* and the *upper part of the Tendon of the Biceps*.
- 13 The *Capsular Ligament* arises from the margin of the Glenoid Cavity, and is inserted round the neck of the Humerus.
- 14 The *Tendon of the Biceps* arises from the upper edge of the Glenoid Cavity, passes through the joint and, being fixed in its groove by a Strong Sheath, it contributes to strengthen the shoulder joint.
- 15 The LIGAMENTS PROPER to the *Humerus* are two in number, viz. the *External* and the *Internal Intermuscular*.
- 16 The *External Intermuscular Ligament* arises from the external Condyle, and is inserted into the middle of the outside of the bone.
- 17 The *Internal Intermuscular Ligament* arises from the Internal Condyle, and is inserted into the middle of the inside of the bone.
- 18 The Humerus is connected to the Radius and Ulna by THREE LIGAMENTS, viz. the *Capsular*, and the *External* and *Internal Lateral*.
- 19 The *Capsular Ligament* arises round the Trochlea of the

Sect. XIII. LIGAMENTS OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

Humerus, and is inserted around the heads of the Radius and Ulna.

- 20 The *External Lateral* arises from the External Condyle of the Humerus, and is inserted into the outside of the neck of the Radius.
- 21 The *Internal Lateral* arises from the internal Condyle, and is inserted into the inner side of the Coronoid process of the Ulna.
- 22 The LIGAMENTS connecting the Radius and Ulna are four in number, viz. the *Coronary*, the *Oblique*, the *Interosseous*, and the *Sacciform*.
- 23 The *Coronary* arising from the Ulna, surrounds the head of the Radius.
- 24 The *Oblique* arises from the base of the Coronoid process of the Ulna, and is inserted into the tubercle of the Radius.
- 25 The *Interosseous* is attached to the acute edges of these Bones, turned towards each other.
- 26 The *Sacciform* Ligament unites in a distinct articulation, the lower ends of the Radius and Ulna.
- 27 The LIGAMENTS connecting the Radius and Ulna to the Carpus are three in number, viz. the *Capsular*, the *External*, and the *Internal Lateral*. Between the end of the Ulna and the Os Naviculare, a *triangular interarticular cartilage* is placed.
- 28 The *Capsular Ligament* arises around the lower articular surfaces of the Radius and Ulna, and is inserted round the three first bones of the Carpus.

 Sect. XIII. LIGAMENTS OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Answ.

- 29 The *External lateral Ligament* arises from the Styloid process of the Radius, and is inserted into the outside of the Os Scaphoides.
- 30 The *Internal lateral Ligament* arises from the Styloid process of the Ulna, and is inserted into the outside of the Os Cuneiforme and Os Unciforme.
- 31 The LIGAMENTS of the *Carpus* are of five kinds, viz. the *Capsular*, the *Transverse*, the *Posterior Annular*, the *Anterior Annular*, and the *Vaginal*.
- 32 The *Capsular Ligament* surrounds and connects all the Carpal Bones.
- 33 The *Transverse*, passing from one to another, tie the individual bones together.
- 34 The *Posterior Annular* binds down the tendons of the Extensor Muscles to the back of the Carpus.
- 35 The *Anterior Annular* arises from the Os Pisiforme and Os Unciforme, and is inserted into the Trapezium, under which pass the Flexor Tendons.
- 36 The *Vaginal Ligaments* proceed from within the anterior annular, and sheath the Flexor Tendons.
- 37 The LIGAMENTS connecting the Carpus to the bases of the Metacarpal bones are of four kinds, viz. the *Capsular*, the *Lateral*, the *Dorsal*, and the *Palmar*.
- 38 The *Capsular Ligaments* are derived from that of the Carpus, which includes the bases of these bones.
- 39 The *Lateral* are situated on each side the articulations.
- 40 The *Dorsal* are Transverse Ligaments, connecting the bases of these bones, on the back of the hand.

 Sect. XIV. LIGAMENTS OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

- 41 The *Palmar* connect the basés of the Metacarpal Bones in the Palm.
- 42 The LIGAMENTS of the head of the Metacarpal bones are of three kinds, viz. *Capsular*, *Lateral*, and *Transverse*.
- 43 The LIGAMENTS connecting the Phalanges are at each Joint *Capsular* and *Lateral*.

SECTION XIV.

OF THE LIGAMENTS OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

- 1 Two LIGAMENTS connect the *Os Femoris* to the *Os Innominatum*, viz. a *Capsular*, and a *Round Ligament*.
- 2 The *Capsular Ligament* arises from the Margin of the Acetabulum, and is inserted around the root of the neck of the Femoral Bone; a reflected layer of this Ligament passes up the neck to the edges of the head of the bone; and Transverse Ligaments connect the one layer with the other.
- 3 The *Round Ligament* arises from the small depression of the head of the Femur, and is inserted into the middle of the Acetabulum.
- 4 There are SIX LIGAMENTS which connect the Femur to the Tibia and Fibula, namely, the *Capsular*, *Popliteal*, *Internal Lateral*, *External Lateral*, *Anterior Crucial*, and *Posterior Crucial*.
- 5 The *Capsular Ligament* passes from the edges of the articular surface of the Femur to those of the Tibia, being attached also to the Patella.

 Sect. XIV. LIGAMENTS OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

ANSW.

- 6 The *Popliteal Ligament* arises from the external Condyle of the Femur, and, passing in the posterior part of the Capsule, is expanded upon the internal side of the Joint.
- 7 The *External lateral* arises from the External Condyle, and is inserted into the Head of the Fibula. It generally divided itself into two portions.
- 8 The *Internal lateral* arises from the Internal Condyle, and is inserted into the inside of the head of the Tibia.
- 9 The *Posterior Crucial* arises from the inside of the notch between the Condyles of the Femur, and is inserted into the posterior part of the rough ridge on the top of the Tibia.
- 10 The *Anterior Crucial* arises from the outside of the notch between the Condyles of the Femur, and is inserted into the middle of the ridge on the top of the Tibia.
- 11 The LIGAMENTS of the *Patella* are of two kinds, the *Anterior* Ligament, and the *Alar* Ligaments.
- 12 The *Anterior Ligament* arises from the inferior point of the Patella, and is inserted into the Anterior Tuberosity of the Tibia.
- 13 The *Alar Ligaments* proceed on each side, from the inner side of the Capsular, and are inserted into the sides of the Patella.
- 14 There are THREE LIGAMENTS connecting the Tibia to the Fibula, viz. the *Capsular*, the *Interosseous*, and the *Transverse*.

Sect. XIV. LIGAMENTS OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

ANSW.

- 15 The *Capsular* connects the Upper Extremities of the Tibia and Fibula.
- 16 The *Interosseous* connects the outer edge of the Tibia to a ridge on the inner side of the Fibula.
- 17 The *Transverse Ligaments*, anteriorly and posteriorly, connect the lower end of the Fibula to that of the Tibia.
- 18 The LIGAMENTS connecting the Tibia and the Fibula to the Tarsus are five in number, viz. the *Capsular*, the *Deltoid* and the *Anterior*, *Middle* and *Posterior* Ligaments of the Fibula.
- 19 The *Capsular Ligament* surrounds the junction of these Bones with the Astragalus.
- 20 The *Deltoid Ligament* arises from the internal Malleolus, and is inserted into the Astragalus and Naviculare.
- 21 The *Anterior Ligament* arises from the External Malleolus, and is inserted into the outside of the Astragalus.
- 22 The *Middle Ligament* arises from the Tip of the External Malleolus, and is inserted into the outside of the Os Calcis.
- 23 The *Posterior Ligament* arises from the back part of the External Malleolus, and is inserted into the back part of the Astragalus.
- 24 The LIGAMENTS OF THE TARSUS are of three kinds, namely, the *Capsular*, the *Transverse*, the *Plantar*, and a *Ligament* at the internal side of the Foot.
- 25 The *Capsular Ligament* includes all the Tarsal and the heads of the Metatarsal bones.

Sect. XIV. LIGAMENTS OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Answ.

- 26 The *Transverse Ligaments*, passing from one to another, tie the individual bones together.
- 27 The *Plantar Ligament* is situated on the outside of the sole of the Foot.
- 28 The *Internal Ligament* passes from the lower part of the Os Calcis to the lower part of the Os Naviculare, supporting the Astragalus.
- 29 The Ligaments of the bases of the Metatarsal bones are of four kinds, viz. the *Capsular*, the *Lateral*, the *Dorsal*, and the *Plantar*.
- 30 The *Capsular Ligaments* are derived from that of the Tarsus which includes the bases of these bones.
- 31 The *Lateral* are situated on each side the Articulations.
- 32 The *Dorsal* are Transverse Ligaments connecting these bones on the back of the Foot.
- 33 The *Plantar* connect the Metatarsal bones in the sole of the Foot.
- 34 The LIGAMENTS of the head of the Metatarsal bones are of three kinds, viz. the *Capsular*, the *Lateral*, and the *Transverse*.
- 35 Those of the Phalanges of the Toes are at each joint *Capsular* and *Lateral*.
- 36 The Tendons, passing over the Instep and behind the Ancles, are confined in their situations by Ligamentous bands.

Sect. XIV. MUSCLES OF THE TRUNK.

MYOLOGY.

Answ.

- 1 **MUSCLES** are fleshy bodies composed of bundles of parallel contractile fibres, with tendinous Extremities.
- 2 The *middle portion* of them is generally their principal part. It is of a red colour, softer and thicker than the other parts, and is alone capable of contraction.
- 3 If the fibres run longitudinally the Muscle is termed *simple*; if they diverge from a tendinous centre they are named *radiated*, and when they have a feathery arrangement upon their tendons, they are called *penniform*, several of these united, *complex penniform*, &c.
- 4 They generally derive their names either from their **USE** as *Levators* and *Depressors*; from their **FORM** as *Trapezius*, *Rhomboideus*, &c.; from their **SITUATION** as *Occipito-Frontalis*, *Pectoralis*, &c.; or from their points of **ATTACHMENT** as *Sterno-Costalis*, *Sterno-Cleido Mastoideus*, &c.
- 5 The **TENDONS** are generally placed at the extremities of Muscles, and are of a silvery hue, firm, compact, and incapable of contraction.
- 6 The least moveable point of attachment is called the *Origin*.
- 7 The most moveable point of attachment the *Insertion* of a Muscle.

 Sect. XV. OF THE MUSCLES OF THE TRUNK.

SECTION XV.

OF THE MUSCLES OF THE TRUNK.

Answ.

- 1 FIVE MUSCLES arise from the Trunk, and are inserted into it, and the Linea Alba, viz. The *Obliquus Externus Abdominis Descendens*; the *Obliquus Internus Abdominis Ascendens*; the *Transversalis Abdominis*; the *Rectus Abdominis*; and the *Pyramidalis*.
- 2 THE OBLIQUUS EXTERNUS arises from the inferior edges of the eight lower ribs, near their sternal ends, by an equal number of serrated digitations, which intermix with the digitations of the *Serratus Anticus*. Posteriorly, it is covered where it passes from the last Rib to the *Crista Ilii* by the *Latissimus Dorsi*, to which it adheres, and superiorly it is connected to the *Pectoralis Major* and *Intercostales*: running downward and forward, it is inserted by a thin and broad Tendon into a white line composed of the Tendons of the Abdominal Muscles, called *Linea Alba*, extending from the last bone of the Sternum to the Pubis. But before this Tendon reaches the *Rectus Abdominis*, it unites with the Tendons of the *Obliquus Internus*, and *Transversalis*, and forms another white line called *Linea Semilunaris*. This Muscle is also inserted into the middle of the *Crista Ilii*, and into *Poupart's Ligament*, extending from its anterior Spine to the angle of the Pubis, and transmits over this Ligament a Fascia to the thigh. The lower part of its

Sect. XV. OF THE MUSCLES OF THE TRUNK.

Answ.

Tendon, near the Pubis, divides to form the Abdominal Ring for the Spermatic Cord in Males.—*Its use* is to bend the Body, or to raise the Pelvis, and by compressing the Abdomen to assist in respiration, in evacuating the fæces, urine, foetus, &c.

3 THE OBLIQUUS INTERNUS arises from Poupart's Ligament, about the middle of which it sends off the Cremaster; from all the Crista Ilii; and by a common Tendon, with the Serratus Posticus Inferior, from the Spines of the three lower Lumbar Vertebrae, and from the Os Sacrum.—It is *inserted* into the last bone of the Sternum, into the Cartilage of the last true, and those of all the false Ribs, into all the Linea Alba, and into the anterior part of the Pubis. It divides into two layers, the anterior passing before, the posterior, except at its lower part, behind the Rectus Abdominis to the Linea Alba.—*Its use* is to assist the former, and to bend the body in an opposite direction.

4 THE TRANSVERSALIS ABDOMINIS arises internally from the Cartilages of the seven lower Ribs, being there connected with the Intercostals and Diaphragm, also from the Transverse Process of the last Vertebra of the back, from those of the four upper Vertebrae of the Loins, from the inner edge of the Crista Ilii, and from part of Poupart's Ligament.—It is *inserted* into the inferior bone of the Sternum, and almost all the length of the Linea Alba.—*Its use* is to compress the Abdomen.

Sect. XV. OF THE MUSCLES OF THE TRUNK.

Ans.

5 The **RECTUS ABDOMINIS** arises from each side of the Symphysis Pubis. As it passes up it has four tendinous intersections, and is sheathed by the Tendons of the oblique and transverse Muscles.—Joining fibres of the Pectoral, it is *inserted* into the Cartilages of the fifth, sixth, and seventh Ribs.—*Its use* is to depress the Trunk, or to elevate the Pelvis, and to compress the Abdomen.

6 The **Pyramidalis** arises between the origin of the Recti, from the Symphysis Pubis.—It is *inserted* about one-fourth up the Linea Alba, into it and the inner edge of the Recti.—*Its use* is to assist the Recti.—

THE PARTITION between the Thorax and Abdominis called the **DIAPHRAGM**; its middle is tendinous, the remainder muscular; this part is divided into :

7 The *greater Muscle* of the Diaphragm, and the *lesser Muscle* of the Diaphragm.

8 The **GREATER MUSCLE OF THE DIAPHRAGM** arises from the Cartilages of all the false, and of the last true Rib, also from the last bone of the Sternum; it forms a Septum between the Thorax and Abdomen, which is concave inferiorly.—It is *inserted* in a central tendon, toward the right side of which is a *triangular Foramen* for the Vena Cava inferior; to its upper part the Pericardium and Mediastinum are attached.—*Its use* is to act in respiration, and to expel the fæces and urine, and the foetus in parturition.

9 The **LESSER MUSCLE OF THE DIAPHRAGM** arises by eight slips, from the second, third, and fourth Lumbar

Sect. XV. OF THE MUSCLES OF THE TRUNK.

ANSW.

Vertebræ, which unite to form its *Crura*, and between *these* pass the Aorta and Thoracic Duct; on their outside the great Sympathetic Nerve, and some branches of the Vena Azygos, and about the middle of the fleshy belly of this Muscle the Œsophagus and eighth pair of Nerves pass through a considerable *Foramen*, called the *left one*, to distinguish it from that situated toward the right of its tendinous centre. It is *inserted* into the middle tendon posteriorly—*its use* is to assist the former.

- 10 *One Muscle* arises from the Pelvis and Vertebræ, and is inserted into the Ribs and Vertebræ, viz. The LONGISSIMUS DORSI ;
- 11 It arises from the Spinous and Transverse Processes of the three upper false Vertebræ, from the Spinous and Transverse Processes of the Lumbar Vertebræ, and from the posterior Spine of the Os Ilium.—It is *inserted* into the Transverse Processes of the Dorsal Vertebræ, and into the lower edge of the ten upper Ribs.—*Its use* is to extend the Trunk.
- 12 *One Muscle* arises from the Pelvis and Vertebræ, and is inserted into the Ribs, viz. The SACRO-LUMBALIS ;
- 13 Its *origin* * is the same as that of the Longissimus Dorsi.—It is *inserted* into the Curvature of the Ribs.—*Its use* is to pull down the Ribs, and to elevate the Trunk.
- 14 *One Muscle* arises from the Pelvis and Vertebræ, and is

* This Muscle has properly other origins, because from the upper part of several of the lower Ribs arise as many small Muscles, which being inserted into it are called *Musculi Accessorii*.

 Sect. XV. OF THE MUSCLES OF THE TRUNK.

Ans.

inserted into the Vertebrae, viz. The MULTIFIDUS SPINÆ;

- 15 It arises from the posterior Spine of the Ilium, from the Spinous and Transverse Processes of the upper False Vertebrae, from the Transverse and Oblique Processes of the Lumbar Vertebrae, from the Transverse Processes of the Dorsal, and from those of the four inferior Cervical Vertebrae.—It is inserted into the Spinous Processes of all the true Vertebrae except the first.—*Its use* is to extend the Vertebrae.
- 16 One Muscle arises from the Pelvis, and is inserted into the Ribs, viz. THE QUADRATUS LUMBORUM;
- 17 It arises from the posterior part of the Crista Ilii.—It is inserted into the last Rib, the side of the last Dorsal Vertebra, and the Transverse Processes of all the Lumbar.—*Its use* is to bend the Trunk to one side, and when both act, to bend the Trunk forward.
- 18 Six Muscles arise from the Vertebrae, and are inserted into the Ribs, viz. The *Scalenus Anticus*, the *Scalenus Medius*, the *Scalenus Posticus*, the *Cervicalis Descendens*, the *Serratus Superior Posticus*, and *Serratus Inferior Posticus*.
- 19 THE SCALENUS ANTICUS arises from the Transverse Processes of the fourth, fifth, and sixth Cervical Vertebrae.—It is inserted into the upper side of the first Rib near its Cartilage.—*Its use* is to bend the Neck, or to elevate the Ribs on one side.
- 20 THE SCALENUS MEDIUS arises from the Transverse Processes of the Cervical Vertebrae.—It is inserted into

 Sect. XV. OF THE MUSCLES OF THE TRUNK.

Answ.

- the outer edge of the first Rib till within an inch of its Cartilage.—*Its use* is to assist the *Scalenus Anticus*.
- 21 THE *SCALENUS POSTICUS* arises from the Transverse Processes of the fifth and sixth Cervical Vertebrae.—It is inserted into the posterior part of the upper edge of the second Rib.—*Its use* is to assist the *Scalenus Anticus*.
- 22 THE *CERVICALIS DESCENDENS* arises from the Transverse Processes of the five Inferior Cervical Vertebrae.—It is inserted into the six superior Ribs.—*Its use* is to turn the Neck obliquely backward, and to one side.
- 23 THE *SERRATUS SUPERIOR POSTICUS* arises from the Spinous Processes of the three last Cervical, and two uppermost Dorsal Vertebrae.—It is inserted into the second, third, fourth, and fifth Ribs.—*Its use* is to elevate the Ribs.
- 24 THE *SERRATUS INFERIOR POSTICUS* arises in common with the *Latissimus Dorsi* from the Spinous Processes of the two inferior Dorsal, and three superior Lumbar Vertebrae.—It is inserted into the under edges of the four lower Ribs, near their Cartilages.—*Its use* is to depress these Ribs.
- 25 Twelve sets of Muscles arise from and are inserted into the Vertebrae, the *Longus Colli*, the *Splenius Cervicis*, the *Obliquus Capitis Inferior*, the *Transversalis Colli*, the *Semi-Spinalis Colli*, the *Spinalis Dorsi*, the *Semi-Spinales Dorsi*, the *Interspinales Colli*, the *Interspinales Dorsi et Lumborum*, the *Intertransver-*

 Sect. XV. OF THE MUSCLES OF THE TRUNK.

Ans.

sales Colli et Lumborum, and the Intertransversales Dorsi.

- 26 THE LONGUS COLLI *arises* from the sides of the bodies of the three superior Dorsal Vertebrae, and from the roots of the Transverse Processes of the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth Cervical.—It is *inserted* anteriorly, into the bodies of all the Cervical Vertebrae.—*Its use* is to bend the Neck forward, and somewhat laterally.
- 27 THE SPLENIUS CERVICIS *arises* from the Spinous Processes of the third and fourth Dorsal Vertebrae.—It is *inserted* into the Transverse Processes of the five superior Cervical Vertebrae.—*Its use* is to extend the Neck.
- 28 THE OBLIQUUS CAPITIS INFERIOR *arises* from the Spinous Process of the second Dorsal Vertebrae.—It is *inserted* into the Transverse Process of the first.—*Its use* is to rotate the head.
- 29 THE TRANSVERSALIS COLLI *arises* from the Transverse Processes of the five upper Dorsal Vertebrae, being situated between the Trachelo-Mastoideus, and the Splenius Cervicis and Cervicalis Descendens.—It is *inserted* into the Transverse Processes of the five middle Cervical Vertebrae.—*Its use* is to turn the Neck backward and somewhat laterally.
- 30 THE SEMI SPINALIS COLLI *arises* from the Transverse Processes of the six upper Dorsal Vertebrae.—It is *inserted* into the Spinous Processes of the five middle Cervical Vertebrae.—*Its use* is to extend the Neck obliquely backward.

 Sect. XV. OF THE MUSCLES OF THE TRUNK.

Anws.

- 31 THE SPINALIS DORSI *arises* from the Spinous Processes of the two upper Lumbar, and three lower Dorsal Vertebrae.—It is *inserted* into the Spinous Processes of the second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth Dorsal Vertebrae.—*Its use* is to extend the Spine.
- 32 THE SEMI SPINALIS DORSI *arises* from the Transverse Processes of the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth Dorsal Vertebrae.—It is *inserted* into the Spinous Processes of the two inferior Cervical, and the seven upper Dorsal Vertebrae.—*Its use* is to extend the Spine obliquely.
- 33 THE INTERSPINALES COLLI *arise* from the Spinous Process of one Cervical Vertebra, and are *inserted* into the Spinous Process of that next it.—*Their use* is to extend the Neck.
- 34 THE INTERSPINALES DORSI ET LUMBORUM seem rather Ligamentous than Muscular.
- 35 THE INTERTRANSVERSALES COLLI ET LUMBORUM *arise* from the Transverse Process of one Cervical or Lumbar Vertebra, *inserted* into the Transverse Process of that next it.—*Their use* is to approximate these Processes.
- 36 THE INTERTRANSVERSALES DORSI also seem Ligamentous.
- 37 *Between the Ribs* are the *Intercostales Externi*, and *Intercostales Interni*.
- 38 THE INTERCOSTALES EXTERNI *arise* from the inferior

 Sect. XV. OF THE MUSCLES OF THE TRUNK.

Anws.

edge of one Rib, between the Spine and its Cartilage.—It is *inserted* into the upper edge of another, their fibres running from behind forward.—*Their use* is to elevate the Ribs in inspiration.

39 THE INTERCOSTALES INTERNI arise from the inferior edge of one Rib, between the Sternum and its Angle, and are *inserted* like that of the external. They run from before backward.—*Their use* is to elevate the Ribs in inspiration.

40 One Muscle arises from the Sternum, and is *inserted* into the Ribs, viz. THE STERNO-COSTALIS, or TRIANGULARIS STERNI.

41 It arises from the edge of the Intercostales Interni, and of the inferior half of the middle bone of the Sternum.—It is *inserted* into the inferior edge of the Cartilages of the third, fourth, and fifth Ribs.—*Its use* is to depress the Cartilages and contract the Thorax.

42 One Muscle arises from the Vertebrae, and is *inserted* into the Pelvis, viz. THE PSOAS PARVUS,

43 It arises laterally from the bodies of the two upper Lumbar Vertebrae.—It is *inserted* into the brim of the Pelvis, opposite the Acetabulum internally.—*Its use* is to aid in bending the loins.

44 Two Muscles arise from one part of the Pelvis, and are *inserted* into another, viz. The Coccygeus and Curvater Coccygis.

45 THE COCCYGEUS arises from the Spine of the Ischium, and the inside of the lesser Sacro-Ischiatic Ligament.—

 Sect. XVI. MUSCLES OF THE MALE ORGANS, &c.

Answ.

It is *inserted* into the edge of the Os Coccygis.—*Its use* is to pull that bone forward.

- 46 THE CURVATOR COCCYGIS *arises* internally from the last bone of the Os Sacrum, and the first of the Os Coccygis.—It is *inserted*, after having joined its fellow, into the second, third, but principally into the fourth bone of the Os Coccygis.—*Its use* is to curve the Os Coccygis.

SECTION XVI.

OF THE MUSCLES OF THE MALE ORGANS OF GENERATION AND ANUS.

1. *One Muscle* arises from the Obliquus Internus Abdominis, and is inserted into the Testicle, viz. THE CREMASTER,
2. It *arises* from the internal Oblique about the Abdominal Ring, through which it passes, and descends upon the Spermatic Cord.—It is *inserted* into the Tunica Vaginalis of the Testis.—*Its use* is to elevate the Testis.
3. That which was called *Dartos*, and supposed to be a Muscle of the Scrotum, appears to be merely condensed cellular Membrane.
4. *Three Muscles* arise from the Tuber Ischii, and are inserted about the Penis, viz. The *Erector Penis*, the *Transversus Perinei*, and *Transversus Perinei Alter*.

 Sect. XVI. MUSCLES OF THE MALE ORGANS, &c.

ANSW.

arise from the Tuber Ischii, and are inserted about the Penis.

- 5 THE ERECTOR PENIS arises from the Tuber Ischii, and, in its ascent, surrounds the whole Crus Penis.—It is inserted near the union of the Crura Penis.—Its use is to direct, if not to erect the Penis.
- 6 THE TRANSVERSUS PERINEI arises from the Tuber Ischii, passing transversely inward and forward—It is inserted into the Accelerator Urinæ, and the Sphincter Ani, where the above-mentioned Muscle covers the bulb.—Its use is to dilate the bulb, while it draws up the verge of the Anus.
- 7 THE TRANSVERSUS PERINEI ALTER arises behind the Transversus Perinei, but runs more forward.—It is inserted into the Accelerator, where it covers the Bulb anteriorly.—Its use is to assist the Transversus Perinei.
- 8 One Muscle arises from one part of the Penis, and is inserted into another, viz. The ACCELERATOR URINÆ, or EJACULATOR SEMINIS,
- 9 It arises from the Sphincter Ani, the membranous part of the Urethra, and Crus Penis.—It is inserted into the middle of the bulb, and completely encloses it.—Its use is to compress the bulb.
- 10 One Muscle arises from the Pubis, and is inserted about the prostrate Gland, viz. The COMPRESSOR PROSTATÆ,
- 11 It arises above the Levator Ani from the internal part of the Os Pubis, between the lower part of the Sym-

 Sect. XVI. MUSCLES OF THE MALE ORGANS, &c.

Ans.

physis, and the upper part of the Foramen Ovale.—It is *inserted* between the Prostate and Rectum, having surrounded the former.—*Its use* is to compress the inferior part of the Prostate.

12 Three Muscles arise from the Pelvis, and are inserted about the Anus, viz. The *Levator Ani*, the *Sphincter Ani Externus*, and the *Sphincter Ani Internus*.

13 THE LEVATOR ANI arises from the Spine of the Ischium, from the Membrane covering the Coccygeus and Obturator Internus, from the junction of the Pubis and Ischium, and from the Pubis above the Foramen Thyroideum.—It is *inserted*, after surrounding the neck of the Bladder, Prostate, Vesiculæ Seminales, and the termination of the Rectum, into the Sphincter Ani, Acceleratores Urinæ, and tip of the Os Coccygis.—*Its use* is to elevate the Anus.

14 THE SPHINCTER ANI EXTERNUS arises from the tip of the Os Coccygis, and surrounds the Anus.—It is *inserted* into the Perineum, Transversi Perinei, and Acceleratores Urinæ.—*Its use* is to shut the Anus, and to pull down the bulb of the Urethra.

15 THE SPHINCTER ANI INTERNUS may be considered as that part of the fibres of the Rectum which surrounds its extremity.

 Sect. XVII. MULCEES OF THE FEMALE ORGANS, &c.

SECTION XVII.

OF THE MUSCLES OF THE FEMALE ORGANS OF
GENERATION AND ANUS.

Answ. .

- 1 *One Muscle* arises from the Ischium, and is inserted into the Clitoris, viz. The **ERECTOR CLITORIDIS**,
- 2 *It arises* from the inner side of the Branch of the Ischium, and embraces the Crus of the Clitoris, as far up as the Os Pubis.—It is *inserted* into the upper part of the Crus and body of the Clitoris.—*Its use* is to draw the Clitoris downward and backward.
- 3 *One Muscle* arises from the Clitoris, and is inserted into the Vagina, viz. The **SPHINCTER VAGINÆ**;
- 4 *It arises* from the union of the Crura Clitoridis.—It is *inserted* into the Sphincter Ani and sides of the Vagina, which it surrounds.—*Its use* is to contract the mouth of the Vagina.
- 5 *One Muscle* arises from the Tuber Ischii, and is inserted into the Perineum, viz. The **TRANSVERSUS PERINEI**;
- 6 *It arises* from the Cellular Membrane, and covers the Tuberosity of the Ischium.—It is *inserted* into the Perineum, between the Pudendum and Anus, and into the Sphincter Ani.—*Its use* is to sustain the Perineum.
- 7 *One Muscle* arises from the Tuber Ischii, and is inserted into the Vagina, viz. The **TRANSVERSUS PERINEI ALTER**;
- 8 *Its origin* resembles that of the Transversus Perinei.—It

Sect. XVIII. MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

Ans.

is *inserted* into the side of the Vagina.---*Its use* is to assist the Transversus Perinei.

- 9 One Muscle arises from one Crus Penis and is inserted into the other, viz. The DEPRESSOR URETHRÆ ;
- 10 It arises from one Crus of the Penis, and involves the Urethra.---It is *inserted* into the other Crus of the Penis.---*Its use* is to depress the Urethra.
- 11 Three Muscles arise from the Pubis, and are inserted about the Anus, viz. The Levator Ani, the Sphincter Ani Externus, and Sphincter Ani Internus.
- 12 The LEVATOR ANI arises, as in the Male, and descends along the inferior part of the Vagina and Rectum.---It is *inserted* into the Perineum, Sphincter Ani, and extremities of the Rectum and Vagina.---*Its use* is to elevate the Rectum and Vagina.
- 13 The SPHINCTER ANI EXTERNUS arises as in the Male, from the tip of the Os Coccygis, and surrounds the Anus.---It is *inserted* into the Perineum.---*Its use* is to shut the Rectum, and by pulling down the Perineum, to contract the Vagina.
- 14 The SPHINCTER ANI INTERNUS exactly resembles that of the Male.

SECTION XVIII.

OF THE MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

- 1 The PLATYSMA MYOIDES ;
- 2 It arises from the Cellular Substance covering the Deltoid

 Sect. XVIII. MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

ANSW.

and Pectoral Muscles superiorly, and passes upward, in a very thin layer almost immediately under the Cutis of the Neck.---It is *inserted* into the skin covering the lower jaw, between its angle and the chin, also into that covering the Masseter and Parotid Gland.---*Its use* is to approximate the portions of Integument into which it is inserted.

3 Ten Muscles of the Head arise from the Sternum, Ribs, or Vertebrae, viz. the *Sterno-Cleido-Mastoideus*, the *Rectus Capitis Anticus Major*, the *Rectus Capitis Anticus Minor*, the *Rectus Capitis Lateralis*, the *Splenius Capitis*, the *Complexus*, the *Trachelo-Mastoideus*, the *Rectus Capitis Posticus Major*, the *Obliquus Capitis Superior*, and the *Rectus Capitis Posticus Minor*.

4 The STERNO-CLEIDO-MASTOIDEUS arises from the top of the Sternum laterally, and from the upper and anterior part of the Clavicle.---It is *inserted* into the Mastoid Process, and as far back as the Lambdoidal Suture.---*Its use* is to turn the Head on one side, and bend it forward.

5 The RECTUS CAPITIS ANTICUS MAJOR arises from the anterior parts of the Transverse Processes of the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth Cervical Vertebrae, by distinct commencements.---It is *inserted* into the Basilar Process of the occipital bone, just before the Condyles.---*Its use* is to bend the Head forward.

6 The RECTUS CAPITIS ANTICUS MINOR arises anteriorly

Sect. XVIII. MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

Ans.

from the first Vertebra of the Neck, opposite its superior oblique Processes.---It is inserted near the root of the Condyles of the Os Occipitis, further outward than the former Muscle.---*Its use* is to Nod the Head.

7 The RECTUS CAPITIS LATERALIS *arises* anteriorly, from the point of the Transverse Process of the first Vertebra of the Neck.---It is *inserted* into the ridge of the Os Occipitis external to the Condyles.---*Its use* is to bend the Head to one or the other side.

8 The SPLENIUS CAPITIS *arises* from the five inferior Cervical Spines, and the Ligamentum Nuchæ. They recede from each other at the third Vertebra of the Neck, and show between them the Complexus.---It is *inserted* into the hollow of the Os Occipitis, below its transverse ridge, and externally to the Complexus, also into the Mastoid Process posteriorly.---*Its use* is to pull the Head backward and to one side.

9 The COMPLEXUS *arises* from the Transverse Processes of the four inferior Cervical, and seven superior Dorsal Vertebrae, also from the Spinous Process of the first Dorsal.---It is *inserted* into the hollow of the Os Occipitis below its Transverse Ridge.---*Its use* is to pull the Head laterally backward.

10 The TRACHELO-MASTOIDEUS *arises* from the Transverse Processes of the five inferior Cervical, and three superior Dorsal Vertebrae.---It is *inserted* into the middle of the posterior part of the Mastoid Pro-

Sect. XVIII. MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

Ans.

cess.---*Its use* is to pull the Head backward, but more laterally than the Complexus.

- 11 The RECTUS CAPITIS POSTICUS MAJOR *arises* from the external part of the Spine of the second Cervical Vertebra.—It is *inserted* into the Os Occipitis about an inch behind the Foramen Magnum.---*Its use* is to pull the Head backward, and a little laterally.
- 12 The OBLIQUUS CAPITIS SUPERIOR *arises* from the Transverse Process of the first Cervical Vertebra.---It is *inserted* into the Os Occipitis externally, to the Rectus Capitis Posticus Major, and below the Complexus.---*Its use* is to pull the Head backward.
- 13 The RECTUS CAPITIS POSTICUS MINOR *arises* from the middle of the posterior arch of the Atlas.---It is *inserted* into a depression immediately behind the Foramen Magnum.---*Its use* is to pull the Head backward.
- 14 The Occipito-Frontalis, and the Corrugator Supercilii, arise from the Skull, and are inserted into the Integuments.
- 15 The OCCIPITO-FRONTALIS *arises* posteriorly, from the Transverse Ridge of the Os Occipitis, becoming tendinous as it passes upward over the Cranium; it is connected to the Temporalis, the Attolens Aures, and the Zygoma, and advancing to the brow it becomes again Muscular.-- It is *inserted* into the Orbicularis, and the Skin of the Eyebrows.---*Its use* is to raise the Eyebrows, and to pull backward, or to wrinkle the Skin of the Head.

Sect. XVIII. MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

Ans.

- 16 The CORRUGATOR SUPERCILII *arises* from the Internal Angular process of the Os Frontis, thence running outward and upward—It is *inserted* internally into the inferior part of the Occipito-Frontalis. *Its use* is to draw the Eyebrows together, and to wrinkle the skin of the Forehead Longitudinally.
- 17 The Levator Palpebræ Superioris, and Orbicularis Palpebrarum, arise from the Cranium, and are inserted into the Eyelids.
- 18 The LEVATOR PALPEBRÆ SUPERIORIS *arises* from the upper part of the Foramen Opticum of the Os Sphœnoides, above the Levator Oculi. It is *inserted* into the upper Eyelid. *Its use* is to pull the Eyelid upward.
- 19 The ORBICULARIS PALPEBRARUM *arises* at the inner angle of the Eye from the outside of the Nasal Process of the Superior Maxillary Bone, and, surrounding the Eye externally—It is *inserted*, after having passed over the Lachrymal Sac, where it arose. *Its use* is to shut the Eye, press the Eyeball, squeeze the Lachrymal Gland, and convey the tears toward the Puncta Lachrymalia.
- 20 Six Muscles arise from the Cranium, and are inserted into the Eyeball, viz. the Levator Oculi, Adductor Oculi, Abductor Oculi, Trochlearis or Obliquus Superior, and Obliquus Inferior Oculi.
- 21 The Levator Oculi *arises* from the upper part of the Foramen Opticum of the Sphœnoid Bone, beneath the Levator Palpebræ Superioris. It is *inserted* into the

 Sect. XVIII. MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

Ans.

Superior and Anterior part of the Sclerotic Coat. *Its use* is to elevate the Ball of the Eye.

22 The DEPRESSOR OCULI *arises* from the Inferior part of the Foramen Opticum. It is *inserted* opposite to the Levator Oculi. *Its use* is to Depress the Ball of the Eye.

23 The ADDUCTOR OCULI *arises* from the edge of the Foramen Opticum, between the Obliquus Superior and the Depressor. It is *inserted* opposite to the inner Angle. *Its use* is to Adduct or turn the Eye toward the Nose.

24 The ABDUCTOR OCULI *arises* from the outward edge of the Foramen Opticum. It is *inserted* opposite to the outer angle. *Its use* is to turn the Eye toward the Temple.

25 The TROCHLEARIS or OBLIQUUS SUPERIOR *arises* from the edge of the Foramen Opticum, between the Levator and Adductor Oculi, thence, turning to the Cartilaginous Trochlea on the inside of the Internal Angular Process of the Os Frontis, it passes through it and turns its course downward, outward, and backward. It is *inserted* into the Sclerotic Coat, half way between the insertion of the Levator and the Optic Nerve. *Its use* is to roll the ball of the Eye from above inwardly, to pull it forward, inward, and upward, and to turn the Pupil downward and outward.

26 The OBLIQUUS INFERIOR OCULI *arises* from the outer edge of the Orbital Process of the Superior Maxillary

Sect. XVIII. MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

Ans.

Bone, near the Depression for the Lachrymal Duct ; running outward and backward, it is *inserted* into the Sclerotic Coat between the Abductor and the Optic Nerve. *Its use* is to roll the ball of the Eye from above outwardly, to pull it forward, inward, and downward, and to turn the Pupil upward and inward.

- 27 Three Muscles arise from the Cranium and are inserted into the External Ear : viz. the *Attolens Aures*, *Anterior Auris*, and *Retrahens Auris*.
- 28 The *ATTOLENS AUREM* arises from the Tendon of the Occipito-Frontalis, where it covers the Temporal Aponeurosis. It is *inserted* superiorly, into the back of the Concha. *Its use* is to Elevate the Ear.
- 29 The *ANTERIOR AURIS* arises from the posterior part of the Zygoma. It is *inserted* Anteriorly into the back of the Helix. *Its use* is to pull the Ear forward.
- 30 The *RETRAHENS AURIS* arises often by three origins from the external part of the root of the Mastoid process. It is *inserted* posteriorly into the back edge of the Concha. *Its use* is to pull the Ear backward.
- 31 Five Muscles, viz. the *Helicis Major*, *Helicis Minor*, *Tragicus*, *Anti-Tragicus*, and *Transversus Auris* are wholly attached to the External Ear.
- 32 The *HELICIS MAJOR* arises from the acute process of the Helix. It is *inserted* into the Helix a little higher up. *Its use* is to contract that part of the Helix.

Sect. XVIII. MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

Answ.

- 33 The *HELICIS MINOR* arises from the Inferior and Anterior part of the Helix nearer its edge than the former. It is inserted into the Helix a little higher up. Its use is to bring together the edges of a Fissure over which it passes.
- 34 The *TRAGICUS* arises anteriorly from the middle of the Anterior edge of the Concha. It is inserted into the Tip of the Tragus. Its use is to pull the point of the Tragus forward.
- 35 The *ANTI-TRAGICUS* arises from the termination of the Anti-Helix. It is inserted into the tip of the Anti-Tragus. Its use is to approximate these points by shutting the Fissure between them.
- 36 The *TRANSVERSUS AURIS* arises from the superior and posterior edge of the back of the Concha. It is inserted superiorly into the back of the Fossa Navicularis. and posteriorly into the back of the Fossa Innominate. Its use is to approximate these Cavities.
- 37 Four Muscles, viz. the *Laxator Tympani Major*, *Laxator Tympani Minor*, *Tensor Tympani*, and *Stapedius*, are the Muscles of the Ossicula Auditus.
- 38 The *LAXATOR TYMPANI MAJOR* arises from the Styloid Process of the Sphenoid bone, running backward it passes through the Fissura Glaseri. It is inserted into the Long process of the Malleus where it rests upon the same Fissure. Its use is to pull the Malleus and Membrana Tympani obliquely forward.

Sect. XVIII. MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

Ans.

- 39 The LAXATOR TYMPANI MINOR *arises* from the Superior Posterior margin of the Meatus Auditorius, where the Membrana Tympani adheres to it, and descends inward and forward. It is *inserted* into the neck of the Malleus near its short process. *Its use* is to pull the Malleus and Membranæ Tympani forward and upward.
- 40 The TENSOR TYMPANI *arises* from the Cartilaginous end of the Eustachian Trumpet and Styloid Process of the Sphœnoid Bone, thence running back above the Osseous part of the Eustachian Tube within a thin Osseous Plate, it makes a turn forward into the Tympanum. It is *inserted* posteriorly into the handle of the Malleus below its long process. *Its use* is to pull the Malleus and membrana Tympani inward.
- 41 The STAPEDIUS *arises* from a hollow Pyramid on the posterior side of the Tympanum, before the lower end of the Fallopian Aqueduct. It is *inserted* into the posterior part of the Head of the Stapes. *Its use* to pull the Stapes upward and backward.
- 42 The COMPRESSOR NARIS is the only Muscle which
- 43 *Arises* from the superior part of the Cartilage of the Nose. It is *inserted* into its Inferior part. *Its use* is to compress the Alæ.
- 44 Two Muscles, viz. the Levator Labii Superioris Alæque Nasi, and Depressor Labii Superioris Alæque Nasi, arise from the Cranium, and are inserted into the Nose and Lips.

 Sect. XVIII. MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

Ans.

- 45 The LEVATOR LABII SUPERIORIS ALÆQUE NASI, *arises* by two commencements, one from the external edge of the Orbital Process of the Superior Maxillary Bone, the other from the upper part of its Nasal Process. It is *inserted* first into the upper Lip and Orbicularis Labiorum, and second into the upper Lip and outer part of the Ala Nasi. *Its use* is to elevate the upper Lip and Ala Nasi.
- 46 The DEPRESSOR LABII SUPERIORIS ALÆQUE NASI *arises* from the depression of the Os Maxillare Superius above the Dentes Incisivi and Caninus, thence running up under the Levator;—it is *inserted* into the upper Lip and root of the Ala Nasi. *Its use* is to draw the upper Lip and Ala Nasi downward and backward.
- 47 The NASALIS LABII SUPERIORIS is the only Muscle which'
- 48 *Arises* from the Tip and Septum of the Nose; enlarging and descending obliquely outward;—it is *inserted* into the Orbicularis Oris. *Its use* is to bring closer the Angles of the Mouth, or to depress the Tip of the Nose.
- 49 *Six Muscles, viz. the Depressor Labii Inferioris, Levator Labii Inferioris, Depressor Anguli Oris, Buccinator, Zygomaticus Major, and Zygomaticus Minor, all are attached to the Cranium and inserted into the Lips.*
- 50 The DEPRESSOR LABII INFERIORIS *arises* anteriorly, from the inferior part of the lower Jaw. It is *inserted*

 Sect. XVIII. MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

Answ.

into the edge of the under Lip.—Its *use* is to depress the under Lip.

- 51 The *LEVATOR LABII INFERIORIS* arises from the depression of the *Os Maxillare Inferius*, below the *Dentes Incisivi* and *Caninus*.—It is *inserted* into the under Lip and skin of the Chin.—Its *use* is to pull these parts upward.
- 52 The *DEPRESSOR ANGULI AURIS* arises from the inferior edge of the *Maxilla Inferior*, by the side of the Chin; it is connected externally to the *Integuments* and to the *Platysma Myoides*, and internally to the *Depressor Labii Inferioris*, becoming gradually narrower,—It is *inserted* into the angle of the Mouth. Its *use* is to pull down the angle of the Mouth.
- 53 The *BUCCINATOR* arises from the upper Jaw, behind its *Dens Sapiientiæ*, where it is connected with the *Constrictor Pharyngis Superior*, and from the lower Jaw, as far back as its *Dens Sapiientiæ* and the root of its *Coronoid Process*.—It is *inserted* into the angle of the Mouth, within the *Orbicularis Oris*.—Its *use* is to pull the angle of the Mouth backward, and to press the Chin inward.
- 54 The *ZYGOMATICUS MAJOR* arises from the *Zygomatic process* of the *Os Malæ*.—It is *inserted* into the angle of the Mouth.—Its *use* is to draw upward and outward the corner of the Mouth.
- 55 The *ZYGOMATICUS MINOR* arises from above the origin of the *Zygomaticus Major*.—It is *inserted* into the

 Sect. XVIII. MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

ANSW.

upper Lip, near the corner of the Mouth.—Its use is to draw upward and outward the corner of the Mouth.

56 The ORBICULARIS ORIS,

57 *Arises* from the other Muscles of the Lips, the superior fibres descending, the inferior ascending, and decussating each other about the angle of the Mouth.—It is *inserted* into fibres from the opposite side.—Its *use* is to shut the Mouth and compress the Lips.

58 The ANOMALUS MAXILLÆ SUPERIORIS,

59 *Arises* from the upper part of the fossa of the Cuspidatus of the upper Jaw.—It is *inserted* below the origin of the first portion of the Levator Labii Superioris Alæque Nasi.—Its *use* is to act only on the vessels and nerves from the attachment of both its ends to one bone.

60 *Five Muscles, viz. the Temporalis, Masseter, Pterygoideus Externus, Pterygoideus Internus, and Digastricus, arise* from the Cranium, and are *inserted* into the lower Jaw.

61 The TEMPORALIS *arises* from the Temporal ridge, and depression of the Os Frontis and Os Parietale, from the Temporal process of the Sphœnoid Bone, and from the Aponeurosis which covers it.—It is *inserted* around the Coronoid process of the lower Jaw.—Its *use* is to pull the lower Jaw upward and backward.

62 The MASSETER *arises* from the superior Maxillary Bone, where it joins the Os Malæ, and from the inferior

Sect. XVIII. MUSCLES OF THE HEAD, FACE, &c.

Ans.

and interior part of the Zygoma throughout its length, the external Fibres starting backward, the internal forward.—It is *inserted* into the outside of the Angle and Ramus of the lower Jaw.—Its *use* is to elevate the lower Jaw, and to pull it a little forward or backward.

63 The PTERYGOIDEUS EXTERNUS arises from the outside of the external Pterygoid process of the Sphœnoid Bone, from part of the Tuberosity of the Os Maxillare, and from the root of the Temporal process of the Os Sphœnoides.—It is *inserted* into a Cavity on the anterior part of the neck of the Condylod process of the lower Jaw, and into the Capsular Ligament of the Joint.—Its *use* is to pull the Jaw forward and to the opposite side, and to pull the Ligament from the Joint.

64 The PTERYGOIDEUS INTERNUS arises from the Pterygoid Fossa of the Sphœnoid and Palate Bones.—It is *inserted* into the angle of the lower Jaw internally.—Its *use* is to pull the Jaw upward, and toward the other side.

65 The DIGASTRICUS arises from the deep Fossa at the root of the Mastoid process of the Temporal Bone, becoming tendinous in its middle it perforates the Stylo-Hyoideus, and is fixed by a Ligament to the Os Hyoides and again ascends.—It is *inserted* into a rough Sinuosity at the inferior edge of the Chin.—Its *use* is to depress the lower Jaw and open the

Sect. XIX. OF THE LARYNX AND PHARYNX.

Ans.

Mouth ; but, when the Jaw is fixed, to raise the Larynx and Pharynx in deglutition.

SECTION XIX.

OF THE LARYNX AND PHARYNX.

A General Description of these Parts must precede that of the Muscles of the Organs of Voice and Deglutition.

LARYNX.

- 1 The LARYNX is the Organ of Voice.
- 2 It is *situated* at the upper and forepart of the Neck, at the root of the Tongue, just below the Os Hyoides.
- 3 It is *composed* chiefly of CARTILAGES and Ligaments, which, when united, form a hollow body permanently open.
- 4 Its Cartilages are *five*, namely, the *Thyroid*, the *Cricoid*, the *two Arytænoid*, and *Epiglottis*.
- 5 The THYROID CARTILAGE is *placed* at the anterior part of the Larynx;
- 6 It *consists* of *two Alæ*, which form a projecting angle forward, and then slope backward. Its *superior edge* has a notch in the middle that may be easily felt, and elevations on each side, and terminates in two *Cornua* posteriorly, which ascend. Its *inferior edge* is straight and terminates also in two *shorter Cornua*, which bend downward. Its *posterior edges* are entirely

Sect. XIX. OF THE LARYNX AND PHARYNX.

Ans.

straight, and on the outer side of each Ala a *line* runs from a small knob near its upper corner forward and downward, to terminate in another.

- 7 The CRICOID CARTILAGE is *placed* at the lower part of the Larynx, its broadest side being backward,
- 8 The *outer surface* of its *posterior side* has upon it a longitudinal line, and depressions on each side of it for the attachment of Muscles. The *top* of the same side slopes downward and outward, terminating in *angles*, which are smooth for connection with the Arytænoid Cartilages, and from these angles elevated lines descend to terminate in smooth surfaces, for the lower Cornua of the Thyroid Cartilage.
- 9 The ARYTÆNOID CARTILAGES are *placed* posteriorly upon the greater side of the Cricoid Cartilage ;
- 10 They are somewhat of a pyramidal *form*, but their *posterior side* is concave, their *anterior* convex, their *external edge* oblique, and their *internal one* straight. Their *bases* rest on the Cricoid Cartilage, with which they have a moveable connection.
- 11 The EPIGLOTTIS is *placed* anteriorly above the other Cartilages ;
- 12 It is narrower, but somewhat thick at its *base*, and its *superior part* is thin, flat, and flexible with *convex edges*, it is also convex *posteriorly*, and concave *anteriorly*.
- 13 A short LIGAMENT connects the body of the Os Hyoides to the notch of the Thyroid Cartilage, from which a *Ligament* proceeds to the Epiglottis, and another from

 Sect. XIX. OF THE LARYNX AND PHARYNX.

ANSW.

the Epiglottis to the body of the Os Hyoides, thus leaving behind them a triangular space. *Ligaments* also connect the Cornua of the Os Hyoides to those of the Thyroid Cartilage, and the *lateral Ligaments* of the Epiglottis are attached to the tops of the Arytænoid Cartilages. The inferior Cornua of the Thyroid Cartilage are likewise connected to the lower articular surfaces of the Cricoid by *short Ligaments*, and the inferior edge of the one is also connected to the superior part of the other. The Cricoid Cartilage is connected by *Ligaments* to the bases of the Arytænoid Cartilages above, and to the first ring of the Trachea below.

- 14 The GLOTTIS is an opening, *formed* between two *small Ligaments* which proceed from the middle of the posterior side of the Thyroid Cartilage to the bases of the Arytænoid Cartilages, and immediately beneath these *two other Ligaments* are placed; the superior and inferior Ligaments on each side leave a narrow fissure between them, which is the opening of a small Sac.
- 15 The LARYNX forms the chief part of the organ of voice, and affords a passage permanently open for respiration; it also gives attachment to numerous muscles.

PHARYNX.

- 16 The PHARYNX is a membranous and muscular bag expanded above, contracted below, and terminating in the Gullet, or Œsophagus.

 Sect. XX. MUSCLES OF THE ORGANS OF VOICE, &c.

Ans.

- 17 It is *placed* behind the Mouth, Nares, and Larynx, below the Cuneiform process of the Os Occipitis, before the Cervical Vertebrae, and above the Œsophagus.
- 18 It is *composed* of circular muscular fibres, and of a membrane copiously supplied with mucous Glands.
- 19 It is *divided* into three portions, a *superior*, which is called its *Arch*; a *middle*, which is its *Body*; and an *inferior*, which is its *Sphincter*.
- 20 Its *upper part* is extremely wide, extending almost all the way between the Styloid processes; it then contracts on each side, and behind the upper part of the Larynx, again expanding behind the Larynx and before the Atlas, it forms considerable folds.
- 21 It is chiefly useful in Deglutition, receives the food, and transmits it to the Œsophagus.

SECTION XX.

OF THE MUSCLES OF THE ORGANS OF VOICE AND DEGLUTITION.

- 1 *Four Muscles*, viz. the *Digastricus*, *Stylo-Hyoideus*, *Mylo Hyoideus*, and *Genio-Hyoideus*, arise from the Cranium, and are inserted into the Larynx.
- 2 The DIGASTRICUS has already been described.
- 3 The STYLO-HYOIDEUS *arises* from the middle and inferior part of the Styloid process; it is *inserted* into the lateral and inferior part of the body of the Os Hyoides, below its middle its fibres separate to allow the pas-

Sect. XX. MUSCLES OF THE ORGANS OF VOICE, &c.

Ans.

sage of the Tendon of the Digastricus. Its *use* is to pull the Os Hyoides upwards and to one side.

- 4 The MYLO-HYOIDEUS arises from a line on the inside of the lower Jaw, between the last Dens Molaris, and the middle of the Chin, where it joins its fellow.—It is inserted into the middle of the base of the Os Hyoides and its fellow.—Its *use* is to pull the Os Hyoides forward, upward, and laterally.
- 5 The GENIO GLOSSUS arises from a rough protuberance in the middle of the inside of the Chin.—It is inserted into the middle of the upper part of the Os Hyoides.—Its *use* is to pull the Os Hyoides forward and upward, and assist in depressing the lower Jaw.
- 6 Two Muscles, viz. the Sterno-Hyoideus, and Sterno-Thyroideus, arise from the Trunk and are inserted into the Larynx.
- 7 The STERNO-HYOIDEUS arises from the junction of the Sternum and Clavicle, and from the Cartilage of the first Rib.—It is inserted into the middle of the lower part of the basis of the Os Hyoides.—Its *use* is to pull the Os Hyoides downward.
- 8 The STERNO-THYROIDEUS arises from the edge of the upper bone of the Sternum, opposite the Cartilage of the first Rib internally.—It is inserted into the rough line at the external part of the lower edge of the Thyroid Cartilage.—Its *use* is to pull the Thyroid Cartilage downward.
- 9 The OMO-HYOIDEUS,
- 10 It arises from about the Semilunar Notch of the superior

 Sect. XX. MUSCLES OF THE ORGANS OF VOICE, &c.

ANSW.

Costa of the Scapula, ascending upward and forward behind the Sterno-Cleido-Mastoideus, it becomes tendinous and again grows fleshy.—It is *inserted* into the sides of the lower part of the basis of the Os Hyoides.—Its *use* is to pull the Os Hyoides obliquely downward.

11 *Nine Muscles* have both origin and insertion on the Larynx, viz. the *Thyreo-Hyoideus*, *Musculus Glandulæ Thyroidæ*, *Crico-Thyroideus*, *Crico-Arytænoideus Posticus*, *Crico-Arytænoideus Lateralis*, *Thyreo-Arytænoideus Major*, *Thyreo-Arytænoideus Minor*, *Arytænoideus Obliquus*, and *Arytænoideus Transversus*.

12 The *THYREO-HYOIDEUS* arises from a rough line upon the external part of the Thyroid Cartilage.—It is *inserted* into part of the basis and all the Cornu of the Os Hyoides externally.—Its *use* is to pull the Os Hyoides downward, or the Thyroid Cartilage upward.

13 The *MUCULUS GLANDULÆ THYROIDÆ* arises from the lower edge of the basis of the Os Hyoides, and crosses the Thyroid Cartilage.—It is *inserted* into the middle of the Thyroid Gland.—Its *use* is to pull the Gland toward the Os Hyoides.

14 The *CRICO-THYROIDÆUS* arises from the anterior and lateral parts of the Cricoid Cartilage, and runs obliquely upward and outward.—It is *inserted* by two terminations, one into the base of the Thyroid Cartilage, the other into its inferior Cornu.—Its *use* is to pull downward and forward the Thyroid, or upward and backward the Cricoid.

 Sect. XX. MUSCLES OF THE ORGANS OF VOICE, &c.

Ans.

- 15 The CRICO-ARYTÆNOIDEUS POSTICUS arises from the posterior part of the Cricoid Cartilage.—It is inserted posteriorly into the base of the Arytænoid.—Its use is to pull back the Arytænoid Cartilages, and to open the Rima Glottidis.
- 16 The CRICO-ARYTÆNOIDEUS LATERALIS arises from the side of the Cricoid Cartilage, where it is covered by the Thyroid.—It is inserted into the side of the base of the Arytænoid.—Its use is to open the Rima Glottidis.
- 17 The THYREO-ARYTÆNOIDEUS MAJOR arises from the inferior and posterior part of the body of the Thyroid Cartilage, running upward and backward along the side of the Glottis.—It is inserted into the Arytænoid Cartilage above and before the Crico-Arytænoides Lateralis.—Its use is to pull forward the Arytænoid toward the middle of the Thyroid, and to relax the Glottis.
- 18 The THYREO-ARYTÆNOIDEUS MINOR arises from the Thyroid Cartilage, near its Incisura Cordiformis.—It is inserted into the Arytænoid Cartilage.—Its use is the same as that of the Thyreo-Arytænoides Major.
- 19 The ARYTÆNOIDEUS OBLIQUUS arises from the base of one Arytænoid Cartilage, and crosses its fellow.—It is inserted into the tip of the other Arytænoid Cartilage.—Its use is to approximate the Arytænoid Cartilages.
- 20 The ARYTÆNOIDEUS TRANSVERSUS,
- 21 It arises from the side of one Arytænoid Cartilage.—It is

 Sect. XX. MUSCLES OF THE ORGANS OF VOICE, &c.

ANSW

inserted into the side of the other Arytænoid Cartilage.—Its *use* is to shut the Rima Glottidis.

22 *Two Muscles, viz. the Genio-Glossus, and Stylo-Glossus, arise from the Cranium, and are inserted into the Tongue.*

23 The GENIO-GLOSSUS *arises* from a rough point on the inside of the middle of the Chin, and its fibres run forward, upward and backward.—It is *inserted* into the tip, middle, and root of the Tongue, slightly also into the base of the Os Hyoides laterally.—Its *use* is to draw the tip of the Tongue back, its middle down, or to make its Dorsum concave ; to draw also the Os Hyoides forward, and to thrust the Tongue out of the Mouth.

24 The STYLO-GLOSSUS *arises* from the Styloid process, and the lateral Ligament of the lower Jaw.—It is *inserted* into the root and sides of the Tongue.—Its *use* is to pull the Tongue to a side and backward.

25 The STYLO-GLOSSUS,
26 *Arises* from the base, cornu and appendix of the Os Hyoides.—It is *inserted* into the side of the Tongue.—Its *use* is to pull the Tongue inward and downward.

27 The LINGUALIS,
28 *Arises* from the side of the root of the Tongue, and runs forward between the Hyo and Genio-Glossus.—It is *inserted* into the tip of the Tongue.—Its *use* is to contract the Tongue in length.

29 *Three Muscles arise from the Cranium, and are inserted*

 Sect. XX. MUSCLES OF THE ORGANS OF VOICE, &c.

ANSWS.

into the the Palate, viz. the *Circumflexus*, or *Tensor Palati*, and *Levator Palati*.

- 30 The *CIRCUMFLEXUS*, or *TENSOR PALATI*, arises from the Styloid process of the Sphenoid Bone, and from the Osseous part of the Eustachian Tube, it runs down along the Pterygoideus Internus, passes over the hook of the internal Pterygoid process, and spreads into a broad Membrane.—It is inserted into the Velum Pendulum Palati, and the semilunar edge of the Palate bone; its posterior Fibres sometimes join the Constrictor Pharyngis Superior and Palato-Pharyngeus.—Its use is to draw the Velum downward, and to stretch it laterally.
- 31 The *LEVATOR PALATI* arises from the extremity of the Petrous Portion of the Temporal bone, and from the Membranous part of the Eustachian Tube.—It is inserted into the Velum Pendulum Palati as far as the Uvula.—Its use is to draw the Velum upward and backward, and so shut the passage from the Fauces to the Nose.
- 32 Three Muscles viz. the *Thyreo-Epiglottideus Major*, *Thyreo-Epiglottideus Minor*, and *Arytæno-Epiglottideus*, arise from the Larynx, and are inserted into the Epiglottis.
- 33 The *THYREO-EPIGLOTTIDEUS MAJOR* arises by a few Fibres from the Thyroid Cartilage.—It is inserted into the Epiglottis laterally.—Its use is to draw downward and to expand the Epiglottis.
- 34 The *ARYTÆNO-EPIGLOTTIDEUS* arises just above the

 Sect. XX. MUSCLES OF THE ORGANS OF VOICE, &c.

Answ.

Thyreo-Epiglottideus Major.---It is *inserted* into the side of the Epiglottis, above its root.—Its *use* is to draw downward, and to expand the Epiglottis.

35 The ARYTENO-EPIGLOTTIDEUS *arises* from the lateral and upper part of the Arytænid Cartilage, it runs along the outside of the external Rima.—It is *inserted* into the Epiglottis along with the Thyreo Epiglottideus Minor.—Its *use* is to pull the Epiglottis upon the Rima.

36 The AZYGOS UVULÆ,

37 *Arises* from the extremity of the Suture of the Palate bones, and runs down the Velum and Uvula.—It is *inserted* into the tip of the Uvula.—Its *use* is to elevate the Uvula.

38 The CONSTRICTOR ISTHMI FAUCIUM,

39 *Arises* from the side of the Tongue, near its root, and runs upward within the anterior arch, before the Amygdala. It is *inserted* anteriorly, into the middle of the Velum, at the root of the Uvula, being there connected with its fellow, and with the Palato Pharyngeus.—Its *use* is to pull the Velum and the root of the Tongue toward each other, so contracting the passage between the two arches, and shutting the opening into the Fauces.

40 Two Muscles arise from the Cranium, and are inserted into the Pharynx, viz. the *Stylo-Pharyngeus*, and *Constrictor Pharyngis Superior*.

41 The STYLO-PHARYNGEUS *arises* from the root of the Styloid process.—It is *inserted* into the side of the Pharynx, and back of the Thyroid Cartilage.—Its *use*

 Sect. XX. MUSCLES OF THE ORGANS OF VOICE, &c.

ANSW.

is to dilate and to elevate the Pharynx and Thyroid Cartilage.

- 42 The CONSTRUCTOR PHARYNGIS SUPERIOR *arises* from the Cuneiform process of the Os Occipitis, near the Anterior Coudyloid Foramina; from the Pterygoid process of the Sphœnoid bone, from the upper and under Jaw, near the Dentes Sapientiæ; being connected at this point with the Buccinator, and with fibres from the Tongue and Palate.---It is *inserted* into a white line in the middle of the posterior part of the Pharynx, being covered by the Constrictor Medius.---Its *use* is to compress the upper part of the Pharynx, and to draw it upward and forward.
- 43 Two Muscles, viz. The Constrictor Pharyngis Medius, and Constrictor Pharyngis Inferior, arise from the Larynx, and are inserted into the Pharynx.
- 44 The CONSTRUCTOR PHARYNGIS MEDIUS *arises* from the appendix and cornu of the Os Hyoides, and from the Ligament connecting it to the Thyroid Cartilage.---It is *inserted* into the white line on the back of the Pharynx, its upper fibres being connected to the Cuneiform process of the Occipital Bone.---Its *use* is to compress the Pharynx, and to draw it and the Os Hyoides upward.
- 45 The CONSTRUCTOR PHARYNGIS INFERIOR *arises* laterally from the Thyroid Cartilage, near the attachment of the Sterno and Thereo-Hyoidei; also from the Cricoid Cartilage, near the Crico-Thyroideus; being the largest of the three Constructors.---It is *inserted* into

 Sect. XXI. MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Answ.

the white line on the back of the Pharynx, its superior fibres covering half the Constrictor Medius, and its inferior the commencement of the Œsophagus.--- Its use is to compress the Pharynx, and to raise it and the Larynx upward.

- 46 The PALATO PHARYNGEUS arises posteriorly from the middle of the Velum Pendulum Palati at the root of the Uvula, and also from the tendinous expansion of the Tensor Palati. Passing behind the Amygdala, and within the posterior arch, its fibres run back to the sides and upper part of the Pharynx.---It is inserted into the posterior and upper edge of the Thyroid Cartilage, and between the inferior Constrictors and the Pharynx.---Its use is powerfully to contract the Fauces.

SECTION XXI.

MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

- 1 Six Muscles, viz. the Pectoralis Minor, Angularis Scapulæ, Trapezius, Rhomboideus, Serratus Magnus, and Subclavius, arise from the Trunk and are inserted into the Shoulder.
- 2 The PECTORALIS MINOR arises tendinous and fleshy from the upper edge of the third, fourth and fifth ribs near their Cartilages.-- It is inserted by a short Tendon into the Coracoid Process of the Scapula.--- Its use is to pull the Scapula forward and downward.

Subclavius

Sect. XXI. MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

- 3 The ANGULARIS SCAPULÆ arises from the Transverse processes of the five superior Vertebrae of the Neck.--- It is inserted into the superior angle of the Scapula.--- Its use is to elevate the base of the Scapula.
- 4 The TRAPEZIUS arises from the Spine and transverse ridge of the Occiput, the Ligamentum Nuchæ, the Spinous processes of the two Inferior Vertebrae of the Neck, and from all those of the back.---It is inserted into the posterior half of the Clavicle, the Acromion and almost all the Spina Scapulæ.---Its use is to pull the Scapula upward and backward, backward, or backward and downward.
- 5 The RHOMBOIDEUS arises from the Spinous processes of the three inferior Vertebrae of the Neck, the Ligamentum Nuchæ and the five superior of the back. It is inserted into all the base of the Scapula.---Its use is to draw the Scapula inward and upward.
- 6 The SERRATUS MAGNUS arises from the nine superior Ribs, by as many Digitations.---It is inserted into all the inner edge of the base and angles of the Scapula.--- Its use is to pull the Scapula forward.
- 7 The SUBCLAVIUS arises from the Cartilage of the first Rib.---It is inserted into almost all the inferior side of the Clavicle.---Its use is to pull the Clavicle downward.
- 8 Two Muscles, viz. the Pectoralis Major, and Latissimus Dorsi, arise from the Trunk, and are inserted into the Humerus.
- 9 The PECTORALIS MAJOR arises from the Cartilages of the

 Sect. XXI. MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

fifth and sixth ribs, where its fibres mix with those of the Obliquus Externus Abdominis, from almost all the length of the Sternum, and from more than half the anterior edge of the Clavicle.—It is *inserted* by two broad tendons which cross each other into the outer ridge of the Bicipital Groove.—Its *use* is to move the arm upward and inward.

- 10 The LATISSIMUS DORSI arises from the posterior part of the Crista Ilii, from all the Sacral and Lumbar Vertebral Spines, and from the seven inferior Dorsal; and by digitations from the three or four inferior ribs; passing over the inferior angle of the Scapula, it turns before the Teres Major.—It is *inserted* into the inner edge of the Bicipital Groove.—Its *use* is to pull the arm backward and downward, and to rotate the Humerus.
- 11 Seven Muscles arise from the Scapula, and are inserted into the Humerus, viz. the *Deltoides*, *Coraco-Brachialis*, *Supra-Spinatus*, *Infra-Spinatus*, *Teres Minor*, *Teres Major*, and *Subscapularis*.
- 12 The DELTOIDES arises from that anterior portion of the Clavicle which is unoccupied by the Pectoralis Major, from the Acromion and inferior edge of the Spina Scapulæ.—It is *inserted* into an extensive roughness on the middle of the outside of the Humerus.—Its *use* is to pull the arm upward and forward, directly upward, or upward and backward.
- 13 The CORACO-BRACHIALIS arises from the tip of the Processus Coracoïdes adhering to the short head of the

 Sect. XXI. MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

Biceps.—It is *inserted* into the middle of the internal part of the Humerus.—Its *use* is to raise the arm and move it forward.

- 14 The SUPRA SPINATUS *arises* from all the Supra Spinal Fossa of the Scapula, passing under the Acromion, it adheres to the Capsular Ligament of the Shoulder.—It is *inserted* into the superior depression of the Tuberosity on the outside of the Bicipital Groove.—Its *use* is to raise the Arm and the Capsular Ligament.
- 15 The INFRA-SPINATUS *arises* from all the Infra Spinal Fossa Scapulæ, and adheres to the Capsular Ligament. It is *inserted* into the middle depression of the same Tuberosity.—Its *use* is to raise the Humerus, and to rotate it outward.
- 16 The TERES MINOR *arises* from the Costa Inferior Scapulæ, and adheres to the Capsular Ligament.—It is *inserted* into the inferior depression of the same Tuberosity.—Its *use* is to draw the Humerus backward, and to rotate it outward.
- 17 The TERES MAJOR *arises* from the outside of the inferior angle of the Scapula, and adheres to the Capsular Ligament.—It is *inserted* into the inner edge of the Bicipital Groove.—Its *use* is to draw the Humerus backward, and to rotate it inward.
- 18 The SUBSCAPULARIS *arises* from all the inside of the Scapula, and adheres to the Capsular Ligament.—It is *inserted* into the internal Tuberosity at the head of the Humerus.—Its *use* is to rotate the Humerus inward, and to bring it to the side of the body.

 Sect. XXI. MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Answ.

- 19 *Two Muscles*, viz. the *Biceps Cubiti*, and *Long Head of the Triceps*, arise from the shoulder, and are inserted into the fore-arm.
- 20 The *BICEPS CUBITI* arises by two heads; one from the superior Margin of the Glenoid Cavity, it passes through the Capsular Ligament of the Shoulder, over the head of the Humerus, and through the groove between the Tuberosities; the other, or short head, arises conjoined with the *Coraco-Brachialis*, from the *Coracoides Scapulæ*; both heads unite at the middle of the Humerus.---It is inserted into the Tuberosity on the inner side of the upper end of the Radius.---Its use is to supinate the hand, to bend the Forearm, and to raise the arm.
- 21 The *TRICEPS*, as its name implies, has three distinct heads, of which the middle one is the longest. The *FIRST*, or *LONG HEAD OF THE TRICEPS*, arises from the *Inferior Costa Scapulæ*, near its *Cervix*.---It is inserted into the *Olecranon* of the *Ulna*.---Its use is to extend the fore-arm, and to carry the arm backward.
- 22 *Six Muscles*, viz. the *Shorter Heads of the Triceps*, the *Anconeus*, *Brachialis Internus*, *Supinator Radii Longus*, *Supinator Radii Brevis*, and *Pronator Radii Teres*, arise from the Humerus, and inserted into the Forearm.
- 23 The *SHORTER HEADS OF THE TRICEPS*. The *second*, or most external, arises from the back of the Humerus, near its upper end; and the *third*, which is the shortest, from the back of the Humerus lower down,

 Sect. XXI. MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

and from the Inter-Muscular Ligament.-- They form one Muscle with the Long Head, and their common *insertion* is into the Olecranon Ulnæ.---The *use* of the Triceps is to extend the fore-arm.

24 The ANCONÆUS *arises* from the posterior part of the external Condyle of the Humerus.---It is *inserted* into a ridge on the outer and posterior part of the upper end of the Ulna.---Its *use* is to extend the fore-arm.

25 The BRACHIALIS INTERNUS *arises* from the middle of the Os Humeri, around the insertion of the Deltoid, and from the Intermuscular Ligament; passing over the Capsular Ligament of the Elbow Joint, --it is *inserted* into the Coronoid process of the Ulna.---Its *use* is to bend the fore-arm, and to pull upward the Capsular Ligament.

26 The SUPINATOR RADII LONGUS *arises* from the ridge above the external Condyle of the Os Humeri, as far up as the middle of the bone.---It is *inserted* into the outer side of the inferior end of the Radius.---Its *use* is to bend the Elbow Joint, and to supinate the Hand.

27 The SUPINATOR RADII BREVIS *arises* from the external Condyle of the Os Humeri, and from the external upper part of the Ulna, adhering to the Capsular Ligament.---It is *inserted* into the Neck and Tubercle of the Radius, and into the ridge running from that downward and outward.---Its *use* is to supinate the Hand.

28 The PRONATOR RADII TERES *arises* from the Internal Condyle of the Humerus, and likewise from the Coro-

 Sect. XXI. MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Ans. w.

noid process of the Ulna.---It is *inserted* into the middle of the outside of the Radius.---Its *use* is to pronate the Hand.

- 29 *Six Muscles* arise from the Humerus, and are inserted into the Hand, viz. the *Flexor Cdrpi Ulnaris*, *Palmaris Longus*, *Flexor Carpi Radialis*, *Extensor Carpi Radialis Longior*, *Extensor Carpi Radiatis Brevior*, and *Extensor Carpi Ulnaris*.
- 30 The FLEXOR CARPI ULNARIS *arises* from the inner Condyle of the Humerus, the outer side of the Olecranon, and the Fascia of the Fore-arm.---It is *inserted* into the Os Pisiforme, and Metacarpal Bone of the little Finger.---Its *use* is to bend the arm and wrist joints.
- 31 The PALMARIS LONGUS *arises* from the inner Condyle of the Humerus.---It is *inserted* into the Carpal Ligament, and Aponeurosis Palmaris.---Its *use* is to bend the Wrist, and to stretch the Aponeurosis.
- 32 The FLEXOR CARPI RADIALIS *arises* from the inner Condyle of the Humerus, and from the upper end of the Ulna anteriorly ; adhering to the Capsular Ligament,---it is *inserted* anteriorly, into the upper end of the Metacarpal Bone of the Forefinger, having passed through a groove of the Trapezium.---Its *use* is to bend the Wrist and Elbow Joints.
- 33 The EXTENSOR CARPI RADIALIS LONGIOR *arises* from the lower part of the external ridge of the Humerus, above its external Condyle.---It is *inserted* posteriorly, into the upper end of the Metacarpal Bone of the

 Sect. XXI. MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

Forefinger.---Its *use* is to extend the Wrist Joint, and occasionally to bend the Elbow Joint.

34 The EXTENSOR CARPI RADIALIS BREVIOR arises from the external Condyle of the Humerus, and from the external lateral Ligament of the Elbow Joint.---It is *inserted* posteriorly, into the upper part of the Metacarpal Bones of the fore and middle Fingers.—Its *use* is to extend the Wrist Joint.

35 The EXTENSOR CARPI ULNARIS arises from the external Condyle of the Humerus, and from the middle of the Ulna, through the groove, at the extremity of which it passes.—It is *inserted* posteriorly, into the upper end of the Metacarpal Bone of the little Finger.—Its *use* is to extend the Wrist Joint.

36 Three Muscles, viz. the *Flexor Digitorum Sublimis Perforatus*, *Flexor Longus Pollicis*, and *Extensor Digitorum Communis* arise from the Humerus, and are inserted into the Fingers.

37 The FLEXOR DIGITORUM SUBLIMIS PERFORATUS arises from the inner Condyle of the Humerus, the Coronoid process of the Ulna, the Tuberosity of the Radius, and the middle of the Forepart of the Radius, it sends off four Tendons.—It is *inserted* anteriorly into the upper end of all the bones of the second Phalanx, dividing near the ends of the first bones for the passage of the Tendons of the Perforans.—Its *use* is to bend the first and second joints of the Fingers, the Wrist, and the Elbow Joint.

38 The FLEXOR LONGUS POLLICIS arises from the inner Condyle of the Humerus, and from the anterior side

 Sect. XXI. MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

of the Radius below the Tuberosity.—It is *inserted* into the last bone of the Thumb.—Its *use* is to bend the last Joint, and also the Wrist Joint.

39 The EXTENSOR DIGITORUM COMMUNIS arises from the external Condyle of the Humerus, adhering to the Supinator Brevis ; it divides into four Tendons, which are connected by small transverse ones upon the back of the hand.—It is *inserted* into the posterior part of all the bones of the Fingers.—Its *use* is to extend all the joints of the Fingers, the Wrist, and the Elbow Joint.

40 The FLEXOR DIGITORUM PROFUNDUS PERFORANS,

41 *Arises* from the upper, anterior and outer part of the Ulna, and from part of the Interosseous Ligament.—It is *inserted*, after passing behind the Flexor Sublimis and Annular Ligament, (its Tendons perforating those of the above mentioned Muscle,) anteriorly into the root of the last bone of each finger.—Its *use* is to bend the joints of the Fingers and the Wrist Joint.

42 The LUMBRICALES are four in number, of these

43 Each *arises* from the outside of the Tendons of the Flexor Profundus.—It is *inserted* into the inside of the first joint of the finger, and into the back of each of the other joints.—Their *use* is to Adduct these fingers, to bend their first joint and to extend the rest.

44 Five Muscles, viz. the Extensor Ossis Metacarpi Pollicis, Extensor Primi Internodii Pollicis, Extensor Secundi Internodii Pollicis, Flexor Longus Pollicis, and Indi-

 Sect. XXI. MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

ANSW.

cator, arise from the Forearm, and are inserted into the Fingers.

- 45 The EXTENSOR OSSIS METACARPI POLLICIS *arises* posteriorly from the middle of the Ulna, from the middle of the Radius, and from the Interosseus Ligament.—It is *inserted* into the Trapezium and Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb.—Its *use* is to extend the Wrist Joint, and the Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb.
- 46 The EXTENSOR PRIMI INTERNODII POLLICIS *arises* from the posterior part of the Ulna and the Interosseous Ligament.—It is *inserted* into the back of the first and second bones of the Thumb.—Its *use* is to extend the Wrist, the Metacarpal and the first bone of the Thumb.
- 47 The EXTENSOR SECUNDI INTERNODII POLLICIS *arises* posteriorly from the middle of the Ulna, and from the Interosseous Ligament, and its tendon passes through a groove at the lower end of the Radius.—It is *inserted* into the last bone of the Thumb.—Its *use* is to extend the Wrist and the last joint of the Thumb.
- 48 Vide No. 38 for the FLEXOR LONGUS POLLICIS.
- 49 The INDICATOR *arises* posteriorly from the middle of the Ulna.—It is *inserted* into the posterior part of the Forefinger.—Its *use* is to extend the Forefinger.
- 50 The PRONATOR QUADRATUS is the only Muscle which
- 51 *Arises* from the lower and inner part of the Ulna.—It is *inserted* into the lower and anterior part of the Radius.—Its *use* is to pronate the Hand.
- 52 The PALMARIS BREVIS, is the only Muscle which

 Sect. XXI. MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

- 53 *Arises* from the Aponeurosis Palmaris, and Ligamentum Annulare.---It is *inserted* into the Os Pisiforme, and into the Integuments covering the Abductor Minimi Digiti.---Its *use* is to aid in contracting the Palm.
- 54 *Three Muscles* arise from the Wrist, and are inserted into the Thumb, viz. the *Abductor Pollicis*, *Flexor Ossis Metacarpi Pollicis*, and *Flexor Brevis Pollicis*.
- 55 The ABDUCTOR POLLICIS *arises* from the Annular Ligament and Os Trapezium.---It is *inserted* into the outside of the root of the first bone.---Its *use* is to draw the Thumb toward the Finger.
- 56 The FLEXOR OSSIS METACARPI POLLICIS *arises* from the Trapezium and Annular Ligament lying under the Abductor.---It is *inserted* anteriorly into the lower end of the Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb.---Its *use* is to draw the Thumb toward the Finger.
- 57 The FLEXOR BREVIS POLLICIS *arises* from the Trapezoides, Magnum and Unciforme of the Carpus, being divided by the Flexor Longus.---It is *inserted* into the Ossa Sessamoidea, and first bone of the Thumb.---Its *use* is to bend the first joint of the Thumb.
- 58 The ABDUCTOR INDICIS,
- 59 *Arises* from the Trapezium, and from the inside of the Metacarpal Bone of the Thumb.---It is *inserted* into the outward and back part of the first bone of the Index.---Its *use* is to approximate the Thumb and Forefinger.
- 60 *Three Muscles* arise from the Wrist, and are inserted into the Little Finger, viz. the *Abductor Minimi Digiti*

 Sect. XXI. MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

AnsW.

Manus, Adductor Metacarpi Minimi Digiti, and Flexor Parvus Minimi Digiti.

- 61 The ABDUCTOR MINIMI DIGITI MANUS arises from the Os Pisiforme and Annular Ligament.—It is inserted into the outer side of the upper end of the first bone of the little Finger.—Its use is to draw this finger from the rest.
- 62 The ADDUCTOR METACARPI MINIMI DIGITI arises from the Process of the Unciforme, and from the Annular Ligament.—It is inserted into the inside and anterior part of the Metacarpal Bone of the Forefinger.—Its use is to draw the Metacarpal Bone of this finger toward the rest.
- 63 The FLEXOR PARVUS MINIMI DIGITI arises from the outside of the Os Unciforme and Annular Ligament.—It is inserted into the inner and anterior part of the upper end of the first bone of this finger.—Its use is to bend the first joint, and to assist the Adductor.
- 64 The ADDUCTOR POLLICIS,
- 65 Arises from all the length of the Metacarpal Bone of the middle Finger.—It is inserted into the inner part of the root of the first bone. Its use is to draw the Thumb toward the Finger.
- 66 Seven Muscles arise from the Metacarpus, and are inserted into the Fingers, viz. the Prior Indicis, Posterior Indicis, Prior Medii, Posterior Medii, Prior Annularis, Posterior Annularis, and Interosseous Auricularis.
- 67 The PRIOR INDICIS arises from the upper anterior part of the Metacarpal Bone of the Forefinger.—It is

 Sect. XXI. MUSCLES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Answ.

inserted into all the posterior part of the Forefinger. Its *use* is to Abduct the Forefinger, to bend the first joint and to extend the rest.

68 The POSTERIOR INDICIS *arises* from the root and inner part of the Metacarpal Bone of the Forefinger.—It is *inserted* into all the posterior part of the Forefinger. Its *use* is to Abduct the Forefinger, to bend the first joint and to extend the rest.

69 The PRIOR MEDII *arises* from the roots of the Metacarpal Bones of the fore and middle Fingers.—It is *inserted* into all the posterior part of the little Finger. Its *use* is to draw the middle Finger toward the Thumb, to bend the first, and to extend its other joints.

70 The POSTERIOR MEDII *arises* from the roots of the Metacarpal Bones that sustain the middle and ring Fingers.—It is *inserted* into all the posterior part of the middle Finger. Its *use* is to draw the middle Finger outward, to bend its first, and to extend its other joints.

71 The PRIOR ANNULARIS *arises* from the anterior part of the root of the Metacarpal Bone of the ring Finger.—It is *inserted* into all the posterior part of the ring Finger. Its *use* is to Abduct the ring Finger, to bend its first, and to extend its other joints.

72 The POSTERIOR ANNULARIS *arises* from the roots of the Metacarpal Bones of the ring and little Fingers.—It is *inserted* into all the posterior part of the ring Finger. Its *use* is to Abduct the ring Finger, to bend its first, and to extend its other joints.

 Sect. XXII. MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Answ.

- 73 The INTEROSSEUS AURICULARIS arises from the anterior part of the root of the Metacarpal Bone of the little Finger.—It is inserted into all the posterior part of the little Finger. Its use is to Abduct the little Finger, to bend its first, and to extend its other joints.

SECTION XXII.

MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

- 1 The Psoas MAGNUS is the only Muscle which
- 2 Arises from the side of the body and transverse process of the last Vertebra of the Back, and from the same parts of all the Lumbar Vertebrae.—It is inserted into all the Trochanter Minor of the Femur, and some way below it. Its use is to bend the Thigh, or the Lumbar Vertebrae upon the Pelvis.
- 3 Thirteen Muscles arise from the Pelvis, and are inserted into the Femur, viz. the *Gluteus Maximus*, *Gluteus Medius*, *Gluteus Minimus*, *Pyriformis*, *Obturator Internus*, *Gemini*, *Quadratus Femoris*, *Iliacus Internus*, *Pectinalis*, *Obturator Externus*, *Adductor Longus Femoris*, *Adductor Brevis Femoris*, and *Adductor Magnus Femoris*.
- 4 The GLUTEUS MAXIMUS arises from the posterior part of the Crista Ilii, from the side of the Sacrum, below its junction with the Ilium, from the posterior Sacro-Ischiatic Ligament, and from the Os Coccygis. It passes over the posterior part of the Trochanter Major.

Sect. XXII. MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

and is connected to the Fascia of the Thigh.—It is *inserted* into the upper and outer part of the Linea Aspera. Its *use* is to extend the Thigh.

3 The GLUTEUS MEDIUS *arises* from the anterior superior Spinous process of the Ilium, anteriorly from the outer edge of the spine of the Ilium, and posteriorly from the Dorsum of that bone.—It is *inserted* into the middle great depression of the Trochanter Major. Its *use* is to pull the Femur outward and backward, and when bended, to rotate it outward.

6 The GLUTEUS MINIMUS *arises* from a ridge extending from below the superior anterior Spinous process of the Ilium to its great Notch.—It is *inserted* into the anterior great depression of the Trochanter Major. Its *use* is to pull the Femur outward and backward, and to rotate it outward.

7 The PYRIFORMIS *arises* internally from the second, third, and fourth false Vertebrae, passing out of the Pelvis, it receives some fibres from the posterior inferior Spine of the Ilium.—It is *inserted* into the anterior small depression on the top of the Trochanter Major. Its *use* is to aid in moving the thigh upward, and rolling it outward.

8 The OBTURATOR INTERNUS *arises* from almost all the internal circumference of the Obturator Foramen, it passes out of the Pelvis between the Tuber Ischii, and the posterior Sacro-Ischiatic Ligament, passing also over the Capsular Ligament of the hip joint it is sheathed by the Gemini.—It is *inserted* into the pos-

 Sect. XXII. MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

ANSW.

terior small depression on the top of Trochanter Major. Its *use* is to roll the Femur obliquely outward.

- 9 The GEMINI *arise*, the superior from the Spine, and the inferior from the Tuberosity of the Ischium, and in their course they form a sheath for the Obturator Internus.—They are *inserted* into the posterior part of the top of the Trochanter Major on each side the Obturator Internus. Their *use* is to roll the Thigh outward, and to retain the Tendon of the Obturator.
- 10 The QUADRATUS FEMORIS *arises* from the outer edge of the Tuber Ischii.—It is *inserted* posteriorly into a ridge between the great and small Trochanter. Its *use* is to roll the Thigh outward.
- 11 The ILIACUS INTERNUS *arises* from all the Venter of the Ilium, and also from the Transverse process of the last Lumbar Vertebra.—It is *inserted* into the Trochanter Minor. Its *use* is to bend the Thigh.
- 12 The PECTINATIS *arises* from the upper and anterior part of the Os Pubis.—It is *inserted* into the anterior upper part of the Linea Aspera. Its *use* is to bring the Thigh upward and inward, and to rotate it in some degree outward.
- 13 The OBTURATOR EXTERNUS *arises* from the inferior anterior part of the Pubis, from the fore part of the Crus of the Ischium, and from the external margin of the Obturator Foramen.—It is *inserted* into the Cavity behind the Trochanter Major, adhering to the Capsular Ligament. Its *use* is to roll the Femur out-

 Sect. XXII. MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

ward, and to prevent the Capsular Ligament from being pinched.

- 14 The ADDUCTOR LONGUS FEMORIS *arises* from the superior anterior part of the Os Pubis, and from its Symphysis, internally to the Pectinalis.—It is *inserted* near the middle of the Linea Aspera. Its *use* is to pull the Femur inward and upward, and, in some degree, to rotate it outward.
- 15 The ADDUCTOR BREVIS FEMORIS *arises* from the Pubis near its Symphysis, below and behind the Adductor Longus Femoris.—It is *inserted* into the upper part of the Linea Aspera, above the insertion of the Adductor Longus Femoris. Its *use* is similar to that of the Adductor Longus Femoris.
- 16 The ADDUCTOR MAGNUS FEMORIS *arises* near the Symphysis, more inferiorly than the Adductor Brevis Femoris, and from the Tuber Ischii.—It is *inserted* into almost all the length of the Linea Aspera, into the ridge leading from that to the Internal Condyle, and into the Condyle itself. Its *use* is to pull the Femur inward and upward, and, in some degree, to rotate it outward.
- 17 The TENSOR VAGINÆ FEMORIS,
- 18 *Arises* externally from the anterior superior Spinous process of the Ilium.—It is *inserted* a little below the Trochanter Major into the inside of the Fascia of the Thigh. Its *use* is to stretch the Fascia, to Abduct the Thigh, and rotate it outward.
- 19 Six Muscles arise from the Pelvis, and are inserted into

 Sect. XXII. MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

the Leg, viz. the *Rectus Cruris*, *Sartorius*, *Gracilis*, *Semitendinosus*, *Semimembranosus*, and Long Head of *Biceps*.

- 20 The *RECTUS CRURIS* arises from the inferior anterior Spine of the Ilium, and from the Dorsum of the same bone.—It is *inserted* into the Patella, and subsequently into the anterior Tuberosity of the Tibia. Its *use* is to bend the Thigh and to extend the Leg.
- 21 The *SARTORIUS* arises from the anterior superior Spine of the Ilium, and passes inwardly.—It is *inserted* into the inner anterior side of the upper end of the Tibia. Its *use* is to elevate the Thigh and to turn it outward, and to bend the Leg inwardly.
- 22 The *GRACILIS* arises from the Symphysis Pubis.—It is *inserted* into the Tibia behind the Sartorius. Its *use* is to Adduct the Femur, and to bend the Knee.
- 23 The *SEMITENDINOSUS* arises conjoined with the long head of the Biceps, from the upper part of the Tuber Ischii.—It is *inserted* into the Tibia behind the Sartorius. Its *use* is to extend the Thigh and bend the Leg.
- 24 The *SEMIMEMBRANOSUS* arises from the upper part of the Tuber Ischii.—It is *inserted* into the inner and back part of the head of the Tibia. Its *use* is to extend the Thigh and to bend the Leg.
- 25 The LONG HEAD OF THE *BICEPS* arises conjointly with the Semitendinosus, from the upper part of the Tuber Ischii.—It is *inserted* into the top of the head of the

Sect. XXII. MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

AnsW.

Fibula. *Its use* is to extend the Thigh and bend the Leg.

- 26 *Five Muscles* arise from the Femur, and are inserted into the Leg, viz. the *Cruralis*, *Vastus Externus*, *Vastus Internus*, *Short Head of the Biceps*, and *Popliteus*.
- 27 The *CRURALIS* arises from between the two Trochanters of the Femur, and is connected to the Femur downward, and to both Vasti.—It is *inserted* into the upper part of the Patella, and by means of its Ligament into the Tuberosity of the Tibia. *Its use* is to extend the Leg.
- 28 The *VASTUS EXTERNUS* arises from the root of the Trochanter Major, and whole length of the Linea Aspera. It is *inserted* similarly to the *Cruralis*, but more externally. *Its use* is to extend the Leg.
- 29 The *VASTUS INTERNUS* arises from between the root of Trochanter Minor and anterior part of Femur, and from all the length of Linea Aspera.—It is *inserted* like the *Cruralis*, but more internally. *Its use* is to extend the Leg.
- 30 The *SHORT HEAD OF THE BICEPS* arises from the Linea Aspera, below the insertion of the *Gluteus Maximus*. It is *inserted* into the top of the Head of the Fibula. *Its use* is to bend the Leg.
- 31 The *POPLITEUS* arises from the inferior and posterior part of the external Condyle of the Femur, adhering to the Capsular Ligament.—It is *inserted* into a ridge at the upper and internal part of the Tibia. *Its use* is to bend

 Sect. XXII. MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

the Leg, and prevent the Capsular Ligament from being pinched.

32 *Two Muscles*, viz. the *Gastrocnemius*, and *Plantaris*, arise from the Femur, and are inserted into the Foot.

33 The *GASTROCNEMIUS* arises by two heads, one from the superior and posterior part of the internal Condyle of the Femur, the other from the same part of the External. It is inserted into the Tendon of the Soleus. Its use is to bend the Knee and to aid the Soleus.

34 The *PLANTARIS* arises from the upper and back part of the root of the external Condyle of the Femur, adhering to the Capsular Ligament of the Knee Joint in its descent.—It is inserted into the inside of the posterior part of the Os Calcis, below the Tendo Achillis. Its use is to aid in bending the Knee, and in extending the foot, and to prevent the Capsular Ligament being pinched.

35 *Six Muscles* arise from the Leg, and are inserted into the Foot, viz. the *Soleus*, *Tibialis Posticus*, *Peroneus Longus*, *Peroneus Brevis*, *Tibialis Anticus*, and *Peroneus Tertius*, or *Nonus Vesalii*.

36 The *SOLEUS* arises from the posterior part of the head of the Fibula, from that bone some way downward and also from the posterior and middle part of the upper end of the Tibia, and from the same bone more internally.—It is inserted by its Tendon (named *Tendo Achillis*) into the posterior part of the Os Calcis. Its use is to extend the Foot.

37 The *TIBIALIS POSTICUS* arises from the anterior and upper

 Sect. XXII. MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

part of the Tibia, and, (passing through the Interosseous Ligament,) from the back of the Fibula, from a great portion of the back of the Tibia superiorly, and from the Interosseous Ligament ; its tendon passes in a groove behind the Malleolus Internus.—It is *inserted* into the upper and inner part of the Os Naviculare, thence into the Cuneiforme Internum and Medium. *Its use* is to extend the Foot and to turn the Toes inward.

38 The PERONEUS LONGUS *arises* anteriorly from the head and externally from the body of the Fibula, almost as far down as the Ankle, its tendon passing through a groove in the posterior part of the lower end of the Fibula, on the outside of the Os Calcis, and on the inferior part of the Os Cuboides.—It is *inserted* into the Os Cuneiforme Internum, and into the outside of the root of the Metatarsal Bone of the great Toe. *Its use* is to extend and to move the Foot outward.

39 The PERONEUS BREVIS *arises* from above the middle of the external part of the Fibula.—It is *inserted* externally into the root of the Metatarsal Bone of the little Toe. *Its use* is to assist the Peroneus Longus.

40 The TIBIALIS ANTERIOR *arises* from the outside of the anterior Tuberosity of the Tibia, from the outside of the bone itself, and from the Interosseous Ligament, its tendon passing under the annular Ligament of the Tarsus.—It is *inserted* into the inner part of the Os Cuneiforme Internum, and root of the Matatarsal

 Sect. XXII. MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

Bone of the great Toe. *Its use* is to bend the Foot, and turn the Toes inward.

41 The PERONEUS TERTIUS, or NONUS VESALII, arises from the middle of the Fibula, almost to its inferior extremity.—It is *inserted* into the root of the Metatarsal Bone of the little Toe. *Its use* is to assist in bending the Foot.

42 Four Muscles arise from the Leg, and are inserted into the Toes, viz. the *Extensor Longus Digitorum Pedis*, *Extensor Proprius Pollicis Pedis*, *Flexor Longus Digitorum Pedis Profundus Perforans*, and *Flexor Longus Pollicis Pedis*.

43 The EXTENSOR LONGUS DIGITORUM PEDIS arises from the anterior inner part of the head of the Fibula, from the anterior outer part of the head of the Tibia, from the Interosseous Ligament, and from the Fascia of the Leg, also from the anterior Spine of the Fibula. It is *inserted* into all the Phalanges of the four lesser Toes. *Its use* is to bend the Ankle Joint, and to extend all the joints of the Toes into which it is inserted.

44 The EXTENSOR PROPRIUS POLLICIS PEDIS arises from the anterior part of the Fibula, some way below its head, to nearly its lower extremity.—It is *inserted* into the posterior part of both the bones of the great Toe. *Its use* is to bend the Ankle Joint, and to extend the great Toe.

45 The FLEXOR LONGUS DIGITORUM PEDIS PROFUNDUS PERFORANS arises from the oblique ridge on the

 Sect. XXII. MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Anws.

upper back part of the Tibia, and from the inner and outer edges of this bone, enclosing the Tibialis Posticus by its fibres, and afterwards passing through a groove of the Os Calcis, it divides into four Tendons, which run through those of the Perforatus. It receives a slip of Tendon from the Flexor Pollicis Longus.—It is *inserted* into the extremity of the last joint of the four lesser Toes. *Its use* is to extend the Ankle Joint, to turn the Foot inward, and to bend the Toes.

46 The FLEXOR LONGUS POLLICIS PEDIS *arises* posteriorly from below the head of the Fibula, being continued almost to its inferior extremity.—It is *inserted* into the posterior part of both the bones of the great Toe. *Its use* is to extend the Ankle Joint, and to bend the great Toe.

47 *Three Muscles* arise from the Tarsus and Metatarsus, and each is inserted into the Toes generally, viz. the *Extensor Brevis Digitorum Pedis*, *Flexor Brevis Digitorum Pedis*, and *Flexor Digitorum Accessorius*, or *Massa Carneae Jacobi Sylvi*.

48 The EXTENSOR BREVIS DIGITORUM PEDIS *arises* from the anterior and upper part of the Calcaneum, lying under the tendons of the Extensor Longus.—It is *inserted* into the posterior part of all the Toes, except the little one. *Its use* is to extend the Toes.

49 The FLEXOR BREVIS DIGITORUM PEDIS *arises* between the Abductors of the little and great Toes, from protuberances upon the inferior posterior part of the Calcaneum.—It is *inserted* by four Tendons into the

 Sect. XXII. MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

second Phalanx of the four lesser Toes : that of the little toe is sometimes wanting. *Its use* is to bend the first and second Joints of the four lesser Toes.

30 The FLEXOR DIGITORUM ACCESSORIUS, or MASSA CARNEA JACOBI SYLVII, *arises* from the external Tuberosity of the Calcaneum, and from a great part of its internal concavity.—It is *inserted*, by means of the tendons of the Flexor Longus, which it joins at its division. *Its use* is to assist the Flexor Longus.

51 The LUMBRICALES PEDIS,

52 *Arise* by four commencements from the tendon of the Flexor Profundus, near the insertion of the Massa Carnea, and just before its division.—They are *inserted*, by four Tendons, into the internal posterior part of the four lesser Toes. Their *use* is to draw the Toes inward, and to bend their first joint and to extend the rest.

53 *Twelve Muscles* arise from the Tarsus and Metatarsus, and are inserted into the Toes, viz. the *Adductor Pollicis Pedis*, *Flexor Brevis Pollicis*, *Abductor Pollicis Pedis*, *Adductor Minimi Digiti Pedis*, *Flexor Brevis Minimi Digiti Pedis*, *Abductor Minimi Digiti Pedis*, *Adductor Indicis Pedis*, *Abductor Indicis Pedis*, *Adductor Medii Digiti Pedis*, *Abductor Medii Digiti Pedis*, *Adductor Tertii Digiti Pedis*, and *Abductor Tertii Digiti Pedis*.

54 The ADDUCTOR POLLICIS PEDIS *arises* from the inner protuberance of the Calcaneum, and from the same bone where it joins the Naviculare.—It is *inserted*

 Sect. XXII. MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

into the Os Sessamoideum Internum, and the base of the first bone of the great Toe. *Its use* is to Adduct the great Toe.

- 55 The FLEXOR BREVIS POLLICIS *arises* from the inferior anterior part of the Calcaneum, where it joins the Cuboides, and from the Cuneiforme Externum; being internally connected with the Abductor and Adductor.—It is *inserted* into the Os Sessamoideum Externum, and base of the first bone of the great Toe. *Its use* is to bend the first joint.
- 56 The ABDUCTOR POLLICIS PEDIS *arises* from the Calcaneum, Cuboides, Cuneiforme Externum, and the base of the Metatarsal Bone of the second Toe.—It is *inserted* into the Os Sessamoideum Externum, and the base of the Metatarsal Bone of the great Toe. *Its use* is to Abduct the great Toe.
- 57 The ADDUCTOR MINIMI DIGITI PEDIS *arises* from the inside of the root of the Metatarsal Bone of the little Toe.—It is *inserted* into the inside of the base of the first bone of the little Toe. *Its use* is to Adduct the little Toe.
- 58 The FLEXOR BREVIS MINIMI DIGITI PEDIS *arises* from the Cuboides near the groove of the Peroneus Longus, and from the outside of its own Metatarsal Bone. It is *inserted* into the top of the Metatarsal Bone, and base of the first bone of the little Toe. *Its use* is to bend the first joint of the little Toe.
- 59 The ABDUCTOR MINIMI DIGITI PEDIS *arises* from before the external protuberance of the Calcaneum,

 Sect. XXII. MUSCLES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

Ans.

and from the root of the Metatarsal Bone of the little Toe.—It is *inserted* into the base of the first bone of the little Toe. *Its use* is to Abduct the little Toe.

- 60 The ADDUCTOR INDICIS PEDIS arises from the inside of the base of the Metatarsal Bone of the fore Toe, from the outside of the base of the Metatarsal Bone of the great Toe, and from the Cuneiforme Internum.—It is *inserted* into the inside of the base of the first bone of the fore Toe. *Its use* is to Adduct the fore Toe.
- 61 The ABDUCTOR INDICIS PEDIS arises from the base of the Metatarsal Bones of the fore and second Toes.—It is *inserted* into the outside of the base of the first bone of the fore Toe. *Its use* is to Abduct the fore Toe.
- 62 The ADDUCTOR MEDII DIGITI PEDIS arises from the inside of the base of the Metatarsal Bone of the middle Toe.—It is *inserted* into the inside of the base of the first bone of the middle Toe. *Its use* is to Adduct the middle Toe.
- 63 The ABDUCTOR MEDII DIGITI PEDIS arises from the bases of the Metatarsal Bones of the second and third Toes.—It is *inserted* into the outside of the base of the first bone of the second Toe. *Its use* is to Abduct the second Toe.
- 64 The ADDUCTOR TERTII DIGITI PEDIS arises from the inner and under part of the base of the Metatarsal Bone of the third Toe.—It is *inserted* into the inside of the base of the first bone of the third Toe. *Its use* is to Adduct the third Toe.
- 65 The ABDUCTOR TERTII DIGITI PEDIS arises from the

Sect. XXIII.

BURSÆ MUCOSÆ.

Answ

roots of the Metatarsal Bones of the third and little Toes.—It is *inserted* into the outside of the base of the first bone of the third Toe. *Its use* is to Abduct the third Toe.

66 The TRANSVERSALIS PEDIS, from one Metatarsal Bone to another,

67 *Arises* inferiorly from the anterior end of the Metatarsal Bone of the great Toe, and from the Os Sessamoidium Internum.—It is *inserted* inferiorly and externally, into the anterior end of the Metatarsal Bone of the little Toe, and the Ligament of the next one.—*Its use* is to contract the Foot from side to side.

SECTION XXIII.

BURSÆ MUCOSÆ.

- 1 The BURSÆ MUCOSÆ are, as their name expresses, mucous bags of a delicate transparent texture, and whose internal surfaces are lubricated by a synovial fluid.
- 2 They answer the purpose of *friction Bags*, allowing the ready play of tendons over bone, &c.
- 3 They are chiefly *situated* in the Extremities, between tendons, which rub against each other; or where they play on the surface of bones, or joints, and between the integuments and certain prominent points of bone, viz. at the *knee*, *elbow*, and *knuckles*.

*Sect. XXIV.**FASCIÆ*

ANSW.

- 4 The *structure* of the membrane which forms them resembles that of the Synovial membrane of Joints.
- 5 They *adhere* with great firmness to the parts betwixt which they lie.
- 6 Their *internal surfaces* are in contact, and are only lubricated by the Synovial fluid which is formed in them.

SECTION XXIV.

FASCIÆ.

- 1 The *FASCIT*, or *APONEUROSES*, are tendinous expansions, which brace and protect the muscles whilst in action, and support the form of parts.
- 2 The most extensive and important are the *Temporal Fascia*, the *Fascia of the Arm*, the *Fascia of the Forearm*, the *Palmar Fascia*, the *Femoral Fascia*, the *Fascia of the Leg*, and the *Plantar Fascia*.
- 3 The *TEMPORAL FASCIA* is attached to the Temporal ridges of the *Os Frontis* and *Os Parietale*, and the upper edge of the *Zygoma*, and posterior edge of the *Os Malæ*, and Temporal process of the *Os Frontis*.
- 4 The *FASCIA OF THE ARM* is much thinner than that of the Forearm, from which it receives a considerable addition.
- 5 The *FASCIA OF THE FOREARM* is chiefly derived from the tendon of the *Biceps*.
- 6 The *PALMAR FASCIA* proceeds from the internal annular Ligament, and the tendon of the *Palmaris Longus*.

Sect. XXV.

THORACIC VISCERA.

Anws.

- 7 The FEMORAL FASCIA, or FASCIA LATA, is derived from the Tensor Vaginæ Femoris, and Glutæus Maximus.
- 8 The BRACHIAL FASCIAE are strongest on the inner and anterior part of the Forearm, and the FASCIA LATA exceeds all the others in density at the outer part of the Thigh.

SPLANCHNOLOGY.

- 1 SPLANCHNOLOGY treats of the structure of the Viscera and Organs of the Senses.
- 2 The VISCERA are chiefly situated in the great Cavities of the body, viz.
- 3 The Cavity of the CRANIUM, the THORAX, and the ABDOMEN.

SECTION XXV.

THORACIC VISCERA.

- 1 The THORAX is placed between the Neck and the Abdomen.
- 2 The hard parts composing it are the Dorsal Vertebrae, the Ribs and Sternum; the soft parts are the Pleura, the Intercostal Muscles, and the Diaphragm.
- 3 It is of a conical figure.
- 4 The Viscera of the Thorax are, the Pleura, the Thymus Gland, the Heart and great Vessels, and the Pericardium; the Lungs, and the Œsophagus.

Sect. XXV. THORACIC VISCERA.

PLEURA.

ANSW.

- 5 The PLEURA lines the cavity of the Thorax, and closely invests the Lungs.
- 6 It is a thin, transparent *Membrane*, its *outer Surface* is adherent to the Thorax and Lungs ; its *inner Surface* is smooth and lubricated.
- 7 The *use* of this membrane is to afford a smooth and firm covering to the Lungs, and a lining to the Cavity of the Thorax, and to subdivide this into two Cavities.
- 8 This it effects by its *duplication*, called, The MEDIAS-TINUM.
- 9 The *Portions* of the *Pleura*, which line the *Parieties* of the Thorax on each side, *meet* behind the Sternum, *unite*, and forming a double membrane, *are reflected* directly backwards ; they then *separate* to invest the Heart, Pericardium, and great vessels ; they give off the covering to the Lungs ; and *then*, behind the Heart, they again approach each other and pass to the bodies of the *Vertebræ*, so that in fact there are two *Pleuræ*, one for each side.
- 10 In this Duplication there are three Cavities, viz. the *Anterior*, *Posterior*, and *middle Cavities* of the Mediastinum.
- 11 The *Anterior Cavity* contains the *Thymus Gland* in the *Fœtus*.
- 12 The *Heart* and *Pericardium* occupy the *middle Cavity*.
- 13 The *Posterior Cavity* contains the *Bronchia*, *Œsophagus*,

Sect. XXV. THORACIC VISCERA.

Ans.

Descending Aorta, and beginnings of the intercostal arteries, the *Descending Cava*, the *Vena Azygos*, the *Thoracic Duct*, the *Par Vagus*, and *Great Sympathetic Nerve*.

- 14 The *Mediastinum*, at its attachment to the posterior part of the *Sternum*, is placed a little to the left side.
- 15 That part of the *Pleura*, which covers the Lungs, has been called *Pleura Pulmonalis*; where it lines the *Thorax*, *Pleura Costalis*; and its outer surface, its *Cellular Portion*.
- 16 It is lubricated by a *serous fluid* which transudes from its pores.
- 17 The *Pleura* derives its Arteries chiefly from the *Intercostals* and *Bronchial*.
- 18 Its *Veins* pass to those which correspond with the Arteries in name and distribution.
- 19 Its *Nerves* are from the *Intercostals*.

THYMUS GLAND.

- 20 The *THYMUS GLAND* is situated in the superior part of the anterior Cavity of the *Mediastinum*.
- 21 It is of an *oblong* figure, having two processes above and two below.
- 22 It has the appearance of a *glandular Structure*.
- 23 In the *Fœtus* it is of considerable size; but in the adult there hardly remains a vestige of it.
- 24 Its *use* (which is unknown) appears to be confined to the foetal state.

Sect. XXV.

THORACIC VISCERA.

PERICARDIUM.

Answ.

25 The PERICARDIUM is a firm membranous bag which

26 Surrounds the Heart.

27 It is somewhat *conical*, corresponding to the figure of the Heart.

28 It consists of *three Laminæ*, of which the *middle one* is composed of dense tendinous filaments; the *inner one* is a continuation of the outer coat of the Heart; and the *outer one* is derived from the Pleura.

29 It adheres firmly to the tendinous part of the Diaphragm, and to the great vessels at the base of the Heart; the beginning of which it includes within its Cavity.

30 Its internal surface is lubricated by a *serous fluid* transuding from the exhalents.

31 The condensation and accumulation of this fluid, which takes place after death, affords a sensible quantity of it, it is called the LIQUOR PERICARDII.

HEART.

32 The HEART is a hollow muscular organ, which receives the blood from, and transmits it to, all the parts of the body.

33 Invested by the Pericardium, it is *situated* between the Lungs, and rests on the superior part of the Diaphragm.

Sect. XXV. THORACIC VISCERA.

Ans.

- 34 It is somewhat of a *conical form*, flattened however on its inferior surface, and rounded at its upper part.
- 35 It is divided into a *Basis*, turned backwards and upwards; an *Apex*, pointing forward and to the left side; a *rounded Edge* to the right; a more *acute Edge* to the left; a *superior convex Surface*; and an *inferior flat Surface*.
- 36 It is internally divided into FOUR CAVITIES, viz. *two Auricles* as its base, and *two Ventricles* forming its body.
- 37 There is *no communication* betwixt the *two Auricles*, nor any betwixt the *two Ventricles*; but the *right Auricle* communicates with the *right Ventricle*, and there is a *similar opening* betwixt the *left Auricle* and the *left Ventricle*; the two sides of the Heart are therefore distinct.
- 38 The AURICLES receive the blood from the great venous trunks which are fixed to them, and transmit it to the Ventricles.
- 39 The VENTRICLES have each a large artery into which they propel the blood in a manner and for purposes to be hereafter described.

RIGHT AURICLE.

- 40 The *right Auricle* is situated toward the anterior part of the base of the Heart.
- 41 The SEPTUM AURICULARUM divides it from the left.
- 42 The transverse *fleshy fibres* on the sides of the Auricle are called the Musculi Pectinati.

 Sect. XXV. THORACIC VISCERA.

ANSW.

- 43 The two *Venæ Cavæ*, and the *Coronary Vein* open into this Auricle.
- 44 There is an irregular *Appendix* of the Auricle communicating with its Cavity.
- 45 The *Superior Vena Cava* opens into its upper posterior part.
- 46 The *Inferior Vena Cava* opens into its lower posterior part.
- 47 Between the mouths of the *Venæ Cavæ* there is an angular projection, called *Tuberculum Loweri*.
- 48 The *Coronary Vein* enters toward the inner and inferior part ;
- 49 Its opening is protected by a considerable *semilunar Valve*.
- 50 The *Valve of Eustachius* is a fold of the inner membrane, situated to the left of the opening of the inferior Cava.

RIGHT VENTRICLE.

- 51 The RIGHT VENTRICLE is situated at the anterior part of the right side of the Heart.
- 52 It is larger than the left, though its parieties are thinner.
- 53 The fleshy pillars, by the contraction of which the valves of the Ventricles are closed, are called *Carnea Columnæ*.
- 54 The Tendons of the *Carneæ Columnæ*, by which they are connected to the edges of the valves, are called *Cordæ-Tendineæ*.

Sect. XXV. THORACIC VISCERA.

Ans.

- 55 The *TRICUSPID VALVE* is placed at the opening between the right Auricle and Ventricle.
- 56 It is a *tendinous curtain*, fixed around the circular opening into the Ventricle; its opposite edge presents three points, which are connected to the sides of the Ventricle by *tendinous cords*.
- 57 When the Ventricle contracts, this Valve prevents the blood from returning into the Auricle.
- 58 At its upper and left side is situated the opening of the *PULMONARY ARTERY*.
- 59 At this part *three Semilunār Valves* are placed.
- 60 The loose *Edge* of each resembles two small crescents, uniting in a middle Papilla, called *Corpus Sesamoides Aurantii*.
- 61 *These Valves* support the column of blood in the Artery, and prevent its returning into the Ventricle.

LEFT AURICLE.

- 62 The *LEFT AURICLE* is situated at the superior and posterior part of the left side of the Heart.
- 63 This cavity is smaller than the right, but its sides are thicker.
- 64 Its *general structure* resembles that of the right Auricle.
- 65 The *four Pulmonary Veins* open into this Auricle.

 Sect. XXV. THORACIC VISCERA.

LEFT VENTRICLE.

ANSW.

- 66 The LEFT VENTRICLE is situated at the posterior and left part of the Heart.
- 67 Its *general structure* is similar to the right.
- 68 The MITRAL VALVE is placed at the opening to the Auricle.
- 69 The *Mitral Valve* resembles the Tricuspid in situation, use and structure, and differs from it only in being divided into two portions only, which has occasioned it to be compared to a Bishop's Mitre.
- 70 At the upper and fore part is the *Opening of the Aorta*.
- 71 This is guarded by *three Semilunar Valves*.
- 72 Their *structure and use* exactly correspond with those of the Pulmonary Artery.

ARTERIES, VEINS, AND NERVES OF THE HEART.

- 73 The TWO CORONARY ARTERIES, which nourish the substance of the Heart, are derived from the commencement of the Aorta, immediately behind its Semilunar Valves;
- 74 That which supplies the right side runs between the right Auricle and Ventricle; the left passes between the Pulmonary Artery and left Ventricle, and divides into branches.
- 75 The CORONARY VEIN opens into the right Auricle.
- 76 Its NERVES are derived from the *Cardiac Plexus*.

Sect. XXV. THORACIC VISCERA.

TRACHEA.

Answ.

- 77 The TRACHEA is situated anteriorly in the lower part of the Neck and in the Thorax, behind the Thymus Gland, between the two Pleuræ in the space left superiorly between the duplicature of the Mediastinum.
- 78 It is of a *tubular form*, flattened posteriorly,
- 79 It consists anteriorly of Segments of *cartilagenous Circles*, forming an incomplete canal, which is membranous posteriorly.
- 80 At its termination it divides into *two Tubes* of similar structure, called the BRONCHIÆ.
- 81 This *division* takes place behind the curvature of the Aorta.
- 82 A very irritable mucous membrane lines the Trachea.
- 83 It has *four coats*, including the internal lining.
- 84 The *External, or Cellular Coat*, is a continuation of the cellular covering of the Lungs.
- 85 The *Second Coat* is the internal Perichondrium to its Cartilages.
- 86 The *Third Coat*, which has been thought muscular, completes the circumference of the cartilaginous circles.

LUNGS.

- 87 The LUNGS are situated in the cavity of the Thorax, which they chiefly fill.

Sect. XXV. THORACIC VISCERA.

Ans.

- 88 They are adapted to the cavity which contains them ;
being convex next the Ribs, concave next the Dia-
phragm, and irregularly formed next the Mediasti-
num and Heart.
- 89 The Lungs consist of two great lateral parts ; or a *right*
and a *left Lung*, having between them the Heart and
Mediastinum. The *right Lung* is subdivided into
three lobes, and the *left* into *two*.
- 90 At the lower edge of the *left Lung* there is a notch occa-
sioned by the presence of the Apex of the Heart.
- 91 They are almost entirely of a spongy texture, consisting
of an immense number of small membranous cells.
- 92 The external covering of the Lungs is a continuation of
the Pleura.
- 93 Within the substance of the Lungs the BRONCHIA
ramify.
- 94 They are *conical tubes*, they divide and subdivide.
- 95 Their minute branches become *membranous*, and
- 96 They terminate in the *Vesiculæ Bronchialis*, or *air Cells*
which are collected
- 97 Into *Bundles*, called
- 98 *Lobuli*.
- 99 In *structure* the Bronchia resemble the Trachea.
- 100 A *branch* of the BRONCHIA generally lies between one
of the Pulmonary Artery and Pulmonary Vein.
- 101 The *Interlobular Substance*, is the cellular or spongy
substance which surrounds the Lobuli, and connects
them together.

 Sect. XXV. THORACIC VISCERA.

Ans.

102 If this be inflated, the Lobuli are compressed and flattened.

 ARTERIES, VEINS, AND NERVES OF THE LUNGS.

103 The *Blood Vessels* of the Lungs are of two kinds, one common, called the *Pulmonary Artery and Veins*; the other proper, called the *Bronchial Arteries and Veins*.

104 The PULMOXARY ARTERY divides into two branches, one for each Lung; they take the same course as the Bronchiæ; and, ramifying on the surfaces of the Bronchial Cells, they form a beautiful Plexus, called the *Rete Mirabile* of Malpighi.

105 The BRONCHIAL ARTERIES are the nutrient vessels of the Lungs.

106 Its blood is returned by the *Bronchial Veins*, which pass

107 Irregularly either to the *Vena Azygos*, or *Guttural Vein*.

108 The *Pulmonary Veins* receive the blood from the Pulmonary Arteries.

109 There are *four Pulmonary Veins*, two for each Lung;

110 They pass to the *left Auricle* of the Heart.

111 The *Nerves* of the Lungs are derived from the *Eighth Pair* and *great Sympathetic*.

 BRONCHIAL GLANDS.

112 The BRONCHIAL GLANDS are chiefly situated about the

 Sect. XXVI. CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD.

Answ.

termination of the Trachea and beginning of the Bronchiæ.

113 They are of various sizes, and usually of a *milky blue* appearance.

114 They are *lymphatic Glands* connected with the absorbent Vessels of the Lungs.

SECTION XXVI.

CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD.

- 1 The *Circulation of the Blood* is effected by the alternate contraction of the Auricles and Ventricles, the *Diastole* and *Systole* of the Heart.
- 2 The *Diastole* is the dilatation of the Ventricles, occasioned by the contraction of the Auricles on their contents.
- 3 The *Systole* is the contraction of the Ventricles, by which the blood they contain is propelled through all the Arteries.
- 4 The Blood being returned by the Superior Vena Cava, from the upper part of the body, and by the Inferior Vena Cava, from the lower part, is emptied into the *right Auricle*; this contracts and discharges its contents into the *right Ventricle*; when completely filled, the right Ventricle contracts, by that contraction its tricuspid valve is shut, and its contents propelled through the ramifications of the Pulmonary Artery in the Lungs. The blood is returned by the four Pul-

Sect. XXVII.RESPIRATION.

Answ.

monary Veins into the *left Auricle*, which being distended, now contracts and throws its blood into the *left Ventricle*; the left Ventricle then also contracts, its mitral valve shuts, and all its blood is propelled through the Aorta into the Capillary Vessels of the System; whence it is again returned by the Veins into the two Venæ Cavæ and the *right Auricle*, to undergo precisely the same process. The mouths of the Aorta and Pulmonary Artery being each protected by three semilunar valves, the blood is prevented passing back from them into the Ventricles.

- 5 The Venous Blood, which is brought to the right side of the heart, is of a dark purple hue; during its passage through the Lungs it attracts Oxygen from the air in the bronchial cells, and gives out a quantity of Carbonic acid gas; when returned to the left Auricle, it is found of a bright florid red.

SECTION XXVII.

RESPIRATION.

- 1 RESPIRATION consists in inhaling and exhaling the atmospherical air to and from the Lungs, or in *Inspiration* and *Expiration*.
- 2 INSPIRATION is thus performed :---The diaphragm contracting descends, and the ribs are raised; thus the cavity of the thorax is suddenly enlarged, which

 Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

Ans.

occasions air to rush in at the Trachea, and fills the cells of the Lungs.

- 3 EXPIRATION is effected by the relaxation, and consequent ascent of the diaphragm, and descent of the ribs; the capacity of the thorax being thus diminished, the air is expelled from the Lungs.

SECTION XXVIII.

ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

- 1 The ABDOMEN is situated between the Thorax and Pelvis.
- 2 The *Boundaries* of this Cavity are *above* the Diaphragm and the margin of the Chest; *behind* the five lumbar Vertebrae, *below* the Pelvis; *anteriorly* and *laterally* the abdominal muscles.
- 3 It is divided into *three Regions*; a *Superior*, or *Epigastric Region*; a *Middle*, or *Umbilical Region*; and an *Inferior*, or *Hypogastric Region*.
- 4 The EPIGASTRIC REGION is all that part which is situated above a line passing from the last rib on one side, across the Abdomen, to the last rib on the other side.
- 5 This Region is subdivided into *three other Regions*, viz. the *Scrobiculus Cordis*, or *Epigastricum*, in the middle, and the *two Hypochondria* on each side, under the edge of the false ribs.
- 6 The UMBILICAL REGION extends equally above and below the navel between the other two.

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

ANSW.

- 7 It is *divided* into its middle, or *Umbilicus*, two lateral regions, called *Iliæ*, or *Flanks*, and posteriorly the *Regio Lumborum*.
- 8 The HYPOGASTRIC REGION is all that part below a line extending from the superior and anterior Spinous process of the *Ossa Ilii*.
- 9 Its middle is called the *Regio Pubis*; its sides the *Inguinal Regions*, or *Groins*.
- 10 The whole of this cavity is lined by a thin membrane, called the *Peritoneum*.
- 11 It contains, besides the *Peritoneum*, the ORGANS OF DIGESTION and CHYLIFICATION, viz. the *Stomach*, *Intestines*, *Liver*, *Spleen*, and *Pancreas*.—The URINARY ORGANS, viz. the *Kidnies*, *Uriters*, and *Bladder*: and lastly, part of the ORGANS OF GENERATION.

PERITONEUM.

- 12 The PERITONEUM adheres to the inner surface of the Abdominal Cavity; it is reflected over, invests, and supports all its Viscera.
- 13 It is a thin *membrane*, resembling the *Pleura* in structure.
- 14 Its *outer surface* is cellular, and is adherent to the surfaces of the Viscera with which it is in contact.
- 15 Its *inner surface* is very smooth and polished.
- 16 It is lubricated by a serous fluid discharged from exhalent vessels.
- 17 Its *Duplicatures* are extensive and numerous; after hav-

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

ANSW.

ing completely invested an organ, the Peritoneum passes, double, to the Parieties of the Abdomen to be here expanded; these duplicatures confine the Organs in their places and support them; they are sometimes called *Ligaments*; the extensive one, which supports the intestines, is called, *the Mesentery*; and a very large one, hanging loose before the intestines, is called, *the Omentum*, &c.

18 The *Processes* of the PERITONEUM are elongations of it which accompany parts in their exit from the cavity of the Abdomen.

19 Four *Ligamentary Cords* are seen upon the outside of the Peritoneum anteriorly; they are the remains of parts peculiar to the Foetus, viz. the two *Umbilical Arteries*, the *Umbilical Vein*, and the *Urachus*, to be described hereafter.

STOMACH.

20 The STOMACH is a membranous bag, into which the food is received, and where it is digested.

21 It is situated obliquely in the *left Hypochondrium*, and in the *Epigastrium*.

22 It is *oblong* and *incurvated*; large at one end, and small at the other.

23 Its *greater Extremity* is situated toward the left side;

24 The *lesser* toward the right side.

25 It forms a *small curvature superiorly*, which is turned rather backward when the stomach is full.

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

Ans.

- 26 Its *greater Curvature* is placed inferiorly when empty ;
rather *anteriorly* when full.
- 27 It has *two openings* ;
- 28 One is called the *CARDIA*, the other the *PYLORUS*.
- 29 The *CARDIA* is situated at the superior part, at a little
distance from its greater Extremity.
- 30 The *PYLORUS* is situated at the termination of its lesser
Extremity, and at the beginning of the Intestines.
- 31 The *PYLORUS* is situated lower, and turned more forward
than the *Cardia*.
- 32 It has four Coats, viz.
- 33 The *Peritoneal*, the *Muscular*, the *Nervous*, and the
Villous Coats.
- 34 The *Peritoneal Coat* is the most external, it is smooth
and lubricated.
- 35 The *Muscular Coat* is immediately within the *Peritoneal*.
- 36 It consists of two Planes of fibres ; an external and an
internal Plane.
- 37 The external Plane is longitudinal.
- 38 The internal Plane of fibres run circularly transverse.
- 39 The *Nervous Coat* is immediately within the *Muscular*
Coat.
- 40 It is *cellular*, or *filamentary*, containing numerous small
glands.
- 41 The *Villous Coat* is the most internal.
- 42 It somewhat resembles the pile of velvet, and is very
vascular.
- 43 The two internal Coats of the Stomach being more exten-

 Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

Ans.

sive than the external, are thrown into folds, called *Rugæ*.

44 They are chiefly placed in a transverse direction.

45 The Stomach derives *its nerves* from the Eighth Pair and great Sympathetic.

46 The *Arteries* of the Stomach come from the Cæliaca.

47 *Its Veins* go to the Vena Portæ.

INTESTINES.

48 The INTESTINES form a long membranous tube, beginning at the Pylorus and ending at the Anus.

49 They are *divided* into the *large* and *small Intestines*; THE SMALL being *subdivided* into, the *Duodenum*, *Jejunum* and *Ilium*; and THE LARGE into *Cæcum*, *Colon* and *Rectum*.

DUODENUM.

50 The DUODENUM is situated immediately below the Pylorus.

51 It is about *twelve fingers breadth* in length, as its name imports.

52 It first bends a little backward and downward; then toward the right Kidney; and thence it passes before the Renal Artery and Vein, gradually ascending to the left, before the Aorta and last Dorsal Vertebra; it then continues its course a little forward, making a small turn.

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

Answ.

- 53 It is retained in its situation by the folds of the Peritoneum, and especially by a transverse duplicature, which gives origin to the Meso-colon.
- 54 The *Duodenum*, and all the small Intestines, have *four Coats* resembling those of the Stomach.
- 55 The *Peritoneal Coat* of the *Duodenum* does not invest the whole circumference of the Intestine.
- 56 The *Muscular Coat* of the *Duodenum* is thicker than in the *Jejunum* and *Ilium*.
- 57 The Nervous and Villous Coats of the small Intestines, are much more extensive than the other two, and are thrown into folds, called *Valvulae Conniventes*.
- 58 They resemble portions of circular plains having one edge fixed to the Intestine, and the other loose.
- 59 In the *Duodenum* they are small, but grow much larger and more numerous in the *Jejunum*, and again decrease in the *Ilium*.
- 60 The *Villi in the Duodenum* are much less conspicuous than in the *Jejunum*.
- 61 On the short side of its first incurvation there is an opening which is the common Aperture of the *Excretory Duct* of the *Liver*, and of the *Pancreas*.

JEJUNUM AND ILIUM.

- 62 There is no mark of distinction between the *termination* of the JEJUNUM and the beginning of the ILIUM, this division is therefore arbitrary. It is usual to consider

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

Ans.

the superior *two fifths* as the Jejunum, and the remainder as the Ilium.

- 63 The *Jejunum*, beginning at the Duodenum, bends from left to right, and obliquely forward, making several convolutions; it lies chiefly in the upper part of the Umbilical Region.
- 64 The *Valvulae Conniventes* and *Villi* of the JEJUNUM, are more prominent, loose and floating, than in the Duodenum, and they gradually diminish in the ILIUM.
- 65 Numerous *mucous Glands* are found in the JEJUNUM and ILIUM, in irregular clusters.
- 66 They are most numerous towards the end of the Ilium.

CÆCUM.

- 67 The Cæcum, or Blind Gut, is a short, roomy pouch, into which the Ilium opens.
- 68 It is situated under the right Kidney, upon the Iliacus Internus, its bottom being turned downward.
- 69 A worm-like body is fixed to it, called *Appendix Cæci Vermiformis*;
- 70 It opens into the Cæcum, on the inner side of its bottom; its other Extremity is impervious;
- 71 Its diameter is about a quarter of an inch, and it is about three inches long.
- 72 In structure it nearly resembles the Intestines.
- 73 It has been reckoned by some to secrete the odorous matter of the Excrement, but its use is not understood.

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

COLON.

Answ.

- 74 The COLON, which forms the greater part of the large Intestines, is situated around the small ones, beginning at the Cœcum, and ending at the Rectum.
- 75 It ascends in the Right Iliac Region; it then forms the *great Arch* above the Umbilical Region, crossing from the right Kidney to the lower part of the left Hypochondrium; this arch is situated immediately below the Liver, Gallbladder and Stomach; thence the Colon turns back under the Spleen, runs before the left Kidney, turns toward the Vertebrae, and terminates by a double incurvation.
- 76 This convoluted termination is called, the *Sigmoid Flexure*.
- 77 At the termination of the Ilium a pair of Valves are situated, called, *Valvulae Coli*, or *Valvulae Cæci*, or *Valvulae Ilii*.
- 78 The opening between these Valves resembles a Fissure, its middle being most open.
- 79 The COLON, as well as the Cœcum and Rectum, has the same number and kind of Coats as the small Intestines.
- 80 The longitudinal fibres of the *muscular Coat*, are collected into three distinct bundles, called, the *longitudinal Bands*, beginning at the Cœcum; besides these there are occasionally *transverse Bands*.
- 81 Between these Bands the Intestine bulges out, forming what are called the *Cells of the Colon*.

 Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

Ans.

- 82 There are many fatty Processes hanging from the outside of the *Colon* and *Cæcum*, called, *Appendices Coli Adiposæ*, or *Appendices Epiploicæ*.

RECTUM.

- 83 The RECTUM, or Straight Gut, extends from the last Lumbar Vertebra to the Anus.
- 84 It runs in a direct course in the hollow of the Os Sacrum and Os Coccygis.
- 85 Its external termination is called, *the Anus*.
- 86 Its *Membranous Coat* often contains a great quantity of fat.
- 87 Its *Muscular Coat* is very thick; its longitudinal fibres are very strong.
- 88 Its *Nervous* and *Villous Coats* are larger than in the other Intestines; and form numerous *Rugæ*,
- 89 Toward the Anus, the *Rugæ* become longitudinal, and towards the inner margin of the Anus they form little bags, the openings of which are turned upward.
- 90 The Rectum has numerous mucous glands.

MESENTERY.

- 91 The MESENTERY is formed by two layers of the Peritoneum, which separate at the loose or folded edge, to surround the Intestines.
- 92 That part which supports the small Intestines retains the

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

Ans.

name of *Mesentery*, that which fixes the large Intestines is called *Meso-colon*.

- 98 The MESENTERY begins at the last incurvation of the Duodenum ;
- 94 It passes obliquely from left to right along the Vertebrae of the Loins.
- 95 It is narrow at its upper and lower parts, but chiefly at the upper, while the middle portion is very broad, and its intestinal edge much plaited.
- 96 Its Laminæ are connected together by cellular substance.
- 97 Numerous Lymphatics, Arteries, Veins, Nerves, and Glands, are contained between these Laminæ.
- 98 The MESO-COLON is a continuation of the Mesentery to support the large Intestines ;
- 99 It begins at the Extremity of the Ilium.
- 100 The *Ligamentum Coli Dextrum* is situated at the commencement of the Meso-colon, under the right Kidney ;
- 101 It is formed by a small transverse fold of the Mesentery.
- 102 From this part the *Meso-colon* ascends toward the right Kidney, where it almost disappears by the adhesion of the Colon to that Kidney, and to the first turn of the Duodenum ; appearing again, it increases in breadth, and passes transversely under the Liver, Stomach, and Spleen, including the great arch of the Colon ; it then turns downward toward the left Kidney.

 Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

Ansrs.

- 103 Below the left Kidney it is again short, forming what is called, the *Ligamentum Coli Sinistrum*.
- 104 It widens, but less than in the upper part, and ascends on the left Psoas, and continues the Sigmoid Flexure of the Colon.
- 105 Between the Rectum and Os Sacrum, at the upper part it fixes this gut, and is called MESO-RECTUM.

LIVER.

- 106 The LIVER is the largest Viscus in the Abdomen ; it is a solid mass of a dark red colour, inclined to a brownish yellow, whose office it is to secret the Bile.
- 107 It is *situated* immediately under the Diaphragm : partly in the right Hypochondrium, which it nearly fills ; and partly in the Epigastrium, between the Spine and Ensiform Cartilage, terminating generally in the left Hypochondrium.
- 108 Its *Figure* is irregular, being convex superiorly, unequally concave inferiorly ; very thick toward the back and right sides ; it becomes gradually thin towards the left side, and forms an acute edge anteriorly.
- 109 It is *divided* into three Lobes, viz. the great or right Lobe, the small or left Lobe, and the Lobulus Spigelii.
- 110 The *right Lobe* is divided from the left superiorly by a membranous Ligament, and inferiorly by a considerable Scissure.
- 111 The *Lobulus Spigelii* is situated on the inferior side of

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

Ans.

the Liver toward its back part, near the great Fissure.

112 *Seven Depressions, or Fissures*, are noticed on the under side of the LIVER, viz.

113 First, *the great Fissure*; secondly, *one for the Sinus of the Vena Portæ*; thirdly, *one for the Vena Cavæ*; fourthly, *a Furrow between the left Lobe and Lobulus Spigelii*, for a Venal Canal in the Fœtus; fifthly, *a Depression for the Gall-bladder*; sixthly, *a superficial Cavity*, caused by the Stomach; and seventhly, *the great Sinus*, for the Spine and Œsophagus, at the posterior part of the left Lobe.

114 The *Great Fissure* runs from behind forward, on the inferior side of the Liver, between its two Lobes.

115 The *Sinus of the Vena Portæ* is placed transversely between the eminences on the inferior Surface of the great Lobe.

116 The *Sinus of the Vena Cava* is situated posteriorly at the Extremity of the great Fissure, between the great Lobe and Lobulous Spigelii.

117 The *Depression for the Gall-bladder* is situated on the forepart of the inferior Surface of the great Lobe.

118 The LIVER is kept in its place by *five Ligaments*, viz.

119 The *broad Ligament*, the *round Ligament*, the *right and left lateral Ligaments*, and the *Coronary Ligament*.

120 The *broad*, and the *right and left Ligaments*, are continuations, or duplicatures, of the Peritoneum; the *round Ligament* was the Umbilical Vein of the Fœ-

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

ANSW.

tus, and the *Coronary Ligament* is merely a broad adhesion.

- 121 The *broad Ligament*; or *Ligamentum Latum*, divides the right Lobe from the left, and connects the Liver to the Diaphragm, and to the upper and inner part of the Sheath of the Rectus Abdominis obliquely, so as to be nearer the Linea Alba, below than above.
- 122 The *round Ligament*; or *Ligamentum Rotundum*, the remains of the Umbilical Vein of the Fœtus, is placed in the anterior edge of the broad Ligament, it is fixed to the Umbilicus, and enters the great Fissure.
- 123 The *lateral Ligaments* connect it to the Cartilages of the false Ribs.
- 124 The *Coronary Ligament* connects the Liver to the right Ala of the Tendinous portion of the Diaphragm.
- 125 The LIVER is composed of several kinds of vessels, which by their intertexture form numerous friable Corpuscles.
- 126 These vessels are enveloped in a sheath of Cellular Membrane, called, the Capsule of the Vena Portæ, or Glisson's Capsule.
- 127 The *Vessels* of the Liver are the *Hepatic Artery*, the *Vena Portæ*, and the *Hepatic Veins*; to which may be added, the *Excretory Ducts*, and *Absorbents*.
- 128 The *Hepatic Artery* and *Vena Portæ*, both carry blood to the Liver.
- 129 The *Hepatic Artery* is the Nutrient Artery of the Liver.
- 130 The *Vena Portæ* acts both as a Vein and an Artery; as a Vein it receives the blood from most of the Abdo-

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

Ans.

minal Viscera ; as an Artery it ramifies through the Liver, and there secrets the Bile.

131 It gives off *five* principal branches.

132 The terminations of its branches are in *Villous Folliculi*, or *Acini*, as they have been called.

133 In these *Folliculi*, or *Acini*, the Bile is secreted.

134 From them the excretory ducts commence, and are called *Pori Biliarii*.

135 These ultimately terminate in one large duct, called the *Ductus Hypaticus*, which

136 After joining the duct from the Gall-bladder, called, the *Cystic Duct*, terminates in the Duodenum.

137 The *Hepatic-Veins* return the blood to the inferior Cava.

138 The LIVER receives its *Nerves* from the Great Sympathetic and Eighth Pair.

139 The Vessels, Ducts and Nerves, which enter at the *Portæ*, are previously collected together and surrounded by a peritoneal Covering, which is the true *Glisson's Capsule*.

GALL-BLADDER.

140 The GALL-BLADDER is a small bag which contains the Bile.

141 It is *situated* in the anterior part of the inferior Surface of the great Lobe of the Liver.

142 It is *Pyriform* ; but in Infants often Cylindrical.

143 It is divided into a *Fundus*, *Body* and *Neck*.

144 It lies in a plain, slightly inclined from behind forward

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

ANSW.

in the erect posture ; its *Fundus* being turned forward.

145 It consists of *four Coats* :

146 The *Internal*, or *Villous Coat*, is thrown into numerous minute folds, arranged in a beautiful reticular form, filled with small *Lacunæ*, or ducts of Follicles, especially near the Neck ; at which place the folds become longitudinal, and form a kind of small Pylorus.

147 The *Gall-bladder* is connected by vessels and cellular membrane to the Liver ; but in the Human Body no branches from the *Pori Biliarii* have been discovered opening into it.

148 Its *Neck* is formed by the contraction and incurvation of the small Extremity ;

149 On its *internal Surface* there are several Reticular *Rugæ*.

150 From the Neck proceeds a duct called the *Ductus Cysticus*, which, after running near the Hepatic Duct, joins it.

151 From their union proceeds the *Ductus Communis Choledochus* ;

152 This Duct terminates, in common with the Pancreatic Duct, on the inside of the Duodenum.

153 The *BILE*, secreted by the Extremities of the *Vena Portæ* in the *Acini*, passes through the *Pori Biliarii* and branches of the Hepatic Duct ; by this Duct it is conveyed to the *Ductus Communis Choledochus* ; from whence, in part, it passes, by the Cystic Duct to the Gall-bladder ;—when needed in the Intestine,

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

ANSW.

it returns by the Cystic Duct, and mixes, in the Ductus Communis Choledochus, with fresh Bile from the Hepatic Duct ; and lastly passes into the Duodenum.

PANCREAS.

- 154 The PANCREAS is a long, flat, glandular Body, of a greyish white colour.
- 155 It is placed at the back part of the Epigastric Region, transversely under the Stomach, and before the Spine, the Crura of the Diaphragm, the Aorta, and Vena Cava.
- 156 It is divided into a *superior*, and an *inferior Edge*, an *anterior* and a *posterior Side* ; a *large* and a *small Extremity*.
- 157 Its *large* or *right Extremity* is connected to the second Incurvation of the Duodenum ; and its *lesser Extremity* to the Omentum, near the Spleen.
- 158 At the lower part of the great Extremity of the Pancreas, where it is connected with the Duodenum, this gland sends a process downward, called the *lesser Pancreas* ;
- 159 Its *Duct* passes into the Extremity of the Duct of the greater Pancreas, although sometimes it has a separate opening into the Duodenum.
- 160 The PANCREATIC DUCT is nearly transparent, it arises from numerous small branches.
- 161 It is placed horizontally within the substance of the gland, toward the middle of its inferior Edge.

 Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

Ans.

- 162 It *terminates*, along with the Ductus Choledochus, in the Duodenum.
- 163 The PANCREAS consists of a great number of small glandular Particles connected loosely together; it resembles the Salivary Glands.
- 164 The *Arteries* of the Pancreas are derived from the Pyloric and Duodenal, but chiefly from the Splenic Artery.
- 165 Its *Veins* pass to the Splenic Vein.
- 166 Its *Nerves* are derived from the Great Sympathetic and Eighth Pair.

SPLEEN.

- 167 The SPLEEN is a soft, sponge-like, fleshy, purple mass.
- 168 It is *placed* in the left Hypochondrium, at the large Extremity of the Stomach.
- 169 It is somewhat of an *oval form*.
- 170 It has an *External Surface*, uniformly convex; an *Internal Surface*, divided by a groove into two Concavities; (the anterior opposed to the Stomach, the posterior to the Colon and left Kidney;) *two Edges*, often notched; and *two Extremities*.
- 171 It appears of cellular structure; but is probably a congeries of blood Vessels.
- 172 It receives its blood from the Splenic Artery, a branch of the Cæliac.
- 173 Its *Veins* pass to the Vena Portæ.

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

Answ.

174 Its Nerves are derived from the Great Sympathetic and Eighth Pair.

175 Its use has been a matter of contention : it most probably contributes towards the process of Assimilation, first, by its capacity to receive various quantities of blood ; and secondly, by effecting some change on it.

OMENTUM.

176 The OMENTUM, or *Epiploon*, is a very large Duplication of the Peritoneum ;

177 It hangs loosely before the small Intestines.

178 It resembles a kind of flat bag, whose sides are in contact.

179 Its *Mouth*, or opening, is attached to the great Curvature of the Stomach, and to the Arch of the Colon, and may be separated by inflation.

180 It consists of two Laminæ connected by cellular substance, between which there are numerous portions of fat.

181 There is also a similar membrane, called, the LITTLE OMENTUM, which is fixed to the small Curvature of the Stomach, and to the concave side of the Liver.

182 The Cavity of the Omentum communicates with the Abdomen, on the right side only under Glisson's Capsular, by a semilunar Orifice, called, the *Foramen of Winslow*.

 Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

KIDNEYS.

Answ.

- 183 The KIDNEYS are two glandular Bodies, of a red colour, destined to secrete the Urine.
- 184 They are *situated* in the posterior part of the Abdomen, on each side of the Lumbar Vertebræ; between the last false Ribs and Ossa Iliæ.
- 185 The *right Kidney* lying under the great lobe of the Liver, is lower than the *left*, which lies under the Spleen.
- 186 The *Kidney* somewhat resembles the *form* of a large Bean; its circumference is convex on the outer side, and concave on the inner; the *posterior side* is broader and flatter than the *fore side*, and the *upper Extremity* is more incurvated, and larger than the *lower*.
- 187 The *Kidney* has no peritoneal investment, but it is every where surrounded by a *Proper Coat*; which consists of two Laminæ: of which the external is thin and adheres to the internal; this penetrates the substance of the Kidney every where by numerous elongations.
- 188 The Kidney consists of *two substances*, namely, an *External*, termed *Cortical Substance*, and an *Internal*, named *Medullary Substance*.
- 189 The *Medullary Substance* is of a much paler colour, and more dense Texture than the Cortical; it is divided into a number of unequal conical portions;

Sect. XXVIII. ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

ANSW.

which terminate in nipple-like projections, called, *Papillæ*, or *Mamillary Processes*.

190 The number of *Papillæ* varies from *eight* to *twelve*, or more.

191 Each *Papilla* is situated in a small funnel-like Cavity, called, *Calix*, or *Infundibulum*.

192 The *Infundibula* join and form two or three tubes which ultimately form a large conical Cavity, called, the *Pelvis of the Kidney*; it is placed in part within, but more without the Body of the Kidney, and is the commencement of the Duct of the Kidney, called,

193 The *Ureter*;

194 It descends, obliquely and slightly inflected, from the Kidney to the sides of the anterior part of the *Os Sacrum*; and, passing between the Rectum and Bladder, terminates in the last of these Viscera.

195 *Three Coats* compose the *Ureter*.

196 The *external* consists of a compact filamentary substance; the *middle one* of several *Strata*, or *Fibres*; and the *internal one* is of the mucous kind.

197 The *Artery* of the Kidney is called, the *Emulgent*, and comes directly from the *Aorta*.

198 The *Vein* of the same name goes to the inferior Cava.

199 The *Nerves* are chiefly from the Great Sympathetic and Eighth Pair.

200 The *Emulgent Artery* and *Vein*, and the *Ureter* enter the Kidney at its inner Edge—the *Artery* being the uppermost—the *Pelvis*, and beginning of the *Ureter*, behind and below the blood vessels.

Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

RENAL GLANDS.

ANSW.

- 201 The RENAL GLANDS are two small, flat, dark yellow-coloured bodies ; situated
 202 Immediately above the Kidneys, on which they rest.
 203 Each Gland is of an oblong, irregular, three-sided Figure.
 204 A *Cavity* is frequently found within ;
 205 Of a narrow and triangular *figure* ;
 206 It is full of short, strong, yellow Villi, and a dark bile-like fluid.
 207 They are much *larger* in the *Fœtus* than in the adult.

SECTION XXIX.

OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

- 1 Under this head are comprised the *Urinary Bladder*,
Rectum, and *parts of Generation*.

URINARY BLADDER.

- 2 The URINARY BLADDER is a large membranous Bag,
 which serves as a reservoir for the Urine.
 placed in the lower part of the Abdomen, and front
 the Pelvis, immediately behind the Symphysis
 Pubis, above and before the lower part of the Rectum.
 is somewhat oviform ; rounder above than below when
 empty ; and broader below than above when full.

Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

Ans.

- 5 It is *divided* into a *Body*, a *Neck* turned downward and forward, and a *Fundus* turned upward.
- 6 It has *four Coats*, viz.,
- 7 An external, or *Peritoneal*; a second, or *Muscular*; a third *Cellular*, commonly called *Nerves*; and a fourth *Villous*, or *Mucous Coat*.
- 8 The *Peritoneal Coat* covers only the *Fundus*, sides and back part, to within a little of the termination of the *Ureters*.
- 9 The *Fibres* of the *Muscular Coat* are collected into distinct bundles; the external ones are mostly longitudinal; the middle ones are inclined to each side, and the internal ones become more and more oblique; thus crossing each other in various directions.
- 10 The *Cellular*, or *Nervous Coat*, nearly resembles in structure and use the *Tunic*, of the same name in the *Stomach* and *Intestines*.
- 11 The *Internal*, *Mucous*, or *Villous Coat*, though not thick, is of firm texture; it is thrown into folds, or *Rugæ*, when the *Bladder* is empty.
- 12 There are *three Openings* into the *Bladder*, situated at the under part.
- 13 One *inferior*, which is the beginning of the *Urethra*, surrounded by the *Neck of the Bladder*;
- 14 Which is an elongation of the proper coats of the *Bladder*, terminating in the inferior *Orifice*.
- 15 Two *posterior openings*, which are the terminations of the *Ureters*,

 Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

Ans.

- 16 Passing obliquely through the Coats of the Bladder, they open *an inch and a half* from each other, and from the Urethra.
- 17 At the top of the Bladder, above the Symphysis Pubis there is a ligamentary Rope, which ascends between the Peritoneum and the Linea Alba to the Umbilicus, called, the *Uraçhus*.
- 18 In the Foetus it is hollow, but in the human subject its use is not understood.
- 19 The internal Iliac Arteries send branches to the Bladder.
- 20 Its *Veins* pass to the internal Iliac Veins.
- 21 Its *Nerves* come from the sacral and great Sympathetic Nerves.

MALE ORGANS OF GENERATION.

- 22 The ORGANS OF GENERATION in the Male consist of, the *Testicles*, with the *Epididymis*, and *Vasa Deferentia*, contained in the *Scrotum*; the *Vesiculæ Seminales*, *Prostate Gland*, *Cowper's Glands*, and *Veru-Montanum*, about the neck of the Bladder; and lastly, the *Penis*, composed of the *Corpora Cavernosa*, *Cop-pus Spongiosum*, *Glans Penis*, and *Urethra*.

SCROTUM.

- 23 The SCROTUM is a loose Bag, formed merely by a continuation of the Integuments, devoid of fat.

Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

Ans.

- 24 A projecting line, called, the *Raphe*, divides it into two equal parts.
- 25 The Cellular Substance on the inside of the Scrotum, is fibrous, and of a red colour, it has therefore by some been thought muscular, and called *Dartos*.
- 26 Loose Cellular Substance every where connects the Testicles to the Scrotum, and forms a *Septum* between them.

TESTES.

- 26* The TESTICLES are two glandular bodies of an ova figure, which secrete the Semen, and are contained in the Scrotum.
- 27 Each *Testicle* has two Coats, viz. the *Tunica Vaginalis*, and the *Tunica Albuginea*.
- 28 The *Tunica Vaginalis* surrounds the Testicle as the Pericardium does the Heart—adhering only at its posterior and superior part—its internal surface is lubricated by a serous fluid.
- 29 The *Tunica Albuginea* firmly invests the Testicle; and gives it form and support.
- 30 When the *Tunica Albuginea* is opened, the Testicle is seen to consist of an immense number of whitish tubes, called, *Tubuli Seminiferi*, folded in various ways, and distributed in different Fasciculi, between membranous Septa; the Septa are disposed longitudinally, diverging from the posterior edge of the Testicle from a white body, which may be termed the

 Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

Ans.

Nucleus of the Testis. At this *Nucleus* the *Tubuli Seminiferi* terminate in common trunks, forming the *Rete Testes*; which afterwards penetrate the upper part of the anterior extremity of the Testes, and are called, the *Vasa Efferentia*.

EPIDIDYMIS.

- 31 The EPIDIDYMIS is an oblong, flattened body, *situated* along the lateral external part of the upper edge of the Testicle, as far as its posterior Extremity, from the common Trunks of the *Tubuli Seminiferi*, or *Vasa Efferentia*;
- 32 It in some measure resembles a flat arch, slightly concave on the under side, and irregularly convex on the upper side.
- 33 Its *anterior Extremity*, called its *Head*, arises from the Testicle, and receives the *Vasa Efferentia*; its posterior Extremity, or *Cauda*, which also adheres, becomes gradually smaller; the whole appears composed of one convoluted tube, which
- 34 Terminates in the excretory duct of the Testicle, called, the *Vas Deferens*.

VAS DEFERENS.

- 35 The VAS DEFERENS or Excretory Duct of the Testicle, is a small white Tube of dense structure.
- 36 It arises from the Epididymis.

Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

ANSW.

37 It forms, in common with the blood vessels and nerves of the Testicle, the *Spermatic Cord*, in the Cellular Substance, of which it ascends to the Abdominal Ring, being situated behind the vessels; having reached the Peritoneum, it separates from the vessels and runs back, in a curved direction, through the Cellular Substance of the Peritoneum; descends to the nearest side of the Bladder, then, passes behind it, covered by its Peritoneal Coat; it afterwards continues its course toward the Neck of the Bladder, where it terminates near its fellow. In this course it crosses the Umbilical Artery and the Extremity of the Ureter, passing behind the former, and between the latter and the Bladder.

VESICULÆ SEMINALES.

- 38 The VESICULÆ SEMINALES are two small oblong, membranous Reservoirs,
- 39 Situated obliquely at the lower and under part of the Bladder, and before the Rectum; near each other anteriorly, but distant behind.
- 40 They are formed by a *Convolution of one Tube*, whose doublings are closely connected together, so that
- 41 Internally they appear composed of *Cells*.
- 42 Externally they are covered and connected to the Bladder and other surrounding parts, by cellular membrane.
- 43 The *Internal Coat* is a Villous Secreting Membrane.

 Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

Ans.

- 44 The Vasa Deferentia, becoming larger, run between the contiguous Extremities of the Vesiculæ Seminales, and the termination of each is partly formed by the contiguous Vesicula, so that these Extremities communicate on each side.
- 45 Each Vesicle, after joining the contiguous Vas Deferens, pierces the Prostate Gland, and opens into the Urethra.
- 46 The Vesiculæ secrete a peculiar fluid, but are not thought to retain the Seed.

PROSTATE GLAND.

- 47 The PROSTATE GLAND is a firm glandular body,
- 48 Situated at the neck of the Bladder and beginning of the Urethra.
- 49 Somewhat of the form, and about the size of a Chesnut; broad behind, pointed before.
- 50 Its basis is turned toward the Bladder, its Apex toward the Urethra; its inferior Surface is convex and connected with the Rectum; through its substance, near the superior Surface, the Urethra passes.
- 51 It is of a spongy, but very compact texture, consisting of numerous Follicles.
- 52 Their ducts, ten or twelve in number, open into the Urethra.
- 53 It secretes a peculiar thin white fluid, which mingles with the Seed,

Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

ANTIPROSTATÆ.

ANSW.

- 54 The ANTIPROSTATÆ, or *Couper's Glands*, are two bodies of the size of a pea.
- 55 Situated before the Prostate, near the bulb of the Urethra.
- 56 Their ducts open near the beginning of the Urethra.
- 57 They contribute a fluid which lubricates the Urethra.

VERU-MONTANUM.

- 58 The VERU-MONTANUM, or *Caput Galinaginis*, is a small oblong oval eminence,
- 59 Situated immediately within the Prostate, at the under part of the Urethra.
- 60 Its summit is pierced by the two Orifices of the Vesiculæ Seminales.

PENIS.

- 61 The PENIS consists of the *Corpora Cavernosa*, *Corpus Spongiosum*, *Urethra*, and *Glans Penis*.

CORPORA CAVERNOSA.

- 62 The CORPORA CAVERNOSA form the body of the Penis, they are two large ligamentary Tubes firmly united together,
- 63 Situated by the side of each other.
- 64 Their junction is marked by two Grooves, of which one is superior, the other inferior and much the largest.

 Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

Ans. w.

- 65 The *Corpus Spongiosum Urethrae* is lodged in the lower Groove.
- 66 The *Vena Magna Penis* is placed in the upper Groove.
- 67 They terminate, *anteriorly*, by a rounded Extremity, which is covered by the Glans Penis.
- 67* *Posteriorly* they are entirely separate, forming the *Crura Penis* which are attached to the edge of the Ramus of the Os Ischium and Os Pubis.
- 68 A dense *ligamentous sheet* forms their external part ; internally they consist of *numerous cells*, which freely communicate with each other.
- 69 They are internally separated from each other by a particular Septum, called *Pecten*, which however is perforated by numerous Fissures.

URETHRA.

- 70 The URETHRA is a long membranous Canal, extending from the neck of the Bladder to the end of the Penis.
- 71 It is lodged in the lower groove, between the two Corpora Cavernosa.
- 72 It is not throughout of equal bore, being most dilated in the Prostate Gland, again an inch and a half before it, and lastly just before its external Orifice.
- 73 It is a continuation of the Membrane which lines the Bladder.
- 74 It has numerous small openings on its surface leading to minute pouches, called *Lacunæ*.
- 75 Their openings are turned forward,

Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

CORPUS SPONGIOSUM.

ANSW.

- 76 The *Urethra* is surrounded by a substance called, the *Corpus Spongiosum Urethrae*, except at about a finger breadth and a half from its origin at the neck of the Bladder, this is called,
- 77 The *membranous part* of the *Urethra*, which is about an inch of its length before the Prostate.
- 78 The posterior commencement of the *Corpus Spongiosum*, is dilated into a conical prominence, called, the *Bulb*.
- 79 Anteriorly it expands over the ends of the *Corpora Cavernosa*, and forms the *Glans Penis*.
- 80 The GLANS PENIS is perforated anteriorly by the *Orifice* of the *Urethra* ;
- 81 It is terminated posteriorly by a prominent edge, called, *Corona Glandis*.
- 82 The *Corpus Spongiosum*, (forming the *Bulb behind* and the *Glans before*,) is composed of a Congeries of Veins.
- 83 The *Arteries* of the PENIS come from the internal Pudendal ; these pour their Blood into the cavernous bodies.
- 84 The *Veins* receive the blood from the cells of the *Corpora Cavernosa*, they then form the *Corpus Spongiosum*, which is an extensive plexus of Veins, from this several branches pass to the *Dorsum Penis*, and join the *Vena Magna Penis* ; this passes under the arch of the Pubis, where it opens into another considerable plexus which surrounds the Prostate and neck of the Bladder, and finally the *Hypogastric Veins* receive the Blood.

 Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

Ans.

- 85 This mechanism explains Erection : the Arteries, acting with increased velocity, distend the Corpora Cavernosa with Blood, where it is retained, on account of the peculiar construction of the Veins, through whose plexus it flows slowly.

INTEGUMENTS OF THE PENIS.

- 86 The common Integuments, devoid of fat, afford a loose and very moveable covering to the *Penis*, except on the Glans, where they are very firmly adhering, and of much more delicate structure.
- 87 Immediately behind the Corona Glandis the Integuments form a loose doubling, called, the *Præputium*, which, in the unerected state, covers the Glans.
- 88 A fold of the *Præputium* at the under part of the Glans, is called, *Frænum*.

FEMALE ORGANS OF GENERATION.

- 89 The FEMALE ORGANS OF GENERATION are divided into *external* and *internal parts*.
- 90 The *internal parts* are the *Uterus*, and its appendages, viz. the *Fallopian Tubes*, *Ovaria*, *Spermatic Vessels*, *Ligamenta Lata*, *Ligamenta Rotunda*, and the *Vagina*.
- 91 The *external parts* are the *Pubis*, the *Labia Pudendi*, the *Nymphæ*, the *Clytoris*, the *Orifice of the Urethra*, and the *Orifice of the Vagina*.

Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

INTERNAL PARTS.

UTERUS.

Answ.

- 92 The UTERUS, or Womb, is a hollow, fleshy viscus, destined to retain and nourish the Foetus.
- 93 It is *placed* between the Bladder and Rectum.
- 94 It is somewhat of the *figure* of a flat flask, about three fingers breadth in length, one in thickness, two in breadth at one end, and scarcely one at the other.
- 95 It is divided into its *Fundus*, or upper part; *Body*, or middle; *Cervix* or Neck, which is turned downward.
- 96 The *Cavity of the Uterus* is small, owing to the great thickness of its sides; it is flat and resembles an oblong triangle, the shortest side of which corresponds to the Fundus, and two longest sides toward each hand; while all of them bend inward to the cavity which they form.
- 97 There are *three* Openings into the Cavity of the Uterus, *two* at the angles of its Fundus, and *one* at its Neck.
- 98 Those at the Fundus lead to the Fallopian Tubes,
- 99 They with difficulty admit a bristle.
- 100 The Opening at the Cervix leads to the Vagina,
- 101 It is wider than those at the Fundus, and of a flat form,
- 102 It is called, the *Internal Orifice of the UTERUS*, *Os Uteri*, or *Os Tincæ*.
- 103 A very *fine Membrane* lines the Cavity of the UTERUS.

Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

Ans.

- 104 In the Neck, which leads to the *Os Tincæ*, the internal Membrane forms *Rugæ*.
- 105 The *Openings* of many *Follicles* are to be seen about the the *Os Uteri*.
- 106 The UTERUS is of a spongy, yet compact structure, with an intertexture of numerous vessels.
- 107 It is covered externally by a portion of the *Peritoneum* continued from that which covers the Bladder and Rectum.
- 108 The Laminæ of the portions of *Peritoneum*, which covers the Uterus meeting on each side, form two duplicatures, called, the *Broad Ligaments*, or *Ligamentary Lata*,
- 109 They pass from the edges of the Uterus to the sides of the Cavity of the Pelvis, thus transversely dividing it into two, an anterior and a posterior Cavity.
- 110 The two fold superior edges of the *Ligamenta Lata* are called *Alæ*, or *Pinions*.
- 111 Between the Laminæ of the *Ligamenta Lata* are contained the Fallopian Tubes, the Ovaria, some of the Spermatic Vessels, those of the Uterus, the round Ligaments, and Nerves.
- 112 The *Ligamenta Rotunda*, or *Round Ligaments*, are two long cords, which arise from the superior part of the sides of the Uterus; they pass between the Laminæ of the *Ligamenta Lata*, and then forward toward the Abdominal Ring, through which they pass to the Pubis, where they are fixed.

Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

OVARIA.

Answ.

- 113 The OVARIA are two oval, oblong, flat bodies, in which the rudiments of the Foetus are supposed to be formed.
- 114 They are *situated* in the duplicature, called, the Posterior Pinion of the Ligamenta Lata, near the Fundus of the Uterus.
- 115 In addition to the Broad Ligaments, *two short round Ligaments* attach them to the Uterus.
- 116 They consist of a compact spongy substance, and of several small transparent vesicles, called Ova, which contain a glary fluid.

FALLOPIAN TUBES.

- 117 The FALLOPIAN TUBES are two small worm-like Tubes, which receive the Rudiments of the Foetus from the Ovaria, and convey them to the Womb.
- 118 They proceed from the angles at the Fundus Uteri, towards the lateral parts of the Pelvis; being included in the anterior Pinions of the Ligamenta Lata.
- 119 Their Cavities scarcely admit a large bristle at their opening into the Uterus, but they become gradually larger towards the opposite Extremities.
- 120 Their *outer Extremities* would admit a goose-quill: they are irregularly round, and expand in the form of a membranous fringe, called, the *Fimbriæ*;
- 121 These Extremities are directed towards the Ovaria.
- 122 They are loose and unconnected, except, when under the

Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

Ans.

influence of impregnation, they expand and embrace the Ovaria.

123 These Tubes are lined with a fine membrane, which is thrown into longitudinal folds.

124 Their *structure* seems to be spongy, somewhat resembling that of the Uterus.

VAGINA.

125 The VAGINA is a large fleshy Tube, extending from the Cervix Uteri to the external parts.

126 It is *situated* behind and below the Bladder and Urethra, before and above the termination of the Rectum.

127 Into its upper part the Os Uteri projects.

128 It is fixed to the neck of the Uterus.

129 *Anteriorly* it is firmly united to the Urethra, and a more loose cellular membrane connects it with the Bladder.

130 *Posteriorly*, at the lower part it is connected by cellular Substance, to the Rectum.

131 It is covered by *Peritoneum* at its upper and posterior part.

132 Its substance is thick and strong; it is lined internally by a mucous membrane, which is thrown into numerous *Rugæ*.

 Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

 ARTERIES, VEINS, AND NERVES OF THE
 UTERUS, &c.

Ans.

- 133 The Uterus is supplied by the Hypogastric Arteries, and the Ovaria by the Spermatic Arteries.
- 134 The Veins correspond in name and distribution with the Arteries.
- 135 They receive their Nerves from the Lumbar Sacral and Sympathetic Nerves.

EXTERNAL PARTS.

PUBIS.

- 136 The External Parts taken together are called, the *Pudendum*, or *Fulva*.
- 137 The PUBIS, or *Mons Veneris*, is that broad eminence at the lower part of the Hypogastrium, between the two groins, which, at the age of puberty, is covered with hair.
- 138 Its hairy Integuments are made prominent by a particular thickness of the Adipose Membrane covering the forepart of the Ossa Pubis.

LABIA PUDENDI.

- 139 The LABIA PUDENDI reach from the middle of the lower part of the Pubis to within an inch of the Anus.

Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

Ans.

- 140 The points at which they meet are called, the *Commissures*,
- 141 They are formed by a large longitudinal fold of Integuments containing cellular substance and fat: *externally* they are covered with hair; but the *sides*, which are turned towards each other, are smooth and lubricated.
- 142 The space situated between the inferior Commissure of the Labia and the Anus, is called, *Perineum*,
- 143 It measures about a large finger's breadth.
- 144 On separating the Labia the following parts appear: two longitudinal folds, called, the *Nymphæ*; at the angle formed superiorly by their junction a small fleshy body, called, *Clitoris*; under this the opening of the *Urethra*; more inferiorly the opening of the *Vagina*; between which and the inferior Commissure a depression, called, *Fossa Navicularis*.

NYMPHÆ.

- 145 The *NYMPHÆ* are two folds of the inner skin of the Libia,
- 146 *Situated* internal to the Labia, and taking nearly the same direction.
- 147 They are narrow at their upper part, become broader as they descend, and contract at their lower Extremity.
- 148 They consist of a spongy, cuticular substance, intermixed with Follicles.

Sect. XXIX. OF THE PELVIC VISCERA.

Ans.

- 149 Their lower Extremities are distant from each other,
their upper unite around the Clitoris.

CLITORIS.

- 150 The CLITORIS is an oblong, firm, projecting body,
151 *Situated* immediately under the superior Commissure of
the LABIA.
152 A Duplicature of the internal Membrane, called its *Præpu-*
tium, surrounds it at the beginning of the Nymphæ.
153 It consists, like the Penis, of two *Corpora Cavernosa*
united together, anteriorly forming the *Glans*, and
divided posteriorly into two *Crura*.
154 The *Crura* are attached to the Rami of the Ossa Pubis.
155 It is capable of erection, which is effected in the same
manner as in the Penis, and it is supposed to be the
chief seat of sensation in coition.

URETHRA.

- 156 The URETHRA is situated between the Nymphæ, and
below the Clytoris, just above the Vagina.
157 The *Orifice* is slightly prominent and wrinkled.
158 On the edges of its *Orifice* several *Lacunæ* are situated,
and others internally.
159 It is a membranous Tube of the same structure as in
Males.
160 The *Female Urethra* is not more than an inch in length,
but it is wide; it has no prostate Gland.

Sect. XXX. ORGANS OF THE SENSES.

THE ORIFICE OF THE VAGINA.

ANSW.

- 161 The ORIFICE OF THE VAGINA is placed immediately below the Urethra, and above the Fossa Navicularis.
- 162 It is narrower than the rest of the Vagina.
- 163 At its under part a delicate membrane is situated, called, the *Hymen*.

HYMEN.

- 164 The HYMEN is a delicate membranous fold, of a semi-lunar form, whose cornua are turned upwards.
- 165 It does not completely close the Vaginal Orifice being defective towards the Urethra.
- 166 When torn in coitu, or otherwise, the remains form little small fleshy eminences, called, *Carunculæ Myrtiformes*.
- 167 The use of the *Hymen* is not evident ; it is not, as has been supposed, a test of virginity.

OF THE ORGANS OF THE SENSES.

- 1 The ORGANS OF THE SENSES are parts constructed to receive impressions from all external objects.
- 2 They are five in number, viz. first, for the Sense of Sight, the *Eyes* ; secondly, for the Sense of Smell, the *Nose* ; thirdly, for the Sense of Hearing, the *Ears* ;

Sect. XXX. ORGAN OF VISION.

ANSW.

fourthly, for the Sense of Taste, *the Mouth and Tongue*; fifthly, for the Sense of Feeling, *the Skin*.

SECTION XXX.

ORGAN OF VISION.

- 1 The ORGAN OF VISION is two-fold, there being two Eyes,
- 2 *Situated* in the Orbits, surrounded by Muscles, which move them, and an apparatus for tears; these parts are called, the *Appendages of the Eye*.

* ORBITS.

- 3 The ORBITS are two conical, or funnel-like Cavities,
- 4 *Situated* on each side of the Nose, just below the forehead; their bases are turned forward, and obliquely outward.
- 5 Each ORBIT is composed of parts of *seven Bones*, viz.
- 6 The *Os Frontis*, *Os Sphœnoides*, *Os Ethmoides*, *Os Maxillare Superius*, *Os Malæ*, *Os Lacrymale*, and *Os Palati*.
- 7 The *Os Frontis*, *Os Maxillare Superius*, and *Os Malæ*, form the *basis* or ridge of the Orbit.
- 8 The *Os Sphenoides*, and *Os Palati*, form its *Aper*.
- 9 The *Os Frontis* above, the *Superior Maxillary Bone*, and *Os Malæ*, below the *Os Lacrymale* and *Os Ethmoides* towards the Nose; and the *Os Sphœnoides*

Sect. XXX.

ORGAN OF VISION.

Answ.

towards the Temple, complete its sides.

10 Three great Foramina are noticed in the Orbit, namely, the *Foramen Opticum*, the *Fissura Sphœnoidalis*, and the *Fissura Spheno-Maxillaris*.

11 The *Foramen Opticum* is a large round hole at the Apex.

12 The *Spœnoidal Fissure*, or *Foramen Lacerum Orbitale Superius*, is situated at the upper part of its external side.

13 The *Sphœno-Maxillary Fissure*, or *Foramen Lacerum Orbitale Inferius*, is situated at the lower part of its external side.

14 Its lining is derived from the *Dura Mater*, and *Periosteum* of the Face.

LACHRYMAL AND EXTERNAL PARTS OF THE EYE.

SUPERCILIA.

15 The SUPERCILIA, or *Eyebrows*, are situated upon the superciliary ridge of the Frontal Bone.

16 They consist of two arches of hairs, placed upon an additional Portion of the Adipose Membrane.

17 They are moved by the *Occipito Frontalis*, and *Corrugator Supercilii*.

PALPEBRÆ.

18 The PALPEBRÆ, or *Eyelids*, are placed transversely above and below the anterior Portion of the globe of the Eye.

*Sect. XXX.*ORGAN OF VISION.

ANSW.

- 19 The *superior* is the largest and most moveable.
- 20 Their Extremities meet, forming an *outer* and an *inner Canthus*, or *angle* ;
- 21 That towards the Nose is the largest.
- 22 They consist of common *Integuments* ; of the *Orbicularis Palpebrarum* ; of the Cartilages called *Tarsi*, which contain the *Ciliary Glands* ; and of the *Cilia*, or *Eye-lashes*.

TARSI.

- 23 The TARSI are thin Cartilages,
- 24 *Situated* at the Edge, and in the substance of each Eyelid.
- 25 They are broader in the middle than at their Extremities ; the *Tarsus* of the upper Eyelid is the largest.
- 26 Their *Ciliary Edges*, which are turned toward each other, are the thickest.
- 27 These edges are so formed, that when they meet, a *small groove* is made betwixt them and the Eye-ball, which conduct the tears to the inner Canthus.
- 28 The *internal Surfaces* of the TARSI are grooved for the reception of the Ciliary Glands.

CILIARY GLANDS.

- 29 The CILIARY GLANDS, or *Glandulæ Meibomianæ*, secrete an unctuous matter, which lubricates the edges of the Eyelids.

 Sect. XXX. ORGAN OF VISION.

Ans.

- 30 They are *situated* on the innerside of the Tarsi.
- 31 They appear like numerous white lines, taking a tortuous course to the edge of the Eyelids, where the openings of their ducts may be seen.

CILIA.

- 32 The CILIA, or *Eyelashes*, are rows of pencil-like hairs.
- 33 *Situated* on the edges of the Eyelids.
- 34 They diverge; those of the upper Eyelid turn gradually upward; and those of the lower, which are shorter, take the opposite course.
- 35 The middle hairs are longest; they diminish in size towards the corners.

LACHRYMAL APPARATUS.

- 36 The LACHRYMAL APPARATUS consists of the *Lachrymal Gland*, which secretes, and of the parts which convey away the tears, viz. the *Caruncula Lachrymalis*, *Plica Semilunaris*, *Puncta Lachrymalia*, *Canaliculi Lachrymales*, *Lachrymal Sac*, and *Ductus ad Nasem*.

LACHRYMAL GLAND.

- 37 The LACHRYMAL GLAND is situated in the depression, behind and somewhat above the external angular process of the Frontal Bone.

Sect. XXX. ORGAN OF VISION.

Answ.

- 38 It is somewhat flattened and divided into *two lobes*, the greater of which is the most external.
- 39 It has several *excretory ducts*, which descend almost parallel to each other, through the substance of the membrane which lines the upper Eyelid, and pierce it near the superior edge of the Tarsus.

CARUNCULA LACHRYMALIS.

- 40 The CARUNCULA LACHRYMALIS is a little red eminence.
- 41 *Situated* between the internal angle of the Eyelids and the ball of the Eye.
- 42 It seems to be of glandular structure.
- 43 It secretes a yellowish oily matter, with which the hairs on its surface being besmeared, detain any small bodies that float in the tears ; it also directs and assists the tears in their course.
- 44 The depression betwixt this, the Eyelids and Eyeball, has been called, *Lacus Lachrymalis* ;
- 45 Here the tears collect to pass into the Puncta Lachrymalia.

PLICA SEMI-LUNARIS.

- 46 The PLICA SEMI-LUNARIS is situated between the Caruncula Lachrymalis and the Ball of the Eye.
- 47 It resembles the figure of a crescent.
- 48 Its Cornua are turned toward the Puncta Lachrymalia.
- 49 Its serves to direct the tears toward the Puncta.

Sect. XXX.ORGAN OF VISION.

PUNCTA LACHRYMALIA.

ANSW.

- 50 The *Puncta Lachrymalia* are two small orifices,
 51 *Situated* one on the edge of each Eyelid, very near the
 inner angles, opposite to the Cornua of the Plica
 Semi-Lunaris, and precisely opposite to each other.
 52 A minute cartilaginous circle surrounds them, and a fine
 membrane lines their orifices.
 53 Their outer edges touch each other when the Eyelids
 close.
 54 They suck up the tears and convey them to the Lachry-
 mal ducts.

CANALICULI LACHRYMALES.

- 55 The CANALICULI LACHRYMALES, or *Lachrymal Ducts*,
 are two minute Canals,
 56 *Situated* between the *Puncta Lachrymalia* and the Lachry-
 mal Sac.
 57 The superior first ascends, then gradually descends; the
 inferior first descends, then gradually ascends; they
 then meet and form a common tube, which opens
 into the Lachrymal Sac.

LACHRYMAL SAC.

- 58 The LACHRYMAL SAC is situated immediately below the
 inner Canthus of the orbit in a *bony Groove*, or *fossa*,
 on the side of the upper part of the Nose.

Sect. XXX. ORGAN OF VISION.

Answ

- 59 This *Groove* is formed by the Nasal process of the superior Maxillary and Lachrymal Bones superiorly, and by the Os Maxillare, lower part of the Os Lachrymale, and upper portion of the inferior turbinated bone inferiorly.
- 60 The *Sac* is an oblong membranous bag.
- 61 About one fourth of its length is above the tendon of the Orbicularis Palpebrarum, and the rest below it.
- 62 The Lachrymal Ducts open into it immediately behind the tendon of the Orbicularis.
- 63 The *Ductus ad Nasem* proceeds from its lower part.

DUCTUS AD NASEM.

- 64 The DUCTUS AD NASEM descends from the Lachrymal Sac into the Nose, in a *bony Groove*, which is
- 65 Formed by the inferior part of the Os Lachrymale and superior part of the Inferior Turbinated bone.
- 66 The *Duct* terminates underneath and behind the anterior extremity of the inferior turbinated bone.
- 67 The TEARS, secreted by the *Lachrymal Gland*, are poured, by its *Excretory Ducts* over the anterior surface of the Eye; which, in the movements of the Eyelids, they every where moisten; the *Puncta Lachrymalia* absorb them; they are conveyed, by the *Lachrymal Ducts*, to the *Lachrymal Sac*, and through the *Ductus ad Nasem*, they pass into the Nose.

Sect. XXX.ORGAN OF VISION.

THE GLOBE OF THE EYE.

ANSW.

- 68 The GLOBE OF THE EYE is nearly of a spherical figure.
- 69 Its anterior transparent part projecting somewhat, appears like the section of a lesser sphere.
- 70 It is composed of Membranes, or Coats, filled with *Humours*, or fluids, which prop its form.

COATS OF THE EYE.

- 71 The COATS OF THE EYE are six in number, namely, the *Tunica Conjunctiva*, *Tunica Sclerotica*, *Cornea*, *Tunica Choroides*, *Iris*, and *Retina*.
- 72 They are divided into *partial* and more *complete Coats*, the *Conjunctiva*, *Cornea*, and *Iris* belonging to the former ; the *Sclerotica*, *Choroides*, and *Retina* to the latter class.

TUNICA CONJUNCTIVA.

- 73 The TUNICA CONJUNCTIVA is a very thin transparent Membrane, which connects the Eyelids to the Globe of the Eye, and may be considered as common to both.
- 74 It covers the anterior part of the ball of the Eye and the inner side of the Eyelids ; hence its division
- 75 Into the *Conjunctiva Palpebrarum*, and the *Conjunctiva Oculi*.
- 76 It is united to the Globe of the Eye by means of cellular Membrane.
- 77 This union is very firm over the Cornea.

Sect. XXX. ORGAN OF VISION.

TUNICA SCLEROTICA.

ANSW.

- 78 The TUNICA SCLEROTICA is the most external, and by far the most dense coat of the Eye.
- 79 It envelops all the ball of the Eye, except the portion anteriorly occupied by the Cornea ; and posteriorly it is pierced by the optic Nerve.
- 80 It is of a firm ligamentous structure.
- 81 Its posterior part is the thickest.
- 82 The Muscles which move the Eyeball are attached to this coat toward its anterior part.

TUNICA CORNEA.

- 83 The CORNEA is the transparent anterior part of the Globe of the Eye.
- 84 It is firmly connected to the edge of the Sclerotica, and appears like a watch-glass fixed in the edge of the case.
- 85 It is circular and more convex than the rest of the ball.
- 86 It is divisible into several Lamellæ, between which a transparent fluid is noticed.

TUNICA CHOROIDES.

- 87 The TUNICA CHOROIDES is the most vascular Coat of the Eye.
- 88 It is placed immediately within the Sclerotic Coat.
- 89 It begins at the entrance of the optic Nerve.

*Sect. XXX.*ORGAN OF VISION.

Answ.

- 90 It ends near the edge of the Cornea, forming a whitish circle of some firmness, called, the *Ciliary Circle*, and by which it adheres to the Sclerotica.
- 91 It here appears thrown into numerous regular folds, called, *Ciliary Processes*.
- 92 The internal surface of the Choroid Coat is uniformly covered by a black, or dark brown secretion, called, *Nigrum Pigmentum*.
- 93 The *Ciliary Arteries*, after piercing the Sclerotica, ramify copiously in this Membrane; its veins, taking a curious contorted course, are called, *Vasa Vorticosa*.

IRIS.

- 94 The IRIS is a circular Membrane, with an opening through its centre, forming an imperfect Septum across the Cavity of the Eye.
- 95 Its circumference is attached to the Ciliary Circle.
- 96 The circular aperture at its centre is called, the *Pupil*, which is lessened or augmented by the movements of the Iris.
- 97 The name of *Uvea* has been given to the posterior part of the Iris, this part is covered with *Nigrum Pigmentum*.
- 98 It consists of a *radiated* and a *circular layer* of muscular fibres; its *Arteries*, from the Ciliary form, by anastomosis, two circles, one near the circumference, called, *Zona Major*, the other near the pupil, called, *Zona Minor*. Its *Veins* pass to the *Vasa Vorticosa* of the Choroid.

Sect. XXX. ORGAN OF VISION.

RETINA.

Answ.

- 99 The RETINA is placed internal to the Choroid Coat.
- 100 It arises from the termination of the Optic Nerve of which it is an expansion.
- 101 It extends anteriorly nearly to the Ciliary Circle, terminating upon the edge of the Chrystaline Capsule.
- 102 The Optic Nerve terminates a little to the inner side of the centre.
- 103 The *Foramen of Sommering*, and the *yellow Zone* surrounding it, are parts observable posteriorly, directly at the centre of the Retina.
- 104 It is composed of a pulpy substance of a bluish milky hœ ;
- 105 Supplied with blood by a small artery, which occupies the centre of the Optic Nerve.

HUMOURS OF THE EYE.

- 106 Three transparent fluids of different densities form the HUMOURS OF THE EYE.
- 107 They are called, the *Aqueous*, the *Crystalline*, and the *Vitreous Humours*.

AQUEOUS HUMOUR.

- 108 The AQUEOUS HUMOUR is a perfectly transparent limpid fluid,
- 109 Situated behind the Cornea, and before the Crystalline.

Sect. XXX. ORGAN OF VISION.

ANSW.

- 110 This space which it occupies is divided by the Iris into two cavities, called *Chambers*, and which cummunicate through the pupil.
- 111 The *anterior Chamber* is the largest of the two.
- 112 This humour, while it transmits the rays of light, permits the free motions of the Iris.

VITREOUS HUMOUR.

- 113 The VITREOUS HUMOUR, by much the most bulky humour of the Eye appears of a jelly-like consistence, yet quite transparent.
- 114 It occupies all the ball of the Eye behind the Crystalline Lens, which lies imbeded in its forepart.
- 115 It is spherical, except anteriorly, where it receives the Crystalline Lens.
- 116 It is surrounded by its peculiar Capsule, called *Tunica Vitrea*, or *Hyaloides*, of the most delicate and transparent texture.
- 117 It is divided, by numerous Septa proceeding from the inner surface of its Capsule, into numerous cells, which contain a fluid much resembling the Aqueous Humour.

CRYSTALLINE LENS.

- 118 The CRYSTALLINE HUMOUR, or LENS, is of solid texture.
- 119 It is situated in a concavity at the anterior part of the

Sect. XXX. ORGAN OF VISION.

Ans.

Vitreous, behind the Aqueous Humour, opposite to the Pupil.

- 120 It resembles a Lens, or magnifying glass, its posterior surface is more convex and larger than the anterior.
- 121 It has a proper Capsule, which adheres firmly to the Capsule of the Vitreous Humour.
- 122 It consists of concentric Lamellæ, and these of Radii; it is of the consistence of softened gum, but is found much firmer towards the centre than externally.

MUSCLES, VESSELS, AND NERVES OF THE EYE.

- 123 Six Muscles move the Eye, they have been already described.
- 124 Its Arteries are derived chiefly from the Ophthalmic, a branch of the internal Carotid.
- 125 The Eye and its appendages are copiously supplied with Nerves, for besides the Optic, which forms the Retina, the third and fourth pairs, the Ophthalmic, or first branch of the fifth pair, the sixth pair, and twigs from the seventh pair go to the surrounding parts, and form the Ciliary Plexus, whose branches pierce the Sclerotica, and pass to the Iris.

USE OF THE PARTS OF THE EYE.

- 126 The Cornea collects and bends inward the rays of light reflected towards it from surrounding objects.

Sect. XXX.ORGAN OF VISION.

Answ.

- 127 The *Aqueous Humour* allows them a ready passage, and admits freely of the motions of the Iris.
- 128 The *Crystalline Lens* still further concentrates the rays of light, so as to make a distinct image at the bottom of the Eye.
- 129 The *Vitreous Humour*, filling the Membranes, supports the figure of the Eye, which is essential to the due performance of its office, and maintains the Lens at its focal distance from the Retina.
- 130 The *Retina* perceives the picture formed upon its surface by the due collection, refraction and transmission of the rays of light.
- 131 The *Choroid* is the Vascular Coat of the Eye, allowing the ramification of vessels, and secreting the Nigrum-Pigmentum.
- 132 The *Nigrum Pigmentum* prevents the reflection of the rays of light when once they have reached the Retina, and thus confusion is avoided.
- 133 The *Iris*, by contracting, excludes all the superfluous rays reflected from a luminous body, or by expanding, admits through the Pupil all that pass through the Cornea, in case any object should be sparingly lighted.
- 134 The *Sclerotica* by its figure bounds the form of the Eye, and by its strength protects and supports the parts which it contains.

Sect. XXXI. ORGAN OF SMELL.

SECTION XXXI.

OF THE ORGAN OF SMELL.

ANSW.

- 1 The ORGAN OF SMELL, or NOSE, is much more extensive than would be conjectured from the external prominent part to which the name of *Nose*, in common language, is given. It is a double cavity, divided by a perpendicular partition.
- 2 It is *situated* between and below the orbits, above the mouth and below the forehead.
- 3 It is *divided* into its external prominent part, properly called *Nose*, and its internal Cavity.
- 4 The *External Part* consists of the *Root* of the Nose, the *Arch* of the Nose, the *Tip* of the Nose, the *Alæ* and the *Nostrils*, or anterior openings of the Cavities of the Nose.
- 5 The *Internal Part*, or Cavity, contains the *Septum Narium*, the *turbinated Bones*, the *posterior Openings of the Nares*, the *Frontal*, *Maxillary*, and *Sphænoïdal Sinuses*, the *Palatine Duct*, and *Ductus ad Nasem*.
- 6 The bony parts of this Organ are, the *Os Frontis*, *Os Ethmoides*, *Os Sphænoides*, *Ossa Maxillaria*, *Ossa Nasi*, *Ossa Lachrymalia*, *Ossa Palati*, *Vomer*, *Inferior Turbinated Bones* and *Cartilages*.
- 7 The soft parts are the *Integuments*, *Muscles*, *Pituitary Membrane*, *Vessels*, *Nerves*, and *Hairs* of the Nares,

Sect. XXXI. ORGAN OF SMELL.

Ans.

- 8 The *Root* and *Arch*, or *Dorsum*, of the Nose are formed by the Nasal process of the Superior Maxillary Bone, and the *Ossa Nasi*.
- 9 The remainder of the external Nose is composed of *five Cartilages*.
- 10 The *middle one* is part of the *Septum Nasi*, it divides the Nostrils; *two* placed anteriorly form the *tip*; and *two* laterally the *Alæ*, and these surround the Nostrils.
- 11 The *Cavities* of the Nose extend from the Nostrils, to the posterior openings of the Nares; immediately above the arch of the Palate. They extend upward to the Cribiform Plate of the Ethmoid Bone, and there communicate, forward, with the *Frontal Sinuses*; and backward with the *Sphænoidal Sinuses*. Laterally they are bounded on the inner side by the *Septum*, and on the outer side by the Maxillary, Lachrymal, Ethmoid, and Turbinated Bones; above the latter they communicate with the *Maxillary Sinuses*.

PITUITARY MEMBRANE.

- 12 The whole of the Cavities of the Nose are lined by the *Pituitary Membrane*.
- 13 It serves for the expansion of the Olfactory and other Nerves, for the transmission of Vessels, and the secretion of the fluid which moistens its surface.
- 14 It is thickest upon the *Septum Narium*, the turbinated Bones, and the lower part of the Nares.

Sect. XXXI. ORGAN OF SMELL.

SINUSES.

Answ.

- 15 The *Frontal, Sphænoïdal, and Maxillary Sinuses*, open into the internal Nares.
- 16 The *Frontal Sinuses* open into the anterior superior part of the Nares.
- 17 The *Sphænoïdal Sinuses* open into the superior posterior part of the Nares.
- 18 The *Maxillary Sinuses* open laterally above the inferior turbinated Bones.

DUCTUS INCISIVI.

- 19 The *Ductus Incisivi* in the human subject usually only exist in the bones, and are filled by soft parts.
- 20 They are *situated* behind the large superior Dentes Incisivi, between the arch of the Palate and the bottom of the Nares.
- 21 They transmit several Twigs of Arteries and Veins, and sometimes are perforated by Ducts, the use of which is at present unknown.

BLOOD VESSELS AND NERVES OF THE NOSE.

- 22 The External Carotids supply the Nose and its Cavities with Blood, the *Veins* go to the external Jugulars.
- 23 The *Olfactory* are the chief Nerves of the Nose, or the Nerves of Smelling; but the Nose also receives Nerves of common sensation from the *fifth pair*.

Sect. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

SECTION XXXII.

OF THE ORGAN OF HEARING.

Answ.

- 1 The ORGAN OF HEARING, commonly called, the *Ear*, is twofold, there being a distinct and perfect Organ *situated* on each side of the Head, the most important parts of which are formed in, and contained by the Temporal Bone.
- 2 Each is divided into the *external* and *internal Ear*.

EXTERNAL EAR.

- 3 The EXTERNAL EAR consists of a considerable Cartilage invested by common Integuments.
- 4 It is *divided* into three parts, namely, the *Pinna*, *Lobus*, and *Meatus Auditorius Externus*.

PINNA.

- 5 The *Pinna* forms the greater part of the outer Ear.
- 6 It *consists* of the Cartilage, invested by common Integuments.
- 7 On its anterior or external side are four Eminences, namely, the *Helix*, *Antihelix*, *Tragus*, and *Antitragus*.
- 8 The *HELIX* forms the large external margin, or hem, of the outer Ear, and extends across its middle.

Seet. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

ANSW.

- 9 The *ANTIHELIX* is the oblong elevation forming an inner margin, and immediately surrounded by the *Helix*.
- 10 The *TRAGUS* is the small anterior protuberance below the anterior end of the *Helix*.
- 11 The *ANTITRAGUS* is the posterior protuberance below the inferior end of the *Antihelix*, and opposite the *Tragus*.
- 12 There are three depressions on the *Pinna*, namely, the *Fossa Navicularis*, the *Fossa Innominata*, and the *Concha*.
- 13 The *Fossa Navicularis* is placed in the bifurcation of the superior extremity of the *Antihelix*.
- 14 The *Fossa Innominata* is situated between the anterior and superior extremities of the *Helix* and *Antihelix*.
- 15 The *CONCHA* is the great Cavity surrounded by the *Antihelix*, and divided transversely by the anterior part of the *Helix*, which on this account, is called, the *Septum Conchæ*.
- 16 When the *Integuments* are removed, there are *four fissures* noticed in the *Cartilage* which forms the *Pinna*, viz. *one* situated upon the anterior part of the *Helix*; *one* between the terminations of the *Helix* and *Antihelix*; and *two* in the base of the *Tragus*, or perhaps more properly in the commencement of the *Meatus Externus*.
- 17 *Three Ligaments* fix it in its place, namely, a *superior*, an *anterior*, and a *posterior*.
- 18 The *Muscles* have been described at page 125.

 Sect. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

Ans.

- 19 The Integuments of the Pinna are plentifully supplied with *Sebaceous Glands*.

LOBULUS.

- 20 The LOBE forms the inferior extremity of the External Ear.
 21 It consists of skin and cellular substance.

MEATUS AUDITORIUS EXTERNUS.

- 22 The MEATUS AUDITORIUS EXTERNUS extends from the bottom of the Concha inward, to the Membrana Tympani.
 23 It is *directed* inward, forward and upward, and is, in its course, a little curved downward.
 24 It is about an inch long,
 25 Wider at its extremities than in the middle.
 26 Its *bore* is not quite circular, but a little oval.
 27 It consists in part of Cartilage continued from the Pinna, and in part of Bone.
 28 The *bony portion* is the longest in the adult ; but in the foetus the Meatus Auditorius is wholly cartilaginous.
 29 The *Cartilaginous Portion* has two fissures ; one of which is situated immediately under the Tragus, and the other at a little distance from it.
 30 It is lined by a continuation of the Integuments of the Concha, under which the *Ceruminous Glands* are placed, especially towards the Concha ;

Sect. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

Ans w

- 31 They secrete the *Cerumen*, or *Ear Wax*, which is discharged through small excretory ducts, into the *Meatus Auditorius*.

ARTERIES, VEINS, AND NERVES OF THE EXTERNAL EAR.

- 32 The External Ear receives its Arteries anteriorly, from the *Temporal*; and, posteriorly, from the *Occipital Artery*.
- 33 Its Veins pass to the *External Jugular*.
- 34 Its Nerves are derived from the *Portio Dura*, and second *Vertebral Pair*.

INTERNAL EAR.

- 35 The INTERNAL EAR is divided into three parts, namely, the *Tympanum*, *Labyrinth*, and *Meatus Internus*.

MEMBRANA TYMPANI.

- 36 The MEMBRANA TYMPANI is situated at the bottom of the *Meatus Externus*, forming the external side of the *Tympanum*.
- 37 It is fixed in a bony groove.
- 38 It is of an oval form, placed obliquely; its upper part being turned outward, and its lower part inward.
- 39 It is slightly concave externally.

Sect. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

Ans.

- 40 It is composed of two laminae; of which the *internal* is a production of the Periosteum of the Tympanum; and the *external* of the Cuticle lining the Meatus Externus; which, by Maceration, may be removed like the finger of a glove.
- 41 The *Malleus*, a very small bone contained in the Tympanum, is attached to this Membrane, and across its upper part runs a small Nerve, called, *Chorda Tympani*.

TYMPANUM.

- 42 The TYMPANUM is a Cavity *situated* immediately within the Membrana Tympani, in the substance of the Temporal Bone.
- 43 Its *form* is irregular, resembling a portion of a Cylinder; its *outer side* is formed by the Membrana Tympani; its *inner side* is bony, and divides this Cavity from the Labyrinth; its *circumference* is irregular.
- 44 Two openings are remarkable in the *circumference*, viz. one *anteriorly* from the Eustachian Tube, and another *posteriorly* to the Mastoid Cells.
- 45 It is lined by a Vascular Periosteum.
- 46 It contains Air, and the *Ossicula Auditus*, with their Muscles and Ligaments.

EUSTACHIAN TUBE:

- 47 The EUSTACHIAN TUBE extends from the Cavity of the

 Sect. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

Ans-

Tympanum to the root of the Styloid process of the Sphenoid Bone; here it opens into the upper part of the Fauces, just behind the posterior Nares.

- 42 It consists of a bony, a cartilaginous, and a membranous portion.
- 49 The extremity towards the Tympani is wholly of bone; of the rest, bone forms only the upper part.
- 50 *Cartilage* forms the internal, and *Membrane* the external parts of its lower side.
- 51 Its bony part is by much the narrowest, it expands in the form of a trumpet towards the mouth.
- 52 These Tubes, one for each ear, are directed from the Tympanum obliquely inwards, downwards, and forwards; so that their anterior extremities, in the Fauces, are the nearest to each other.
- 53 They are lined by a Membrane resembling that of the Nares.

MASTOID CELLS.

- 54 The MASTOID CELLS open into the posterior and upper part of the Tympanum, by a considerable aperture.
- 55 In the adult the Mastoid process of the Temporal Bone is wholly cellular.
- 56 They are lined by a Vascular Periosteum.
- 57 They contain air.

 Sect. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

BONES OF THE EAR.

Answ.

- 58 The OSSICULA AUDITUS, or *Bones of the Ear*, are four in number, namely, the *Malleus*, the *Incus*, the *Os Orbiculare*, and the *Stapes*.
- 59 They form a kind of chain from the *Membrana Tympani* to the *Labyrinth*.
- 60 The most external is the *Malleus*, situated next to the *Membrana Tympani*; next to this is the *Incus*; then the *Os Orbiculare*; and lastly, the most internal is the *Stapes*.

MALLEUS.

- 61 The MALLEUS, or *Hammer*, is placed upon the inner side of the *Membrana Tympani*, to which it is fixed by its handle.
- 62 It consists of a *handle*, attached to the *Membrana Tympani*, having its extremity turned downward; a *short process* at the top of the handle; also turned toward the *Membrana Tympani*; a *long process*, called, *Processus Gracilis*, which is turned forward, over the inner edge of the ring of the Membrane; a *neck* which projects inward from the handle, forming an angle with it, and surmounted by a *round head*, by which it is connected to the *Incus*.
- 63 This Bone has three Muscles, described at page 126, namely, the *Tensor Tympani*, fixed to the posterior

Sect. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

Answ.

and upper part of its handle ; the *Laxator Tympani Major*, attached to its long process ; and the *Laxator Tympani Minor*, fixed near its short one.

INCUS.

- 64 The INCUS, or *Anvil*, is situated between the Malleus and Os Orbiculare, extending backward toward the Mastoid Cells.
- 65 It consists of a *Body*, a *short* and *long leg* : its *Body* is articulated with the head of the Malleus ; its *short leg* rests on the opening of the Mastoid Cells, and its *long leg* bends inward and downward to the Orbiculare.

OS ORBICULARE.

- 66 The OS ORBICULARE, the smallest bone in the Body, being not larger than a small pin's head,
- 67 Is placed between the point of the long Leg of the Incus, and the head of the Stapes.
- 68 It is of a flattish circular form.

STAPES.

- 69 The STAPES, or *Stirrup*, is placed immediately behind the Os Orbiculare, and extends to the Finestra Ovalis on the inner side of the Tympanum.
- 70 It precisely resembles a stirrup, having a *small head*,

Sect. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

Answ.

which is fixed to the *Os Orbiculare* ; *two legs* forming the arch, of which the *posterior* is longest, and which are grooved internally ; and a *flat base*, whose edge is curved superiorly, straight inferiorly, and fixed in the *Finestra Ovalis*.

- 71 A fine Membrane fills the space between the Legs ;
 72 It is fixed in the groove on their inner sides.
 73 The *Stapedius* Muscle is attached to its head.

INNER SIDE OF THE TYMPANUM.

- 74 Toward the upper part of the inner side of the Tympanum is an oval hole, placed horizontally, called, *FINESTRA OVALIS*.
 75 The Basis of the Stapes is fixed in it.
 76 The *FINESTRA ROTUNDA* is small, placed toward the lower part, and covered by a Membrane ;
 77 It is nearly circular.
 78 Immediately over the *Finestra Rotunda* is situated a rounded eminence, called, the *Promontary*.
 79 Immediately behind the *Finestra Ovalis*, near the circumference of the Tympanum is a small projection, with an opening at its apex, called, the *Pyramid*, it contains the *Stapedius*.
 80 The course of the *Fallopian Aqueduct* is marked by a rising which passes first above the *Finestra Ovalis*, then behind it and the *Finestra Rotunda*.
 81 On the inner side of the opening of the Mastoid Cells is a

Sect. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

Answ.

protuberance, which corresponds with a part of the Labyrinth, called, the *External Semicircular Canal*.

LABYRINTH.

- 82 The LABYRINTH is *situated* within the substance of the Petrous Portion of the Temporal Bone.
- 83 It consists of several contorted Cavities, which communicate with each other, and are divided into three, viz. the *Vestibulum*, *Semicircular Canals*, and *Cochlea*.
- 84 These Cavities contain their Periosteum, a Pulpy Membrane, formed by the ramifications of the Portio Mellis of the seventh pair of Nerves, Blood Vessels, and a limpid Fluid.

VESTIBULUM.

- 85 The VESTIBULUM occupies the middle of the Labyrinth; the Cochlea being placed before, and the Semicircular Canals behind it.
- 86 It is of an oval figure, but irregular, having an *hemispherical* depression below, a *Semioval* depression above, and a groove-like *sulciform* depression behind, leading to the Aqueductus Vestibuli.
- 87 The *Finestra Ovalis* opens into its external side.
- 88 On its *posterior side* there are *six* openings; *five* great openings belonging to the semicircular canals; and *one* very small of the Aqueduct of the Vestibulum.
- 89 On the *anterior side* there is only *one* opening, which

 Sect. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

Ans.

leads to the external, or Vestibular Scala of the Cochlea.

90 The *Aquiductus Vestibuli* passes in a curved direction backward and inward ;

91 It opens externally about half an inch behind the Meatus Internus, upon the posterior side of the Os Petrosus.

SEMICIRCULAR CANALS.

92 The SEMICIRCULAR CANALS are situated behind the Vestibulum.

93 They are *three* in number.

94 They are named, the *superior*, *posterior*, and *external*, or *horizontal*.

95 They terminate in the Vestible by *five* openings only,

96 Because one end of the superior, and another of the posterior Canal meet, and form a common opening.

97 Each canal has one of its extremities of an elliptical form, and more expanded than the other, called, its *Ampulla*.

98 The *Ampullæ* of the superior and posterior Canals are at their separate openings.

99 The *Ampulla* of the external Canal is at its superior, or external opening.

COCHLEA.

100 The COCHLEA is situated immediately before the Vesti-

Sect. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

Answ.

bulum, with its base towards the Meatus Auditorius Internus.

101 It is a double *spiral, conical Canal*, resembling the shell of a snail internally.

102 This Canal performs two turns and a half.

103 It is divided into two by a Septum, partly bony and partly membranous; the bony part is called, *Lamina Spiralis*; the membranous part, *Zona Mollis*: the *Zona Mollis* proceeds from the edge of the *Lamina Spiralis* to the opposite side of the Canal.

104 The two Canals, resulting from this division, are called, the *Gyri*, or *Scalae*;

105 One is situated externally, opens into the Vestible, and is called, *Scala Vestibuli*; the other is situated internally, terminates at the *Finestra Rotunda*, and is called, *Scala Tympani*.

106 The two *Scalae* communicate at the apex of the Cochlea.

107 They wind round a conical pillar, called, *Modiolus*.

108 The apex of the *Modiolus* is surmounted by a small hollow cone, called, *Infundibulum*, whose basis is turned toward the apex of the Cochlea, called, *Cupola*.

109 One edge of the *Lamina Spiralis* is fixed to, and winds round the *Modiolus*;

110 Its apex is a hook-like point, called, *Hamulus*; it ends in the *Infundibulum*.

111 There are numerous small apertures on each side of the

Sect. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

Ans.

Lamina Spiralis and the *Mollus*, which transmit the filaments of the Portio Mollis.

- 112 These ramify chiefly upon the Lamina Spiralis and Zona Mollis.

MEATUS AUDITORIUS INTERNUS.

- 113 The MEATUS AUDITORIUS INTERNUS is *situated* on the posterior side of the Os Petrosum.
- 114 It is a short tubular Canal of some size, terminated by two *Fossula*.
- 115 One of them is the *superior*, and the other the *inferior* Fossula.
- 116 They are separated from each other by a spine, or bony ridge.
- 117 The MEATUS INTERNUS contains the Portio Mollis, and Portio Dura of the seventh pair of Nerves, with a small artery.
- 118 From the upper part of the superior Fossula proceeds the *Aqueductus Fallopii* ;
- 119 It passes outward through the upper part of the Os Petrosum, then bends downward and backward, laying on the inner side of the Cavity of the Tympanum, behind and above the Finestra Ovalis ;
- 120 It terminates in the Foramen Stylo-Mastoideum ;
- 121 It transmits the Portio Dura, or Facial Nerve, which
- 122 Is joined first by a twig of the Vidian Nerve, through a Foramen on the upper and forepart of the Os Petro-

 Sect. XXXII. ORGAN OF HEARING.

Answ.

sum; then by the *Chorda Tympani*, from the Cavity of the Tympanum.

123 Just where it is about to turn downward over the inner side of the Tympanum, the Vidian Nerve joins it.

124 A little before it makes its exit by the Foramen Stylo-Mastoideum, the *Chorda Tympani* meets it.

125 The *Chorda Tympani* proceeds through the Cavity of the Tympanum, between the handle of the Malleus and the long leg of the Incus, and passes through the Fissura Glasseri.

126 The *Portio Mollis*, entering by numerous small apertures, is spread out within the Labyrinth, in the form of a delicate pulpy Membrane, giving a lining to it in addition to the Periosteum.

USE OF THE PARTS OF THE EAR.

127 The *Pinna* collects the sonorous undulations of the air, and reflects them towards the *Meatus Auditorius Externus*;

128 This trumpet-like tube concentrates and conveys the sound to the *Membrana Tympani*, which

129 Transmits the Vibration to the chain of Bones contained in the Cavity of the Tympanum.

130 The *Muscles* of the Malleus and Incus regulate the tension of the *Membrana Tympani*, relaxing it to moderate sounds, and bracing it to perceive faint ones.

131 The *Eustachian Tube* admits the free passage of air into and from the Cavity of the Tympanum, thus pre-

Sect. XXXIII. OF THE MOUTH AND TASTE.

Ans.

- serving a due balance with the external atmosphere, and enabling the Membrana Tympani to move in obedience to the slightest impressions.
- 132 The *Chain of Bones*, by their motions, multiply the vibrations they receive from the Membrana Tympani, and transmit them to the water contained in the Labyrinth ;
- 133 This *Fluid*, being incompressible, faithfully transmits and conveys the undulations it receives, all over the Nervous Membrane which lines the Labyrinth.
- 134 The *Portio Mollis* of the seventh pair of Nerves, spread out in the form of a fine Membrane within the Labyrinth, is the part which perceives the impressions of sound and transmits them to the Sensorium.

SECTION XXXIII.

OF THE MOUTH, AND ORGAN OF TASTE.

- 1 The MOUTH does not (anatomically speaking) mean merely the transverse opening bounded by the Lips, but the whole Cavity to which this leads, as well as the parts adjacent.
- 2 The superior and the inferior *Maxillary Bones*, *Ossa Palati*, and *Teeth*, form its bony parts.
- 3 The MOUTH is divided into external and internal parts.

Sect. XXXIII. OF THE MOUTH AND TASTE.

EXTERNAL PARTS OF THE MOUTH.

ANSW.

- 4 The *two Lips*, and the *Cheeks*, form the external parts of the Mouth.
- 5 They consist of Muscles, covered externally by the common Integuments and Fat, and lined internally by a Vascular Membrane, which covers numerous mucous Glands.
- 6 The *red edges* of the Lips are turned towards each other, highly vascular and sensible, being supplied with numerous Villi.
- 7 The *Corners*, or *Commissures*, are formed by their union.
- 8 The *Fossula* of the upper Lip is a groove extending from the Septum Nares, and in some is double.
- 9 The *Fræna*, one for the upper and one for the lower Lip, are folds of the internal Membrane which fix the Lips to the Jaws, opposite the Incisor Teeth.

INTERNAL PARTS OF THE MOUTH.

- 10 The INTERNAL PARTS OF THE MOUTH are the *Gums*, the *Palate*, the *Tongue*, the *Amygdalæ*, and the *Salival Glands* and *Ducts*.

 Sect. XXXIII. OF THE MOUTH AND TASTE.

GUMS.

Answ.

- 11 The Gums cover both the sides of the Alveolar processes, and surround the necks of all the Teeth.
- 12 They are composed of a firm, spongy, elastic, and very vascular substance,
- 13 Firmly adhering, by means of the Periosteum, to the Alveolar processes.
- 14 They are covered by a fine Membrane, which is a continuation of that which lines the Lips and Checks.

PALATE.

- 15 The PALATE is surrounded by the Teeth of the upper Jaw, and extends to the great opening of the Pharynx.
- 16 It resembles an arch.
- 17 It is distinguished into the *hard* and *soft* Palate.
- 18 The *hard Palate* is the most anterior, and is composed of the Palatine processes of the upper Jaw, and Ossa Palati.
- 19 The Membrane which covers it resembles that which lines the superior and middle parts of the Pharynx, studded with small glands.
- 20 The *soft Palate*, or *Velum Palati*, is formed by a continuation of that Membrane which lines the hard Palate and the Cavity of the Nose, and by various muscles lying in this duplicature.
- 21 It resembles an arch, placed transversely above the root

Sect. XXXIII. OF THE MOUTH AND TASTE.

ANSW.

of the Tongue, and forming anteriorly one continued surface with the hard Palate.

- 22 From the middle of this Arch hangs the *Uvula*.
- 23 It is a conical Body,
- 24 Formed by a small Muscle enveloped in the glandular Membrane, which lines all these parts.
- 25 From the *Uvula* proceed two folds downward and to each side, called, the *Arches of the Palate*, so that the arch is on each side double.
- 26 The *anterior arch* runs towards the side of the basis of the Tongue; and the *posterior* towards the side of the *Pharynx*.
- 27 Between the anterior and posterior arch of the Palate, on each side an irregular glandular body is placed, called, the *Tonsil*, or *Amygdal Gland*.

TONGUE.

- 28 The TONGUE is divided into a *basis*, and *apex*; a *superior* and *inferior side*, and *two edges*.
- 29 It chiefly consists of soft muscular fibres, intermixed with a medullary, or fatty substance.
- 30 Its *upper side* consists of a thick Membrane, studded all over with small eminences, and covered by a continuation of the Cuticle; it is likewise continued over the lower side, but here it is smooth, forming only a fold in the middle, called, *Frænum*.

Sect. XXXIII. OF THE MOUTH AND TASTE.

AnsW.

- 31 The small eminences of its superior surface are called *Papillæ*.
- 32 There are three kinds, distinguished by the variety in their figure.
- 33 The *Papillæ Capitatae* are situated on the basis of the Tongue, in small Fossulae.
- 34 They resemble in miniature a mushroom, having a narrow neck, and being depressed in the middle :
- 35 They secrete a salival, or mucilaginous fluid.
- 36 The *Papillæ Semilenticulares* are placed chiefly in the middle and anterior parts of the Tongue.
- 37 They are slightly convex and cylindrical, and next in size to the *Capitatae*.
- 38 The *Papillæ Velosæ* occupy the whole surface of the upper side of the Tongue, and even the interstices of the other *Papillæ* ;
- 39 They are of a conical form, and the smallest *Papillæ* of the Tongue.

SALIVAL GLANDS.

- 40 Three glandular bodies, situated on each side of the face, secrete the Spitile, or Saliva ; namely, the *Parotid*, the *Submaxillary*, and the *Sublingual* Glands.
- 41 Numerous minute Glands, distributed under the Membrane lining all the parts of the Mouth, contribute to increase the fluids of the Mouth. these are named from the parts on which they are situated, viz.
The *Labial*, on the inside of the Lips ;

Sect. XXXIII. OF THE MOUTH AND TASTE.

Answ.

The *Palatine*, on the Palate ;
 The *Lingual*, on the Tongue ;
 The *Buccal*, on the inside of the Cheeks, &c. &c.

PAROTID GLANDS.

- 42 The PAROTID is the largest of the lateral Glands, it is situated between the external Ear and the Ramus, and angle of the lower Jaw, extending over some part of the Masseter.
- 43 Its Excretory Duct, called STENO's Duct, arises from several lesser ducts at its anterior and upper part.
- 44 It passes obliquely over the outside of the Masseter.
- 45 It perforates the Cheek, and opens into the Mouth opposite the Interstice, between the second and third Molar Teeth.

SUB-MAXILLARY GLANDS.

- 46 The SUBMAXILLARY GLAND is situated on the inside of the angle of the lower Jaw, near the internal Pterygoid Muscle.
- 47 Its Excretory Duct, or Wharton's Duct, proceeds from that side of the gland which is turned to the Hyoglossus.
- 48 It advances between the Genio-Glossus and Mylo hyoides, under the Sublingual Gland.
- 49 It opens on one side the Frænum of the Tongue.

Sect. XXXIII. OF THE MOUTH AND TASTE.

SUBLINGUAL GLANDS.

Ans. w.

- 50 The SUBLINGUAL GLAND, the smallest, is situated under the anterior portion of the Tongue, between the Genio-Glossus and Mylo-hyoideus.
- 51 It has several small ducts, which open close under the side of the Tongue, near the Gums, a little further back than the Frænum.

AMYGDALÆ.

- 52 The AMYGDAL GLAND, or *Tonsil*, is situated in the interstice between the arches of the Palate on each side.
- 53 It somewhat resembles the outside of an almond shell, being uneven and covered with several Foramina.
- 54 It is filled with numerous and large *Follicles*.
- 55 They secrete a viscid fluid.

THYROID GLAND.

- 56 The THYROID GLAND is situated on the anterior and inferior part of the Neck : its middle portion lies on the Crico-Thyroidei, and its lateral portions on the Thyro-Hyoidei Muscles.
- 57 It seems to be composed of two oblong portions, united by their inferior extremities, so as to have some resemblance to a crescent.
- 58 Its use, though not understood, appears to be connected with those of the Mouth.

Sect. XXXIV. OF THE SKIN AND TOUCH.

SECTION XXXIV.

OF THE SKIN, AND OF THE ORGAN OF TOUCH.

ANSW.

- 1 The SKIN, or *Common Integument*, consists of three parts, namely, the *Cuticle*, *Rete Mucosum*, and *Cutis*, having in most parts the *Adipose Substance* situated under them.
- 2 The *Cuticle* is the most external, immediately under it lies the *Rete Mucosum*, covering the *Cutis*, which is the most internal, and by much the most thick.

CUTIS.

- 3 The CUTIS consists of a close intertexture of fibres, plentifully supplied with blood vessels and nerves.
- 4 It is thickest on the palms of the hands and soles of the feet.
- 5 The PAPILLÆ are numerous small eminences on its external surface, in which the Capillary Filaments of the Cutaneous Nerves terminate in radiated Pencils.
- 6 They are most prominent on the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, and on the fingers and toes.
- 7 They are arranged in double rows, which are regularly placed as parallel, crooked, waving, or spiral lines.
- 8 On the red part of the Lips they resemble fine Hairs, or Villi.
- 9 The *Papillæ* are the parts in which the Sense of Touch

Sect. XXXIV. OF THE SKIN AND TOUCH.

Ans.

resides ; it is more particularly acute at the ends of the fingers, where the regular concentric rows of the *Papillæ* are remarkable.

- 10 Numerous *Sebaceous Follicles* exist in the substance of the Skin, and open on its surface.
- 11 They are most conspicuous about the Nose, Cheeks, Ears, Armpits, Groins, and Genitals.
- 12 They secrete an unctuous fluid which protects the Skin from the effects of heat and friction.
- 13 Besides the apertures of the Sebaceous Follicles, there are noticed, openings for the *Hairs*, and others very minute, called, *Pores*, which are the terminations of the exhalent vessels.

RETE MUCOSUM.

- 14 The *RETE MUCOSUM* is a delicate substance situated every where between the *Cuticle* and *Cutis*, surrounding the *Papillæ* of the *Cutis*, and lying in the interstices between them.
- 15 It is white in the Europeans and northern Asiatics ; but black, or of a dark brown, in the Indians, Africans, and Americans, so that it is the seat of colour.

CUTICLE.

- 16 The *CUTICLE* is a delicate transparent Membrane, covering the *Rete Mucosum* and *Cutis*.

Sect. XXXIV. OF THE SKIN AND TOUCH.

Ans.

- 17 It is thickest in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet.
- 18 It dips in betwixt every minute fold of the *Cutis*, and into every aperture on its surface.
- 19 It does not appear to be organized, nor does it possess any sensibility.

ADIPOSE SUBSTANCE.

- 20 The ADIPOSE SUBSTANCE occupies the Cellular Membrane in various parts of the body, but a layer of it is uniformly found closely adhering to the *Cutis*, in most parts, and on this account it has been by many considered as part of the common covering.
- 21 The Skin of the Eyelids, Penis, and Scrotum, are wholly free from it.
- 22 It consists of an Oleagenous Fluid, contained in distinct cells, which do not appear to have any communication with each other.
- 23 This is most remarkable under the Skin, where it puts on a granulated appearance.
- 24 It serves as a reservoir of nourishment, fills interstices, guards against pressure, and lessens the specific gravity of the body.

NAILS.

- 25 The NAILS are considered as a continuation of the Cuticle.
- 26 They appear as if implanted under a fold of the *Cutis*,

Sect. XXXV. OF THE BRAIN IN GENERAL.

AnsW.

- 27 And adhere to a similar doubling of the Cuticle.
 28 They resemble horn in their structure.
 29 They grow from the surface of the true skin, on which they lie, and their fibres shoot forward from their roots.

HAIRS.

- 30 The HAIRS grow from roots, called *Bulbs*, which are situated in the Cutis.
 31 The *Bulbs* are small pulpy bodies, invested by a Membrane.
 32 From the *Bulbs* the *Hairs* proceed betwixt the *Papillæ*, and pierce the Cuticle.
 33 Each Hair appears to be a bundle of minute filaments, covered by a membrane.

SECTION XXXV.

OF THE BRAIN IN GENERAL, AND OF ITS MEMBRANES.

- 1 The BRAIN is all that pulpy mass, which, with the Membranes that invest it, fills the Cavity of the Cranium.
 2 It is divided into the *Cerebrum* and *Cerebellum*.
 3 It is enveloped by three Membranes, namely, the *Dura Mater*, *Tunica Arachnoïdes*, and *Piamater*.

 Sect. XXXV. OF THE BRAIN IN GENERAL.

DURA MATER.

Answ.

- 4 The DURA MATER is the most external, and by far the most dense, of the three Membranes; it lines the inside of the Cranium, to which it firmly adheres, and separates and supports the various portions of the Brain by means of Duplicatures, or Processes.
- 5 It consists of two Laminæ.
- 6 The *External Layer* adheres every where to the internal surface of the Cranium, but most firmly at the Sutures.
- 7 The *Internal Layer* forms a smooth, polished, and lubricated surface.
- 8 Large duplicatures of the internal Laminæ form the processes of the *Dura Mater*.
- 9 These are the *Falx Cerebri*, the *Tentorium*, the *Falx Cerebelli*, and the *Sphænoïdal Folds*.
- 10 The two Laminæ firmly adhere to each other, excepting opposite the duplicatures of the internal one, where triangular channels are formed, called, the *Sinuses* of the *Dura Mater*: these are the venous reservoirs of the Brain.

FALX.

- 11 The FALX CEREBRI forms a partition along the upper and middle part of the Cavity of the Cranium, extending from the edge of the *Crista Galli*, along the *Sagittal Suture*, to the middle of the *Tentorium*.

Sect. XXXV. OF THE BRAIN IN GENERAL.

Answ.

- 12 Its *shape* is that of half a crescent ; the broadest part, or basis of which, is turned backwards, and joins the Tentorium.
- 13 It passes between the hemispheres of the Cerebrum, so that it supports either in the various positions of the head.

TENTORIUM.

- 14 The TENTORIUM is stretched across the posterior part of the Cavity, being fixed to the Os Occipitis, along the grooves of the lateral Sinuses, and to the angles of the Ossa Petrosa, as far as the posterior Clinoid process of the Os Sphœnoides.
- 15 It is broadest at its middle, where it is united to the Falx Cerebri.
- 16 It separates the Cerebrum from the Cerebellum, and supports the posterior lobes of the former.
- 17 At its anterior part there is an *oval notch*, through which pass the parts which unite the Cerebrum and Cerebellum.

FALX CEREBELLI.

- 18 The FALX CEREBELLI descends from the middle of the Tentorium, along the inner spine of the Os Occipitis to the Foramen Magnum.
- 19 It is placed between the Hemispheres of the Cerebellum.

Sect XXXV. OF THE BRAIN IN GENERAL.

SPHÆNOIDAL FOLDS.

Answ.

- 20 There are two *lateral folds*, one on each side of the Sellæ Tursica, joining the anterior and posterior Clynoid processes; also two *anterior folds* at the edges of the Sphænoideal Fissures.
- 21 The *lateral ones* form the Fossula for the Pituitary Gland, and the *anterior ones* divide the anterior from the middle lobes of the Cerebrum.

ELONGATIONS OF THE DURA MATER.

- 22 They are productions of both its Laminæ, which pass out of the Cranium by various apertures.
- 23 The most important passes through the great Foramen, and lines the great Canal of the Vertebrae; the others pass out along with the Cerebral Nerves.

SINUSES OF THE DURA MATER.*

- 24 The SINUSES of the Dura Mater have been noticed as triangular canals, or veinous reservoirs, placed in the substance of that membrane, and
- 25 Formed by the separation of its two layers.
- 26 The GREAT SINUSES are the *superior longitudinal* in the convex edge of the Falx Cerebri, terminating in the

* The Sinuses of the Dura Mater are described in their proper place, along with the other Veins.

 Sect. XXXV. OF THE BRAIN IN GENERAL.

Ans.

two *lateral Sinuses*, which are situated in the convex edge of the Tentorium; the *Torcular Herophili* formed between the basis of the Falx Cerebri and the middle of the Tentorium. The LESSER SINUSES are the *inferior longitudinal*, the *occipital*, the *superior* and the *inferior petrosal*, the *cavernous*, and the *circular* around the Sella Tursica.

ARTERIES AND NERVES OF THE DURA MATER.

- 27 The ARTERIES of the Dura Mater are distinguished into *anterior*, *middle*, and *posterior*.
- 28 The *anterior* come from those of the Orbit.
- 29 The *middle* artery, or the *Arteria Meningea Media*, is a branch of the External Carotid.
- 30 The *posterior* come from the Vertebral Arteries.
- 31 It receives its *Nerves* from the trunk of the *fifth pair*, at its entry into the Cavernus Sinus; and from the *eighth pair*, as it passes out of the Cranium,

PIAMATER.

- 32 The PIAMATER surrounds, and closely invests, the whole mass of the Brain.
- 33 It consists of two very fine *Laminae*.
- 34 The external is called, the *Tunica Arachnoïdes*, a delicate transparent membrane;
- 35 It is spread uniformly over all its convex surface; while
- 36 The *Internal Layer*, to which the name of Piamater is now confined, forms numerous *Plica*, *Duplicatures*,

Sect. XXXVI. OF THE CEREBRUM.

Answ.

and Septa, which pass every where between the folds of the Cerebrum and Cerebellum.

- 27 This internal Layer is highly vascular, allowing the vessels of the Brain to ramify in it before they enter that substance.

SECTION XXXVI.

OF THE CEREBRUM.

- 1 The CEREBRUM occupies the greater, or superior, division of the Cavity ; above the Tentorium, resting also on the anterior and middle parts of the Basis Cranii.
- 2 It is somewhat of an oval form, convex above, flat below.
- 3 It is *divided* above into two lateral portions, called *Hemispheres*, between which the Falx Cerebri is placed ; and below it is divided into two anterior, two middle, and *two posterior Lobes*, by transverse depressions.
- 4 The *anterior Lobes* are situated in the anterior Fossæ of the Basis Cranii.
- 5 The *middle Lobes* in the middle Fossæ of the Basis Cranii.
- 6 The *posterior Lobes* on the Tentorium.
- 7 The fissure between the anterior and middle Lobes, is called, the *Fissura Magna Silvii*.
- 8 The external surface of the Cerebrum every where consists of tortuous eminences, resembling the windings of the Intestines, these are called its *Convolutiones*.
- 9 Grooves separate them, which, though apparently shal-

Sect. XXXVI. OF THE CEREBRUM.

Ans.

- low, penetrate deeply into the substance of the Brain into these pass the duplicatures of the Piamater, the are called, the *Anfractuosities* of the Brain.
- 10 The Cerebrum consists of two kinds of substance, an external, called, the *Cortical*, or *Cineritious*; and an internal, called, the *Medullary*.
- 11 The *Cortical Substance* is of a redish ash colour, it forms the circumvolutions, and dips down into the *Anfractuosities*.
- 12 The *Medullary Substance* is of a milk white hue;
- 13 It constitutes the internal mass of the Brain.

CORPUS CALLOSUM.

- 14 The *CORPUS CALLOSUM* is an oblong white body, situated at the bottom of the Fissure, which divides the two hemispheres.
- 15 It is covered by the Piamater.
- 16 Along its middle runs a groove, called, the *Raph*, bounded on each side by a small Medullary Cord.
- 17 Its edges blend with the Medullary Substance of the two Hemispheres.
- 18 By cutting off the Hemispheres of the Cerebrum, near even with the Corpus Callosum. there is seen a large oval mass of Medullary Substance, called, the *Corpus Callosum*, of which the Corpus Callosum forms the middle part, and the sides are called, the *Medullary Arches*.

Sect. XXXVI. OF THE CEREBRUM.

LATERAL VENTRICLES.

Answ.

- 19 The LATERAL VENTRICLES are two Cavities, situated under the Corpus Callosum, and Medullary Arches of the Cerebrum.
- 20 The general course of these Cavities would be represented by the letter X, or two C's turned back to back ; they are broad and rounded at their anterior and superior extremities ; they then extend *backward*, gradually separating from each other and contracting ; they then bend *downward*, (after having sent backward a triangular pointed Cavity, which slightly turns inward, called, *Cavitas Digitalis*, or *Posterior Horn*,) they lastly turn *forward*, and terminate under their superior extremities, only more backward and outward.
- 21 At the part where they are nearest to each other, which is just under the Corpus Callosum, there is a delicate partition interposed between them, called, the *Septum Lucidum*. The parts noticed in the lateral Ventricles are, the *Septum Lucidum*, the *Fornix*, the *Plexus Choroides*, the *Corpora Striata*, the *Thalami Nervorum Opticorum*, and the *Pineal Gland*.
- 22 The SEPTUM LUCIDUM is united to the Corpus Callosum, directly under the *Genua* and to the Fornix inferiorly.
- 23 It consists of two Laminæ.
- 24 Between them is a small Cavity, which by some has been called, the *fifth Ventricle*.

Sect. XXXVI. OF THE CEREBRUM.

FORNIX.

Answ.

- 25 The FORNIX is a medullary body, *situated* immediately under the Septum Lucidum.
- 26 It is of a triangular figure, one of its edges being posterior, and two lateral.
- 27 It is connected by its superior surface to the Septum Lucidum, and by its posterior edge to the Corpus Callosum, of which it is a continuation.
- 28 The continuations of its angles are called, *Pillars*, or *Crura*.
- 29 The *posterior pillar* on each side follows the course of the Ventricles backwards and downwards, in the form of a thin medullary edge, called *Corpus Fimbriatum*.
- 30 The *anterior Pillar* is double, it dips down at the fore-part of the Ventricle.
- 31 Its inferior surface rests on the Thalami Nervorum Opticorum, and is covered by transverse prominent Medullary lines.
- 32 This appearance has been called, *Lyra*.

CHOROID PLEXUS.

- 33 The PLEXUS CHOROIDES are two membranous loose bodies, of a red and reticular or plexiform appearance.
- 43 They begin small under the anterior part of the Fornix, where they are united; as they pass backwards they

Sect. XXXVI. OF THE CEREBRUM.

ANSW.

increase and extend themselves throughout the whole course of these Ventricles.

35 They are continuations of the Piamater, highly vascular, and containing several Tubercles like Glands, and often little Hydatids.

36 When the Fornix and Choroid Plexus have been removed, the eminences of the Lateral Ventricles are conspicuous, viz. the *Corpora Striata*, and the *Thalami Nervorum Opticorum*.

CORPORA STRIATA.

37 The *CORPORA STRIATA* are placed at the bottom of the anterior and outer part of the Lateral Ventricles.

38 They are pyriform.

39 Their *anterior large extremities* are separated from each other only by the *Septum Lucidum*, but posteriorly they are at a much greater distance.

40 As their name indicates, they are composed of alternate *Striæ* of the Medullary and Cortical Substances.

THALAMI NERVORUM OPTICORUM.

41 The *THALAMI NERVORUM OPTICORUM* are situated between the posterior extremities of the *Corpora Striata*.

42 They are convex superiorly, and of an oval shape; but their *internal sides* are flat, smooth, and in contact.

43 The *Commissura Mollis*, a short cord of soft substance,

Sect. XXXVI. OF THE CEREBRUM.

Ans.

joins them at the middle and anterior part of their internal sides.

44 The *Tenia Semicircularis* is a white, prominent line, lodged in the groove formed between the *Corpus Striatum* and *Thalamus*, on each side.

45 Their external surface is white, but internally they are composed of medullary and cineritious substance.

PEDES HYPOCAMPI.

46 The *PEDES HYPOCAMPI*, or *Cornua Ammonis*, are two medullary protuberances of a semicylindrical form,

47 *Situated* in the posterior contorted part of the Lateral Ventricles.

48 They describe a *curve*, whose convexity is directed outwards, following the course of the Ventricles.

49 Their *terminations* at the extremity of the Ventricles are rounded, and present two or three little smooth tubercles.

50 The *Corpora Fimbriata* run along their internal concave edges.

51 They are composed of medullary substance externally, and of cortical substance internally.

HYPOCAMPUS MINOR.

52 The *HYPOCAMPUS MINOR*, or *Ergo*, is an oblong medullary protuberance, *situated* in the *Cavitas Digitalis*, or posterior horn of each Ventricle.

Sect. XXXVI. OF THE CEREBRUM.

Ans.

- 53 It is of the same *form*, and takes the same course as the Cavity.
- 54 It is connected with the posterior pillar of the Fornix, from which it seems to proceed.

PINEAL GLAND.

- 55 The PINEAL GLAND is situated behind the Thalami Nervorum Opticorum, and above the Tubercula Quadrigemina, under the posterior part of the Fornix.
- 56 It is irregularly round, and sometimes of a *conical form*.
- 57 It is connected to the lower part of the Thalami by two medullary Peduncles.
- 58 It consists mostly of cortical substance, and generally contains a gritty matter.
- 59 Its base is connected with the *posterior Commissure of the Cerebrum*, which is
- 60 A transverse medullary Cord towards the posterior part of the third Ventricle.

TUBERCULA QUADRIGEMINA.

- 61 The TUBERCULA QUADRIGEMINA, are two pairs of medullary eminences, situated behind the Thalami Nervorum Opticorum, and under the Pineal Gland.
- 62 Each is transversely oblong, the superior, called *Nates*, being a little more rounded and broader than the inferior, called *Testes*.

 Sect. XXXVI. OF THE CEREBRUM.

Answ.

63 Their surface is Medullary, their inner substance Cerebritious.

APERTURES IN THE LATERAL VENTRICLES.

- 64 The FORAMEN OF MONRO is an aperture of communication between the two lateral Ventricles ;
- 65 It is *situated* just behind the anterior pillars of the Fornix, and over the forepart of the third Ventricle.
- 66 The FORAMEN COMMUNE ANTERIUS, or *Vulva*, is an opening of communication with the third Ventricle ;
- 67 It is *situated* before the Thalami, behind the anterior Commissure, and just under the Foramen of Monro.
- 68 The FORAMEN COMMUNE POSTERIUS, or *Anus*, is stopped by the Choroid Plexus, when parts are in their natural situations ;
- 69 It is *situated* before the Posterior Commissure, and behind the Thalami.

• THIRD VENTRICLE.

- 70 The THIRD VENTRICLE is the space between the Thalami Nervorum Opticorum.
- 71 At its forepart it extends downwards under the anterior Commissure, and terminates in the *Infundibulum*,
- 72 A funnel-like membranous Tube, which leads to the Pituitary Gland.
- 73 From its posterior part proceeds the *Iter-a-tertio-ad-quarta-ventriculum*.

Sect. XXXVII. OF THE CEREBELLUM.

ANSW.

- 74 This passes under the Tubercula Quadrigemina, and terminates in the fourth Ventricle.

PITUITARY GLAND.

- 75 The PITUITARY GLAND is situated in the Sella Tursica.
 76 It is transversely oval, and is sometimes, on the lower part, divided into two lobes by a small notch.
 77 It seems to be of peculiar substance, neither cerebral nor glandular.

SECTION XXXVII.

OF THE CEREBELLUM.

- 1 The CEREBELLUM is *situated* in the inferior Cavity of the Cranium, under the Tentorium.
- 2 It is broader laterally than before or behind, and flattened superiorly.
- 3 It is *divided* into two Lobes posteriorly by the Falx Cerebelli.
- 4 It has no convolutions, but on its surface are deep concentric *Sulci*, or *Grooves*.
- 5 Like the Cerebrum, it consists of *two substances*, the Cortical and Medullary.
- 6 By cutting the Cerebellum vertically from above downward, the arrangement of the two substances may be shown; the medullary appearing within the Cortical

 Sect. XXXVII. OF THE CEREBELLUM.

Answ.

like a tree with numerous branches, hence called,
Arbor Vitæ.

7 The *Appendices Vermiformes* are two worm like eminences ;

8 One is situated at the anterior and superior part, the other at the posterior and inferior part of the Cerebellum.

FOURTH VENTRICLE.

9 The FOURTH VENTRICLE runs backward and downward along the middle of the Cerebellum.

10 The *Iter-a-tertio-ad-quartum Ventriculum* opens into it anteriorly.

11 The *Valvula Viensensii* is situated at the beginning of the fourth Ventricle, immediately behind the *Iter-a-tertio-ad-quartum Ventriculum*.

12 The posterior termination is called, *Callamus Scriptorius*.

13 The *Crura Cerebelli* proceed from the inferior and anterior part of the Cerebellum.

Sect. XXXVIII. OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA.

SECTION XXXVIII.

OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA.

Answ.

- 1 The MEDULLA OBLONGATA is a large medullary body situated in the middle of the basis of the Cerebrum and Cerebellum.
- 2 It is formed by the union of the Crura of the Cerebrum and Cerebellum.
- 3 The *Crura Cerebri* and *Cerebelli*, are the continuations of the Medullary Substance of those parts which unite at the *Pons Varolii*.
- 4 The Medulla Oblongata terminates posteriorly in the Medulla Spinalis which passes down the Vertebral Canal.

PONS VAROLII.

- 5 The PONS VAROLII is placed across the union of the Crura Cerebri and Cerebelli.
- 6 It is a transverse semi-annular protuberance.
- 7 Its surface is streaked transversely, and divided into lateral parts by a longitudinal depression.

Sect. XXXIX. OF THE MEDULLA SPINALIS.

CORPORA OLIVARIA AND CORPORA PYRAMIDALIA.

Ans.

- 8 From the Pons Varolii the Medulla Oblongata descends, becomes conical, and has four longitudinal eminences on its inferior surface, called, the *Corpora Pyramidalia*, and *Corpora Olivaria*.
- 9 The CORPORA PYRAMIDALIA are placed in the middle, in a longitudinal direction, behind the Pons Varolii.
- 10 The CORPORA OLIVARIA are situated on the outside of the Corpora Pyramidalia.

CORPORA MAMMILARIA.

- 11 The CORPORA MAMMILARIA are two small round medullary bodies, *situated* very near the Infundibulum.
- 12 They are placed immediately under the basis of the anterior pillars of the Fornix.

SECTION XXXIX.

OF THE MEDULLA SPINALIS.

- 1 The MEDULLA SPINALIS proceeds from the extremity of the Medulla Oblongata.
- 2 It is lodged in the Canal of the Vertebrae.
- 3 It is invested by a continuation of the Membranes of the Brain.
- 4 It is somewhat flattened anteriorly and posteriorly, and a groove runs along these surfaces.

Sect. XL. OF THE ARTERIES IN GENERAL.

Answ.

- 5 Like the Cerebrum and Cerebellum, it consists of a *Cortical* and *Medullary Substance*.
- 6 It terminates pointed, at the Os Sacrum ; towards its end it consists of bundles of nervous filaments, which has occasioned it to be called, *Cauda Equina*.

ANGIOLOGY.

SECTION XL.

OF THE ARTERIES IN GENERAL.

- 1 The ARTERIES are those Blood Vessels which convey the Blood from the Heart to all the parts of the Body.
- 2 They are distinguished from Veins by being whiter, more dense, firmer and more elastic ; when cut across presenting a gaping aperture ; and, in the living subject, by their pulsatory motion.
- 3 They begin at the Heart by *two trunks* of equal size, viz. the *Pulmonary Artery*, from the left Ventricle distributed to the Lungs only ; and the *Aorta* from the right Ventricle, whose branches pervade every part of the body.

 Sect. XL. OF THE ARTERIES IN GENERAL.

Ans.

- 4 The Branches almost always form very obtuse angles with the Trunks above; but less so in proportion to their nearness to the Heart.
- 5 The ultimate branches terminate in *five* different ways, 1st. in *Veins* by mere continuity of canal: 2dly. as *Exhalents* on the Skin, and in the various internal Cavities: 3dly. in *Glands*, secreting the various fluids: 4thly. in *cellular bodies*, as in the Penis and Spleen: 5thly. by *Anastomosis*, or branches of mutual communication between the Arteries.
- 6 They are composed of *three coats*, viz. A *Cellular*, or *external Coat*; an *Elastic*, or *Nervous Coat*; a *muscular Coat*; and a *Cuticular*, or *internal Coat*. They are nourished by vessels called, *Vasa Vasorum*.

OF THE PULMONARY ARTERY.

- 7 The PULMONARY ARTERY arises from the right Ventricle.
- 8 Ascends towards the left, passing before the beginning of the Aorta;
- 9 It *divides* into *two*, viz. the *right* and *left Pulmonary Arteries*;
- 10 These ramify throughout the Lungs.
- 11 The *right Pulmonary Artery* passes behind the Aorta and Superior Cava,
- 12 It is the longest.
- 13 They terminate in minute ramifications which form upon the surfaces of the air cells, the *Rete Mirabile Malpighii*.

Sect. XL. OF THE ARTERIES IN GENERAL.

OF THE AORTA.

Answ.

- 14 The AORTA arises from the superior part of the left Ventricle,
- 15 Opposite the fourth Dorsal Vertebra.
- 16 It ascends obliquely towards the right, it then forms a curve backwards and to the left, ascending as high as the second Dorsal Vertebra : whence it passes downwards and backwards to the left side of the body of the third Dorsal Vertebra, and continues its course along the bodies of the Vertebrae as far as the Os Sacrum, lying a little to the left.
- 17 It is generally divided into the *ascending* and *descending Aorta* ; and the descending is further divided into the *superior* and *inferior*, or *Thoracic* and *Abdominal Portions*.
- 18 The Head and upper extremities are supplied from the ascending Aorta, the Trunk and lower extremities from the descending.
- 19 The great Branches of the Aorta are the two *Subclavian Arteries*, the *Carotids*, the *Cœliac*, the *superior Mesenteric*, the *Emulgent*, the *inferior Mesenteric*, and the *Iliac Arteries*.
- 20 The lesser branches are, the *Coronary*, *Bronchial*, *Œsophageal*, *Intercostal*, *inferior Diaphragmatic*, *Spermatic*, *Lumbar* and *Sacral Arteries*.
- 21 They all arise in pairs except the *Cœliac*, the two *Mesen-*

 Sect. XL. OF THE ARTERIES IN GENERAL.

Ans.

teric, some of the *Œsophageal*, the *Bronchial*, and sometimes the *Sacral*.

- 22 The first pair of Arteries are the *Coronary*;
- 23 *Three* Arteries are given off from the arch of the Aorta, viz. the *Arteria Innominata*, or common trunk of the *right Carotid* and *right Subclavian*; the *left Carotid*, and the *left Subclavian*.
- 24 The *Carotids* run up directly to the Head,
- 25 Each divides into an *external* and *internal Carotid*.
- 26 The *External Carotids* are distributed to the Face and external parts of the Head.
- 27 The *internal Carotids* to the Brain.
- 28 The *Subclavian Arteries* pass behind and under the *Clavicles* to the upper Extremity ;
- 29 They terminate at the upper edge of the first Rib.
- 30 They then take the name of *Axillary Arteries*.
- 31 The *Thoracic Portion* of the descending Aorta gives off the *Bronchial*, *Œsophageal*, and *Intercostal Arteries*.
- 32 The *Abdominal Portion* gives off the *Phrenic*, *Celiac*, *Superior Mesenteric*, *Emulgent*, *Spermatic*, *Inferior Mesenteric*, *Lumbar*, *Sacral*, and *Iliac Arteries*.
- 33 The *Phrenic* go to the Diaphragm.
- 34 The *Celiac* goes to the Stomach, Spleen, and Liver.
- 35 The *Superior Mesenteric* goes to the Mesentery, small Intestines, &c.
- 36 The *Emulgent* go to the Kidneys.
- 37 The *Spermatic* to the Testes.
- 38 The *Inferior Mesenteric* goes to the great Intestines.
- 39 The *Lumbar* go to the Loins.

Sect. XLI. ARTERIES OF THE HEART.

Answ.

- 40 The *Sacral* to the Sacrum.
- 41 The *Aorta* terminates in the two *Iliac Arteries*, which
pass
- 42 To the Pelvis and lower extremities.
- 43 They divide into the *external* and *internal* Iliacs.
- 44 The *Internal Iliacs* go to the Pelvis.
- 45 The *External Iliacs* pass to the Thighs and lower extre-
mities,
- 46 They terminate under Fallopius's Ligament.
- 47 The continuations of the *External Iliacs* on the lower
extremities are called, the *Femoral Arteries*.

SECTION XLI.

OF THE ARTERIES OF THE HEART.

- 1 The two Arteries of the Heart are called, *Coronary* ;
there is a *right* and a *left* Coronary Artery.
- 2 They arise immediately above the Semilunar Valves.
- 3 The *right Coronary Artery* passes in the groove between
the right Auricle and Ventricle, round the right edge
of the Heart to its inferior flat surface ; along the
middle of which it runs to the Apex.
- 4 The *left Coronary Artery* is smaller, it passes between
the Pulmonary Artery and left Auricle, and then di-
vides into two or three branches : *one* runs along the
middle of the upper surface, *another* passes round the
basis of the flat side, and a *third* often goes to the
Septum Ventriculorum.

Sect. XLII. ARTERIES OF THE HEAD.

SECTION XLII.

OF THE ARTERIES OF THE HEAD.

ANSW.

- 1 The TWO CAROTID ARTERIES supply the Head.
- 2 The *right* arises from the Arteria Innominata, and the *left* is the next capital branch given off by the Aorta.
- 3 They ascend on each side of the Trachea, between it and the internal Jugular Vein, as high as the Larynx, without giving off any branches, and in this course are called, the *Primitive Carotids*.
- 4 Opposite the Os Hyoides they divide into the *external* and *internal Carotid*.
- 5 The external is situated before and to the inside of the internal, at their origin.

EXTERNAL CAROTID ARTERY.

- 6 The EXTERNAL CAROTID ascends behind the angle of the lower Jaw, passes under the Parotid Gland, and terminates opposite the Condyle of the lower Jaw.
- 7 It gives off *nine* Branches.
- 8 They are anteriorly the *Superior Thyroideal*, the *Lingual*, the *External Maxillary*, or *Labial*, and the *transverse Facial*; posteriorly the *Occipital*, the *posterior Oris*; interiorly the *ascending Pharyngeal*; and lastly, it divides into the *Temporal*, and the *Internal Maxillary*.

Sect. XLII. ARTERIES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

- 9 The SUPERIOR THYROIDAL arises from the inner side of the External Carotid, near its origin.
- 10 Immediately after its origin it bends downwards, and gives branches to the Jugular Glands, the fat and skin ; then runs transversely, and is distributed to the Thyroid Gland and Larynx, as well as slightly to the Pharynx.
- 11 The LINGUAL is the second branch from the Trunk of the External Carotid.
- 12 It passes over the Cornu of the Os Hyoides to the Muscles of that Bone and of the Tongue, and to the Sublingual Gland, then loses itself in the Tongue, where it has been called, the *Raninal* Artery.
- 13 The EXTERNAL MAXILLARY, or *Labial*, is the third branch from the Trunk of the External Carotid, and arises anteriorly.
- 14 It passes anteriorly over and just before the Masseter, and middle of the lower Jaw ; it then runs under the Depressor Anguli Oris, supplying it, the Buccinator, and the Quadratus. It sends off *first* the *Submental* below the Chin ; next a contorted branch, which, dividing at the Commissure of the Lips, runs along their edges and forms, with its fellow, the *Coronaria Labiorum*. It then ascends towards the Nose, and is distributed about it ; it afterwards reaches the inner angle of the Palpebræ and disperses several branches.
- 15 The ASCENDING PHARYNGEAL is the fourth branch from the External Carotid, arising from its inner side.
- 16 It is of small size, and ascends upon the Rectus Anticus

Sect. XLII. ARTERIES OF THE HEAD.

Ans.

to the Pharynx ; some of its branches enter the Cranium.

- 17 The OCCIPITAL is the fifth branch from the Trunk of the External Carotid, and arises posteriorly.
- 18 It passes obliquely before the Internal Jugular Vein, and giving twigs to the Stylo-Hyoideus, Stylo Glossus, and Digastric ; it runs between the Styloid and Mastoid Processes, supplying the Muscles and Integuments of the Os Occipitis ; it communicates posteriorly with the Vertebral and Cervical, and superiorly with the Temporal Artery.
- 19 The POSTERIOR AURIS is the sixth branch from the Trunk of the External Carotid, and arises posteriorly.
- 20 It is distributed to the external Ear.
- 21 The TRANSVERSE FACIAL is the seventh branch from the External Carotid, it arises anteriorly.
- 22 It is small, passes across before the Masseter Muscle, and is distributed to it and the fat of the Cheek.
- 23 The TEMPORAL is the eighth branch which arises from the Trunk of the External Carotid.
- 24 It emerges from the Parotid Gland, ascends over the Zygoma, and divides into an Anterior, Middle, and Posterior branch. The *Anterior*, or *Frontal* branch, supplies the Forehead ; the *Middle*, or *Parietal* branch, partly to the Forehead and partly to the Occiput ; and the *Posterior*, or *Occipital* branch, to the Occiput.

Sect. XLII. ARTERIES OF THE HEAD.

Answ

- 25 The INTERNAL MAXILLARY commences from the termination of the External Carotid ;
- 26 Just below the Cervex of the lower Jaw it bends inward, forward and downward, and then ascends forward to the Spheno-Maxillary Fissure, giving off,
- 1st. The *Arteria Meningea Media*, which passes through the Foramen Spinosum of the Os Sphœnoides to the Dura Mater.
 - 2dly. The *Inferior Maxillary*, which enters the Canal of the lower Jaw, and goes to the Teeth and Chin.
 - 3dly. The *Alveolar*, to the back Teeth of the upper Jaw.
 - 4thly. The *Infra-Orbitar*, which passes along the Infra-Orbitary Canal to the Cheek.
 - 5thly. The *Palato Maxillary*, which descends in the Canal of the same name to the Palate.
 - 6thly. The *Sphæno Palatine*, to the Cavity of the Nose.
- Lastly*. Various branches to the adjacent parts, from which they have received names.

INTERNAL CAROTID ARTERY.

- 27 The INTERNAL CAROTID at first forms a curve backward, and is situated more posteriorly than the external : it ascends to the Petrous Portion of the Temporal Bone, passes through its canal into the Cavernous Sinus ; it there forms another considerable curve by the side of the Sella Tursica, and by the side of the anterior Clynoid Process it pierces the Dura Mater.

Sect. XLIII. ARTERIES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

- 28 It sends one branch forward just as it pierces the Dura Mater, which accompanies the Optic Nerve through the Foramen Opticum, called, the *Ophthalmic*, which is distributed to the contents of the Orbit. It then divides into *three* branches, 1st. The *Communicans*, which runs backwards to join the Vertebral. 2dly.
- 29 The ANTERIOR CEREBRI, which runs forward and unites with its fellow from the other side, and then divides into two or three branches, which go to the anterior lobe of the Brain, to the Corpus Callosum, and to the middle lobe of the Brain. 3dly.
- 30 The MEDIA CEREBRI, larger than the former, divides into several Rami, which supply the superficial parts of the Brain above and below.*

SECTION XLIII.

ARTERIES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

SUBCLAVIAN ARTERIES.

- 1 There are two SUBCLAVIAN ARTERIES, one going to each Arm.
- 2 The RIGHT SUBCLAVIAN arises from the Arteria Innomata, the LEFT is the third branch which proceeds directly from the arch of the Aorta.
- 3 They pass transversely under the Clavicles, and over the first Rib.

* The Vertebral Arteries are described as branches of the Subclavian.

 Sect. XLIII. ARTERIES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

ANSW.

- 4 Above the middle of the two first Ribs, between the anterior insertions of the Scaleni, they lose the name of Subclavian, and take that of Axillary Arteries.
- 5 The LEFT Subclavian is shorter, and takes a more oblique course than the right.
- 6 They run some way without giving off any branches; then each gives off six, viz. the *Vertebral*, the *Internal Mammary*, the *Cervical*, the *Intercostal*, the *Inferior Thyroideal*, and the *Supra-Scapular* Arteries.
- 7 The VERTEBRAL arises from the posterior and upper side of the Subclavian;
- 8 It ascends and enters the canal formed in the Transverse Cervical Processes, sending off twigs in its ascent to the Medulla Spinalis and its Membranes, and giving Arteries to the Vertebral Muscles; its course is very tortuous, especially before it enters the Cranium at the Foramen Magnum Occipitale. Before entering the Cranium it communicates with the Cervical and Occipital Arteries, and immediately after it enters it gives branches to the Medulla Oblongata Corpora Ovaria, &c. It then advances on the Basilar Process of the Os Occipitis, here joining its fellow, it forms the *Basilar Artery*, which communicates with the branches of the Internal Carotid, and is distributed to the posterior lobes of the Brain.
- 9 The branches of communication between the Vertebral Arteries, and the Internal Carotids, surround the Sella Tursica, and form the *Circulus Arteriosus*.

 Sect. XLIII. ARTERIES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

- 10 The INTERNAL MAMMARY arises from the anterior and lower side of the Subclavian ;
- 11 It descends behind the Cartilages of the true Ribs, an inch from the Sternum, giving branches to the Thy-mus, Mediastinum, Pericardium, Pleura, Intercostal Muscles, &c. and passes from the Thorax by the side of the Ensiform Appendix of the Sternum to the Rectus Abdominis, where it communicates with the Epigastric Artery.
- 12 The CERVICAL arises from the upper side of the Sub-clavian ;
- 13 This Artery sometimes arises singly, and immediately divides, or its two branches have distinct origins.—The *Cervicalis Anterior* runs behind the Carotid of the same side, and is distributed to the anterior Mus-cles of the Neck, and to those of the Larynx, Pha-rynx, &c.—The *Posterior Cervical* passes under the Transverse Process of the last Vertebra of the Neck, and runs to the posterior Cervical Muscles.
- 14 The SUPERIOR INTERCOSTAL arises from the lower side of the Subclavian ;
- 15 It descends on the inside of the two or three uppermost Ribs near their heads, and sends off under each of these Ribs, a branch which runs along its lower edge, and supplies the Intercostal Muscles, contiguous parts of the Pleura, &c.
- 16 The INFERIOR THYROIDEAL arises from the upper part of the Subclavian, near the internal Mammary.

Sect. XLIII. ARTERIES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

ANSW.

- 17 It ascends, passes behind the Primitive Carotid, and is chiefly distributed to the Thyroid Gland.
- 18 The SUPRA-SCAPULAR is often a considerable branch, it arises near the former, and sometimes from it;
- 19 It passes to the notch behind the Coracoid Process of the Scapula, and is distributed to the muscles at the back and upper part of that bone.

AXILLARY ARTERIES.

- 20 The AXILLARY ARTERIES begin at the first Rib, between the insertions of the Scaleni, being the continuations of the Subclavian;
- 21 Each terminates opposite the lower part of the Tendon of the Latissimus Dorsi, being about four inches long; its continuation is called, the *Brachial Artery*.
- 22 Each Axillary Artery sends off *five* or *six* branches, namely, the *External Mammary*, or *Thoracic Arteries*, the *Infra-Scapular*, the *Anterior Circumflex*, and the *Posterior Circumflex*.
- 23 There are usually *three* or *four* EXTERNAL MAMMARY Arteries, but two are chiefly noticed.
- 24 The SUPERIOR MAMMARY is the *first* branch given off from the Trunk of the Axillary.
- 25 It descends between the Pectoralis Major, and Minor, giving branches to them, and to the Serratus Anticus, Latissimus Dorsi, &c.
- 26 The INFERIOR MAMMARY is the *second* branch rising from the Trunk of the Axillary;

 Sect. XLIII. ARTERIES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

- 27 It runs along the inferior edge of the Pectoralis Major, and is distributed to the adjacent Muscles, Breast and Skin.
- 28 The INFRA-SCAPULAR is the *third* branch which arises from the Trunk of the Axillary ;
- 29 It is a very considerable Artery, and takes the course of the inferior Costa of the Scapula, sending branches to the Subscapularis, Teres Major, and Minor, and large branches to the posterior part of the Scapula.
- 30 The ANTERIOR CIRCUMFLEX is small, it runs forward under the Coracobrachialis then bends outward, and passes under the Deltoid.
- 31 The POSTERIOR CIRCUMFLEX is a considerable Vessel from the lower and posterior part of the Trunk ;
- 32 It runs backward between the head of the Os Humeri and Teres Major, surrounding the Articulation, till it reaches the posterior part of the Deltoid, under which it passes, and is distributed.
- 33 The BRACHIAL ARTERY, the continuation of the Subclavian, begins immediately below the Tendon of the Latissimus Dorsi ;
- 34 It descends on the inside of the Arm, over the Coracobrachialis and short head of the Triceps, and along the inner edge of the Biceps, to the middle of the bend of the Arm.
- 35 Besides many small branches to the neighbouring parts, it sends off, 1st. The *Profunda Humeri Superior*, from the inner side of its upper part, a long branch which passes behind the bone, and communicates with the

 Sect. XLIII. ARTERIES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

Radial Artery. 2dly. The *Profunda Inferior*, about the middle of the Arm, which descends toward the inner Condyle. 3dly. The *Anastomoticus Magnus*, given off a little above the inner Condyle, communicating with the Arteries of the fore arm.

36 At the bend of the Arm it runs under the Aponeurosis of the Biceps, and under the Median Vein.

37 A little below the fold of the Arm, it divides into two principal branches, an inner, or posterior, named *Cubital*; and an outer, or anterior, named *Radial*.

38 The ULNAR Artery passes deep under the flexors of the hand and fingers, to the inner part of the fore-arm, along the outer side of the Flexor Carpi Ulnaris, and Os Pisiforme, to the palm of the hand; passing over the anterior Annular Ligament, and under the Palmar Fascia, and here forming the *Superficial Palmar Arch*.

39 It gives off high up, 1st. The *Ulnar Recurrent*: 2dly. a little lower, the *Anterior Interosseous Artery*: and 3dly. the *Posterior Interosseous Artery*.

40 First, The ULNAR RECURRENT runs to the inner Condyle, then turns up to communicate with branches from the Anastomoticus.

41 Secondly, The ANTERIOR INTEROSSEOUS is given off deeply, between the heads of the Ulna and Radius;

42 It descends close to the Interosseous Ligament, passes under the Pronator Quadratus, behind which it perforates the Ligament, and goes to the back of the wrist.

 Sect. XLIII. ARTERIES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

ANSW.

- 43 The POSTERIOR INTEROSSEOUS has usually a common origin with the anterior ;
- 44 About a couple of inches below the Articulation it pierces the Interosseous Ligament, and having given off a *Recurrent* toward the external Condyle of the Os Humeri, it descends behind the Ligament and is distributed to the Muscles on the back of the Arm, and communicates with the anterior Interosseous and other Arteries.
- 45 The SUPERFICIAL PALMAR ARCH crosses the upper part of the palm of the Hand, and passes towards the Thumb, lying between the Palmar Fascia and Flexor Tendons of the Fingers ;
- 46 It sends off five Branches, viz. the *Ulnaris Profunda*, and four *Digital Arteries*.
- 47 The ULNARIS PROFUNDA, which passes deep under the Flexor Tendons to join the Arcus Profundus of the Radial Artery, sends a branch to the inner side of the little Finger.
- 48 The FOUR DIGITAL ARTERIES are given off in succession ; each passes between the heads of two neighbouring Metacarpal Bones ; it then splits into two, one branch passing along the inside of one finger, the other branch along the outside of the adjacent finger. The *first* supplies the outside of the Little-finger, and inside of the Ring-finger. The *second* goes to the outside of the Ring-finger, and inside of the Middle-finger. The *third* to the outside of the Middle-finger, and inside of the

Sect. XLIII. ARTERIES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

ANSW.

Fore-finger. The *fourth* to the outside of the Index, and inside of the Thumb.

49 The Palmar Arch *terminates* by a branch of communication with the Radial Artery.

50 The RADIAL Artery takes the direction of the Radius, it passes over the Pronator Teres, and at the wrist it lays superficially between the Tendons of the Flexor Carpi, Radialis, and Supinator Longus ;

51 In its course to the wrist, it first gives off the *Radial Recurrent* over the outer Condyle, to communicate with the Anastomosing branches of the Brachial ; and in its course downward it supplies, by small branches, the various muscles near which it passes.

52 At the wrist it gives off the *Superficialis Volæ* to the Ball of the thumb, and palm of the hand, which often communicates with the Superficial Palmar Arch ;

53 It then runs backward under the Tendons of the Abductor and Extensors of the Thumb, between the basis of the first bone of the Thumb, and of the Metacarpal Bone of the Fore-finger ; it passes into the palm of the hand, where it forms the *Arcus Profundus*.

54 The ARCUS PROFUNDUS runs under the Tendons of the Flexor Muscles, close to the bones, and joins the communicating branch of the Superficial Arch ;

55 It gives a branch to the Thumb, and one passes from it between each Metacarpal Bone.

 Sect. XLIV. OF THE THORACIC ARTERIES.

SECTION XLIV.

OF THE THORACIC ARTERIES.

Ans.

- 1 The *Thoracic Portion* of the Aorta gives off the *Bronchial*, the *Æsophageal*, and the *inferior Intercostal Arteries*.
- 2 The *BRONCHIAL Arteries* are given off very irregularly, but they generally arise from the forepart of the Aorta, there is at least one for each lung, and sometimes more ;
- 3 They pass directly to each lung, to the substance of which they are distributed.
- 4 The *ÆSOPHAGEAL Arteries*, from three to six in number, arise from the forepart of the Aorta, and are distributed to the *Æsophagus*.
- 5 The *INTERCOSTAL Arteries* arise in pairs along the back part of the descending Aorta, all the way to the Diaphragm ;
- 6 They run transversely over the bodies of the *Vertebræ*, and supply the *Intercostal Muscles*, contiguous *Pleura*, &c.

SECTION XLV.

OF THE ABDOMINAL ARTERIES.

- 1 The *ABDOMINAL AORTA* gives off the *Phrenic*, the *Cæliac*, the *Superior Mesenteric*, the *Emulgent*, the

Sect. XLV. OF THE ABDOMINAL ARTERIES.

ANSW.

Capsular, the Spermatic, the inferior Mesenteric, the Lumbar, and the Sacral Arteries.

- 2 The PHRENIC Arteries, two in number arise from the Aorta, between the Crura of the lesser Muscle and the Diaphragm ;
- 3 They run along the concave side of the Diaphragm, and are distributed to its fibres, and to the neighbouring parts.
- 4 The CÆLIAC Artery arises from the forepart of the Aorta, immediately after its passage through the Crura of the Diaphragm, nearly opposite to the junction of the last Dorsal with the first Lumbar Vertebra ;
- 5 It soon divides into three great Branches, viz. the *Coronary* of the Stomach, the *Hepatic*, and the *Splenic* Artery.
- 6 The CORONARY OF THE STOMACH, the least of the three branches, passes to the left, and having reached the superior Orifice of the Stomach, it returns along the lesser curvature, giving branches which surround the Stomach ; it communicates with the Pyloric Artery.
- 7 The HEPATIC runs to the upper and inner part of the Pylorus, there giving off first the *Pyloric* Artery, which is small, and a larger one, the *Gastro-Epiploica Dextra*, which runs along the right side of the great curvature of the Stomach, having first, at the Pylorus, given off the *Duodenal* Artery to the Duodenum ; the Hepatic Artery then proceeds behind the Gall Ducts toward the Gall-bladder, to which it gives off the *Cystic Arteries*, and then divides into two

 Sect. XLV. OF THE ABDOMINAL ARTERIES.

Ans.

branches, one of which goes to the right, and the other to the left lobe of the Liver.

- 8 The SPLENIC runs towards the left, hidden behind the Pancreas, toward the Spleen, adhering to the Pancreas, to which it gives off several branches, the *Pancreaticæ*. Near the extremity of the Pancreas it gives off the *Gastro-Epiploica Sinistra* to the left portion of the great curvature of the Stomach, it then gives the *Vasa Brevia* to the great Extremity of the Stomach; and lastly, it divides into four or five considerable branches, which terminate in the Spleen.
- 9 The SUPERIOR MESENTERIC Artery arises from the fore-part of the Aorta, a little below the Cæliac;
- 10 It descends obliquely to the left, at first covered by the Pancreas, it then passes over the Duodenum, and enters between the two Laminæ of the Mesentery. In the rest of its course it takes a sweep obliquely from the left to the right, and terminates at the extremity of the Ilium. By this means it forms a long arch, from which sixteen or eighteen branches proceed, chiefly to the small Intestines. The first and last branches are shorter than the middle ones. These branches join each other by numerous arches. The first considerable Branch is the *Colica Dextra*, which, passing along the superior part of the Colon, communicates with the inferior Mesenteric. The second principal Branch supplies the last portion of the Ilium and the first of the Colon, and is called, the *Ileo-Colica*.

Sect. XLV. OF THE ABDOMINAL ARTERIES.

ANSW.

- 11 The INFERIOR MESENTERIC Artery arises from the forepart of the Aorta, about a finger's breadth below the Spermatic Arteries.
- 12 It soon divides into three or four branches, distributed to the large Intestines ; the first of which, communicating with the Colica Dextra upon the Colon, is named *Colica Sinistra*. The lower Branch sends off the *Arteria Hæmorrhoidalis Interna* to the posterior part of the Rectum.
- 13 The EMULGENT Arteries, one for each Kidney, arise from the sides of the Aorta, immediately under the superior Mesenteric ;
- 14 The right lies more backward and is longer than the left, passing behind the Vena Cava ; they both lie behind the Emulgent Veins, and enter the substance of the Kidneys behind the Vein.
- 15 The RIGHT CAPSULAR comes, most commonly, from the right Emulgent, and the left from the Aorta, above the Emulgent ;
- 16 They pass directly, and are distributed to the Renal Capsules.
- 17 The two SPERMATIC Arteries arise near each other from the forepart of the Aorta, between the Emulgents and inferior Mesenteric ;
- 18 They descend obliquely outward, giving off minute branches ; in men they pass through the Abdominal Ring, to be distributed to the Testes ; while in women they remain within the Abdomen, and are distributed to the Ovaria and Uterus.

 Sect. XLVI. OF THE PELVIC ARTERIES.

Ans.

- 19 The LUMBAR Arteries arise from the posterior part of the abdominal Aorta, in five or six pairs ;
- 20 They are distributed on each side to the loins.
- 21 The SACRAL Artery generally arises from the bifurcation of the Aorta ;
- 22 It is distributed to the Os Sacrum, contiguous Peritoneum, &c. &c.

SECTION XLVI.

OF THE PELVIC ARTERIES.

- 1 From the termination of the Aorta proceed, opposite the junction of the fourth and fifth Lumbar Vertebrae, the two *Iliac Arteries*, and the *Sacral Artery* already mentioned.
- 2 The RIGHT PRIMITIVE ILIAC passes first before the origin of the left Iliac Vein, and then descends before the right Iliac Vein.
- 3 The LEFT descends before and to the outer side of the left Vein.
- 4 Opposite the union of the Ilium and Sacrum, each divides into an *internal* and an *external* Iliac Artery.
- 5 The INTERNAL ILIAC passes into the Cavity of the Pelvis, a little before the Sacro-Iliac junction ; and being directed a little forwards it forms a curve, whose convexity is turned downwards and backwards.

Sect. XLVI. OF THE PELVIC ARTERIES.

Ans.

- 6 Its Branches are the *lesser Iliac*, the *Glutæal*, the *Sciatic*, the *Pudic*, the *Obturator*, and the *Umbilical Artery*.
- 7 The LESSER ILIAC, or *Ileo Lumbalis*, is the first branch given off by the internal Iliac, but sometimes proceeds from the Glutæal ;
- 8 It passes behind the Psoas, is distributed to the Iliacus Internus, to the Os Ilium, to the Quadratus Lumborum, &c.
- 9 The GLUTEAL, one of its greatest Branches, is the second Branch from the Trunk of the internal Iliac ;
- 10 It passes from the Pelvis along with the Sciatic Nerve, through the greater Sacro Isciatic Notch. It is distributed in numerous branches to the Glutæus Maximus and Medius.
- 11 The SCIATIC Artery is the third branch, and next in size to the Gluteal ;
- 12 After detaching several branches to the Rectum, &c. it passes obliquely over the Sciatic Nerve, accompanying it through the great Sacro Isciatic Notch, and descending with it along the posterior part of the thigh, and being distributed to the parts adjacent.
- 13 The PUDIC Artery generally arises from one common Trunk with the Sciatic ;
- 14 After sending branches to the Bladder, Rectum, &c. it quits the Pelvis through the great Sacro Isciatic Notch, then passes behind the Spine of the Ischium, and again enters the Pelvis through the lesser Sacro Isciatic Notch ; it next runs on the inside of the Tuberosity of the Ischium, and separates into two, an

 Sect. XLVI. OF THE PELVIC ARTERIES.

ANSW.

inferior, or *Perineal Artery* ; and superior, which is the *Artery of the Penis* :—the latter runs along the branch of the Ischium and Pubis, to the Symphysis ; in this course it sends an Artery to the bulb of the Urethra ; and having reached the Symphysis Pubis, it divides into two branches, one the *Dorsal*, the other the *Cavernous Artery* of the Penis. The *Dorsal* runs along the superior groove of the Penis, the *Cavernous* enters and is distributed within the *Corpora Cavernosa*.

- 15 The origin of the *OBTURATOR Artery* varies, sometimes from the internal Iliac, and sometimes from the lesser Iliac ; now and then from the Epigastric, and but rarely from the external Iliac ;
- 16 It passes from the Pelvis at the upper part of the Ligament of the Foramen Ovale, and is distributed to the Pectineus and Triceps.
- 17 The *UMBILICAL Artery*, important to the Foetus, is nearly obliterated in the adult ;
- 18 It ascends on the side of the Bladder, giving branches to it, the Peritoneum, and contiguous parts ; it then assumes the form of a Ligament, and passes upward to the Umbilicus.
- 19 The *EXTERNAL ILIAC* descends on the Iliac Muscle, as far as Poupart's Ligament.
- 20 It gives off two branches, namely, the *Epigastric* and *Circumflexa Ilii*.
- 21 The *EPIGASTRIC* arises internally from the External Iliac as it passes under the Fallopian Ligament ;

Sect. XLVII. ARTERIES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

AnsW.

- 22 It ascends obliquely behind the Tendon of the Transversalis Abdominis, toward the posterior part of the Rectus, behind which it runs, giving branches to the contiguous parts, and terminates by anastomosing with the internal Mammary. It is important that, in cases of Hernia, the Surgeon should be aware it sometimes gives off the Obturator Artery.
- 23 The CIRCUMFLEXA ILII arises from the outer side of the external Iliac, under the Fallopian Ligament ;
- 24 It passes to the inner Labium of the Crista of the Ilium, where it is distributed to the Abdominal Muscles.

SECTION XLVII.

OF THE ARTERIES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

- 1 FEMORAL ARTERY is the name given to the external Iliac, immediately after it has passed under the Fallopian Ligament ;
- 2 It descends over the brim of the Pelvis, and head of the Os Femoris ; it is placed on the inside of the Femoral Vein ; in this part of its course it is covered only by the skin, fat and glands ; it then descends between the Sartorius, Vastus Internus, and Triceps, being covered for a great part of the way by the former. Below the middle of the Thigh it passes through the tendinous part of the Tri-

 Sect. XLVII. ARTERIES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

- ceps, then over the inner ridge of the *Linea Aspera*, and below the Tendon of the *Triceps* into the *Ham*, where it forms the *Popliteal Artery* ;
- 3 In the Groin it sends branches to the *Inguinal Glands*, &c. one or two to the parts of generation, called, the *External Pudic* ; others to the muscles near the groin, and the *Profunda*.
 - 4 The *PROFUNDA*, in size nearly equal to the *Femoral*, arises about four inches below *Poupart's Ligament*, from the posterior part of the *Femoral Artery* ;
 - 5 It passes deep betwixt the *Adductors* and *Vastus Internus*. It gives off high up, 1st. the *Circumflexa Interna*, distributed to the *Pectinalis*, *Triceps*, and *Obturator* ; and anastomoses with the *Obturator Artery*.
2dly. The *Circumflexa Externa*, near the former, distributed to the external and upper part of the *Thigh*, and anastomosing with the *Gluteal*.
3dly. The *Perforantes*, usually three in number, sent off lower down, and posteriorly ; they perforate the *Triceps*, and are distributed to the back part of the *Thigh*.
 - 6 The *POPLITEAL Artery* is the name given to the continuation of the *Femoral* ;
 - 7 It gives off two superiorly, called, the *Superior Articular*, which pass to the upper part of the knee joint ; two inferiorly, to the lower part of the knee joint, called, the *Inferior Articular* ; and one or two between these, called, the *Middle Articular* ;

 Sect. XLVII. ARTERIES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

- 8 It *divides* into two principal branches, namely, the *Anterior* and *Posterior Tibial* Arteries.
- 9 The ANTERIOR TIBIAL passes between the heads of the Tibia and Fibula, through the Interosseous Ligament, then descends on its forepart, between the Tibialis Anticus and Extensor Digitorum : passes under the common Annular Ligament, and advances on the convex side of the Foot, as far as the interstice, between the first and second Metatarsal Bones.
- 10 As it passes between the Tibia and Fibula, it gives off several small branches ; it gives off numerous others as it descends upon the Leg, and over the upper part of the Foot. At its termination it sends a large branch between the heads of the first and second Metatarsal Bones, to join the Posterior Tibial ; it also sends several branches over the Metatarsal Bones, and a considerable one to each side of the great Toe.
- 11 The POSTERIOR TIBIAL descends between the Soleus, Tibialis Posticus, Flexor Digitorum Communis, and Flexor Longus Pollicis ; it then runs behind the inner angle, and passes to the sole of the Foot, through the concavity of the Os Calcis, where it divides into the *External* and *Internal Plantar* Arteries ;
- 12 It gives branches to the Muscles as it descends, and the Nutrient Artery to the Bone ; it also communicates behind the inner Angle with the Anterior Tibial.
- 13 The EXTERNAL PLANTAR passes on the concavity of the Os Calcis obliquely under the sole of the Foot, to the

Sect. XLVII. ARTERIES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

base of the fifth Metatarsal Bone ; thence it runs across, forming the *Plantar Arch*, toward the great Toe, where it communicates with the large branch of the Anterior Tibial. From the convex side of this *Plantar Arch* branches proceed to the outside of the second Toe, and to both sides of the three last ones, in the same way as the Digital Arteries of the hand are given off.

- 14 The INTERNAL PLANTAR, having passed beyond the middle of the sole of the Foot, divides sending one branch toward the great Toe, where it communicates with the branch of the Anterior Tibial, and another to the first Phalanges of the other Toes, communicating with the branches of the arch.
- 15 The FIBULAR Artery descends on the back of the Fibula, between the Soleus and Flexor Longus Pollicis, giving Rami in its course ; and about the lower third of the Fibula it sends a branch between it and the Tibia to the Integuments of the Tarsus. Between the Astragalus and Tendo Achillis, it forms an arch with the Posterior Tibial, thence running outward above the external Ancle, it communicates with the Anterior Tibial, and sends off several Rami.

Sect. XLVIII. OF THE VEINS IN GENERAL.

SECTION XLVIII.

OF THE VEINS IN GENERAL.

Ans.

- 1 The VEINS are those Blood Vessels by which the Blood is returned to the Heart from the different parts of the body.
- 2 They are distinguished from Arteries, by being more transparent, less elastic, collapsing when cut across and having no pulsation.
- 3 The *Veins* arise from the extreme branches of the Arteries, except in the Spleen, Corpora Cavernosa Penis, and Clitoris, where they begin by open mouths in the cells of these parts.
- 4 Their general mode of distribution resembles that of the Arteries ;
- 5 They are more numerous and larger ;
- 6 Their *structure* resembles that of the Arteries, but their coats, especially the elastic coat, are thinner.
- 7 The *Internal*, or *Cuticular Coat*, forms occasionally semi-lunar folds, called VALVES ;
- 8 These are arranged in pairs, have their concave sides turned towards the Heart, and their straight edges meet when distended ;
- 9 They are not found in the Veins of the Head, or Viscera :
- 10 They allow the Blood to flow towards the Heart, but prevent its taking an opposite course.
- 11 *Six Trunks* return the Blood to the Auricles of the Heart,

 Sect. XLIX. THE SUPERIOR CAVA.

ANSW.

which the Pulmonary Artery and Aorta had conveyed from the Ventricles.

- 12 The *Four Pulmonary Veins* return the Blood from the Lungs to the left Auricle. The *Superior* and the *Inferior Cava* bring back to the right Auricle that which had been distributed by the Aorta.
- 13 The Heart has one Vein only, called, the *Coronary Vein*, which opens into the posterior and inferior part of the right Auricle, very near the Septum Auriculorum.

SECTION XLIX.

THE SUPERIOR CAVA.

- 1 The SUPERIOR CAVA arises from the superior part of the right Auricle, where it is surrounded by the Pericardium.
- 2 It ascends a little to the right and backwards, and terminates behind the Cartilage of the first Rib, by dividing into two branches, called, the *Subclavian Veins*.
- 3 It receives the *Vena Azygos*, the *right internal Mammary Vein*, and several lesser branches.
- 4 The VENA AZYGOS is the Trunk of the Intercostal Veins of the right side, and of the inferior Intercostal of the left.
- 5 It crosses from the left to the right ; ascends on the right side of the bodies of the Vertebrae, passes behind and

Sect. L. VEINS OF THE HEAD AND NECK.

Ans.

above the root of the right Lung, and enters the posterior part of the Vena Cava.

6 The RIGHT SUBCLAVIAN receives three vessels, viz. the *External Jugular*; the *Internal Jugular*, and the *Vertebral*.

7 The LEFT SUBCLAVIAN, by much the longest, passes before and across the Arteries going to the Head; and receives, besides *the same Veins* as the right, the Trunk of the *left superior Intercostals*, and the *left internal Mammary*.

8 The AXILLARY VEIN is a continuation of the Subclavian, and receives the blood of the Veins, which correspond to the branches of the Axillary Artery.

SECTION L.

OF THE VEINS OF THE HEAD AND NECK.

1 The EXTERNAL JUGULAR receives the blood of the following Veins, viz. of the *Frontal Vein*, from the Fore head; the *Angular Vein*, from about the inner angle of the Eye; the *Temporal Vein*, from the Temple; the *Auricular Vein*, from the Ear; the *Lingual Vein* from the Tongue; the *Occipital Vein*, from the Occiput; and the *Supra-Humeral Vein*, from the Scapula;

2 It runs superficially down the Neck, over the Muscles and passing behind the Clavicle, it terminates generally

Sect. L. VEINS OF THE HEAD AND NECK.

Ans.

- in the Subclavian of the same side, but sometimes in the Axillary, and sometimes in the union of these two.
- 3 The INTERNAL JUGULAR, a large Vein, receives branches from the Fascial and Temporal, but it is chiefly formed by the SINUSES OF THE DURA MATER.
 - 4 These are the *Cavernous*, the *Circular*, the *Superior* and *Inferior Petrosal*, the *Occipital*, the *Inferior Longitudinal*, the *Torcular Herophili*, and the *Superior Longitudinal*.
 - 5 The CAVERNOUS SINUS is situated on each side of the Sella Tursica, at the Apex of the Petrous portion of the Temporal Bone ;
 - 6 It receives blood from the great Ophthalmic Veins.
 - 7 The CIRCULAR SINUS is situated around the Pituitary Gland.
 - 8 The SUPERIOR PETROSAL SINUS is placed in the groove of the ridge of each Os Petrosum ;
 - 9 They receive their blood from the Cavernous and Circular Sinuses.
 - 10 The INFERIOR PETROSAL SINUS is situated along the Suture, formed by the Os Petrosum and Os Occipitis ;
 - 11 It receives blood from the Cavernous and Circular Sinuses.
 - 12 The OCCIPITAL SINUS is placed in the inferior portion of the Internal Crucial Spine of the Os Occipitis ;
 - 13 It receives blood from the Cerebellum.
 - 14 The INFERIOR LONGITUDINAL SINUS is situated on the lower edge of the Falx.

Sect. L. VEINS OF THE HEAD AND NECK.

Ans.

- 15 The TORCULAR HEROPHILI is situated in the junction of the Falx and Tentorium ;
- 16 It receives blood from the inferior Longitudinal Sinus, and from the Vena Magna Galeni.
- 17 The SUPERIOR LONGITUDINAL SINUS is situated in the furrow of the Spine of the Os Frontis, upper edges of the Parietal bones, and superior portion of the internal Crucial Ridge of the Os Occipitis.
- 18 The LATERAL SINUSES are placed along the posterior edge of the Tentorium, in the grooves of the lateral portions of the Crucial Ridge of the Os Occipitis ; in those on the inside of the posterior inferior Angle of the Parietal bones ; in those of the inside of the Mastoid portions of the Temporal bones ; and in those which are situated on each side of the Foramen Magnum of the Occipital bone ;
- 19 They receive blood from the superior Longitudinal, Torcular Herophili, Occipital and Petrosal Sinuses ;
- 20 They terminate at the Jugular Foramina, where the INTERNAL JUGULAR VEINS begin ;
- 21 These descend by the sides of the Cervical Vertebrae, along the edge of the Longus Colli, behind the Sterno and Omo-Hyoideus, behind the external extremity of the Clavicle ;
- 22 They terminate in the Subclavian Veins.
- 23 The VERTEBRAL VEIN accompanies the Vertebral Artery through the Foramina of the transverse processes of the Cervical Vertebrae :
- 24 It does not enter the Cranium with the Vertebral Artery,

 Sect. LI. VEINS OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

but receives blood from the lateral Sinuses through the Foramen Condylodeum Ponsus, and Foramen Mastoideum, and from the Vertebral Canal :

- 25 It terminates in the upper and posterior part of the Sub-clavian Vein.

SECTION LI.

OF THE VEINS OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

- 1 The VEINS OF THE EXTREMITIES are divided into the *Deep-seated* and the *Superficial*.
- 2 The *Deep-seated* Veins regularly accompany the Arteries, and receive the same names ;
- 3 Those of the upper Extremity are, *one Axillary Vein, two Brachial Veins, two Radial, two Interossial, and two Ulnar Veins.*
- 4 The *Superficial* Veins lie under the skin, and follow a different course ;
- 5 Those of the superior Extremity are the *Cephalic*, and the *Basilic*.
- 6 The CEPHALIC is situated along the outer and forepart of the Arm and Forearm ;
- 7 At the Extremity of the Radius it receives branches from the back part of the Hand, toward the Thumb. Between the Thumb and the Metacarpus it receives the *Cephalica Pollicis*, and a little below the bend of the Arm, the *Mediana Cephalica* ;

Sect. LII. OF THE INFERIOR CAVA.

Answer

- 8 It ascends before the external Condyle of the Humerus, along the outside of the Biceps Muscle; passes between the Pectoralis Major and Deltoid, and terminates in the Axillary Vein.
- 9 The BASILIC is situated along the inner and forepart of the Arm and Forearm;
- 10 It receives branches from the back part of the Hand, towards the little Finger; passes over and around the internal part of the Forearm and internal Condyle of the Humerus, above which it receives the *Mediana Basilica*, and runs along the inner edge of the Biceps;
- 11 It terminates in the Axillary Vein.
- 12 The MEDIANA is situated between the Cephalic and Basilic Veins;
- 13 It divides into two great branches about the middle of the Forearm, namely, the *Mediana Cephalica*, and *Mediana Basilica*; which join the Cephalic and Basilic Veins.
- 14 It receives the *Vena Profunda*, a branch of communication with the deep-seated Veins.

SECTION LII.

OF THE INFERIOR CAVA.

- 1 The INFERIOR CAVA, larger than the superior, arises from the inferior part of the right Auricle of the Heart.

 Sect. LII. OF THE INFERIOR CAVA.

ANSW.

- 2 It soon pierces the Diaphragm, is placed in a notch at the posterior part of the Liver, descends along the bodies of the Vertebrae to the right of the Aorta; and opposite the junction of the fourth and fifth Vertebrae, it divides into two branches, called, the *Iliac Veins*.
- 3 In this course it receives first, the *two Phrenic, or Diaphragmatic Veins*; next the *four Hepatic Veins*; lower down the *two Emulgent*, and the *Spermatic Veins*; and lastly, the *Lumbar Veins*.
- 4 The HEPATIC Veins vary in number, they enter the anterior part of the Inferior Cava, just where it passes behind the Liver.
- 5 The EMULGENTS are the Veins of the Kidneys; the *left* is the longest, passes before the Aorta, and receives the left Spermatic Vein.
- 6 The SPERMATIC Veins correspond with the Arteries of that name, the *right* enters the Vena Cava, the *left* opens into the left Emulgent.
- 7 The TWO PRIMITIVE ILIAC Veins follow the distribution of the Iliac Arteries.
- 8 They divide at the Sacro-Iliac Junction into *internal Iliac* and *external Iliac*.
- 9 The INTERNAL ILIAC receives blood from the Veins which correspond to, and accompany the various branches of, the internal Iliac Artery.
- 10 The EXTERNAL ILIAC accompanies the Artery, and is situated at its inner side; it receives the Veins of the lower Extremities.

 Sect. LIII. VEINS OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

SECTION LIII.

OF THE VEINS OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

Answ.

- 1 The VEINS OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES, like those of the upper, have a deep-seated and a superficial set.
- 2 The *Deep-seated* are, the *Femoral Vein*, *Popliteal Vein*, *two posterior Tibial Veins*, *two anterior Tibial Veins*, and *two Interossial Veins*.
- 3 The *Superficial* are, the *Saphena Major*, and *Saphena Minor*.
- 4 The *SAPHENA MAJOR* is situated on the inner part of the Foot, Knee and Thigh ;
- 5 It receives branches from the upper part of the back of the Foot, towards the great Toe ; runs over the Malleolus Internus, along the inner part of the Tibia, just behind the internal Condyle of the Femur, and follows the direction of the Sartorius up the Thigh, receiving branches in its course ;
- 6 It terminates in the Crural Vein, a little below Poupart's Ligament.
- 7 The *SAPHENA MINOR* begins on the outside of the Foot, ascends on the same side of the Tendo Achillis and Gastrocnemius, and enters the Ham ;
- 8 It terminates in the upper part of the Popliteal Vein.

Sect. LIV. OF THE VENA PORTÆ.

SECTION LIV.

OF THE VENA PORTÆ.

Ans.

- 1 The VENA PORTÆ is a Vein of great size, peculiar to the Liver, and which has two sets of branches ;
- 2 One set called collectively, *Vena Portæ Abdominalis*, is distributed over the Stomach, Intestines, Spleen, and Pancreas, accompanying the Arteries of these parts, and receives their Blood.
- 3 The other set, called collectively, the *Vena Portæ Hepatica*, is ramified through the substance of the Liver, secretes the bile, and terminates in the Hepatic Veins.
- 4 The *Trunk* of the *Vena Portæ*, is situated partly in the transverse fissure of the Liver, where it is called, the *Sinus* of the *Vena Portæ*, and partly it is contained in Glisson's Capsule ;
- 5 It is formed by three considerable Veins, namely, the *Vena Mesenterica Major*, the *Vena Splenica*, and the *Vena Mesenterica Minor*, or *Hæmorrhoidalis Interna*.
- 6 The MESENTERICA MAJOR, or *Superior*, receives blood from the Veins corresponding to the superior Mesenteric Artery.
- 7 The SPLENICA receives its blood from the Spleen, and from a branch of the Coronary Vein of the Stomach, the Pancreatic Veins, and the Gastro-Epiploica Sinistra.

Sect. LV. OF THE ABSORBENT SYSTEM.

Ans.

1. The MESENTERICA MINOR, or *Inferior*, obtains its blood from the inferior Mesenteric, and some branches of the Cæliac Arteries ;
2. It also receives smaller Veins, viz. the *Cystic*, the *Pylo-ric*, and the *Duodenal Veins* ; as also the *Gastricæ Dextra*, and the *Coronary Vein* of the Stomach.

SECTION LV.

OF THE ABSORBENT SYSTEM IN GENERAL.

1. The ABSORBENTS are a numerous set of minute transparent vessels, distinct from the blood vessels, which take up the nutritive part of our food, and the various fluids and solids of the body, to make way for the deposit of fresh matter.
2. They are divided into *Lacteals* and *Lymphatics*.
3. This distinction has arisen only from the colour of their contents,—the *Lacteals* contain a milk-like fluid, the chyle, they are the absorbents of the small Intestines ; all the other absorbents of the body are called *Lymphatics*, containing Lymph.
4. They begin by minute open mouths, *first* from all the internal Cavities ; *secondly*, from the Cellular Membrane, and every interstice ; *thirdly*, from the Ducts and Glands ; *fourthly*, from the surface of the Skin, Stomach, Intestines, &c.

Sect. LV. OF THE ABSORBENT SYSTEM.

Ans.

- 5 They follow the general course of the Veins: in the Limbs, there is a *Deep-seated* and a *Superficial* set.
- 6 They *terminate* by two Trunks behind the middle of each Clavicle, in the Subclavian Vein, near the angle formed by it and the internal Jugular.
- 7 The *left* is the principal Trunk, and is called, the THORACIC DUCT; it receives all the absorbents of the body, except those of the right arm and right side of the head, which form the *right* Trunk.
- 8 They are very thin and transparent, but remarkably dense, and stronger than the red veins.
- 9 They have a *muscular* and an *cuticular Coat*.
- 10 The *cuticular Coat* is the most internal, and forms numerous pairs of valves, in every absorbent vessel.
- 11 The LYMPHATIC GLANDS, an important part of the absorbent system, are small glandular bodies, through which the absorbents convey their contents before they terminate in the common Trunks.
- 12 They are found in clusters in various parts of the body, as just below the *Occiput*, under the *Ears* and *Jaw*, along the side of the *Neck*, behind the *Clavicle*, in the *Axilla*, and two or three near the *Elbow*; in the *Thorax*, the Bronchial Glands, at the root of the Lungs; in the *Abdomen*, called Mesenteric Glands, belonging to the Lacteals; in the *Loins* and *Pelvis*, in the *Inguen*; and two or three in the *Ham*.
- 13 The Absorbents which enter a Gland, are called, *Vasa Inferentia*, they are more numerous than those which

Sect. LVI. LYMPHATICS OF THE HEAD AND NECK.

Ans.

pass out of the Gland, and are called, *Vasa Efferentia*.

- 11 These Glands appear to be of *cellular structure*, and not composed of convoluted absorbents.

SECTION LVI.

OF THE LYMPHATICS OF THE HEAD AND NECK.

- 1 The LYMPHATICS OF THE HEAD AND NECK are divided into the *Facial*, *Temporal*, *Occipital*, and *Thyroideal* Lymphatics.
- 2 The FACIAL accompany the Trunk and Branches of the Facial blood vessels, and pass through small glands situated in their course.
- 3 The TEMPORAL accompany the Temporal blood vessels, and pass through glands at the root of the Zygomatic Process.
- 4 The OCCIPITAL accompany the Occipital blood vessels, pass through glands behind the Mastoid process, and descend with the others along the external and internal Jugular Veins, to join the Lymphatics of the upper Extremities.
- 5 The THYROIDEAL descend on each side the Trachea, through the Cervical Glands, to the commencement of the Thoracic Duct.

Sect. LVII. LYMPHATICS OF THE UPP. EXTREMITIES.

Ans.

- 6 Lymphatics have never been demonstrated in the Brain, but their existence is not doubted.

SECTION LVII.

OF THE LYMPHATICS OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

- 1 The SUPERFICIAL LYMPHATICS of the upper Extremity follow the course of the Cephalic and Basilic Veins; these accompanying the Basilic enter two or three glands just above the internal Condyle of the Os Humeri.
- 2 The DEEP-SEATED accompany the Arteries, there being three or four, or more, Lymphatic Trunks to each Artery.
- 3 They all terminate in the Axillary Lymphatic Trunk;
- 4 This opens into the Thoracic Duct on the left side.
- 5 The *right Axillary* Lymphatic Trunk terminates by a second Trunk common to it, and the Lymphatics of the right side of the Head.

Sect. LVIII. LYMPHATICS OF THE LOW. EXTREMITIES.

SECTION LVIII.

OF THE LYMPHATICS OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

Answ.

- 1 The SUPERFICIAL LYMPHATICS of the lower Extremities follow the course of the Saphena Major and Minor Veins. Those accompanying the Saphena Minor, enter two or three glands placed in the Ham.
- 2 The DEEP-SEATED accompany the Arteries ; several Lymphatic Trunks are found with each Artery.

SECTION LIX.

OF THE LYMPHATICS OF THE TRUNK.

- 1 The LYMPHATICS from the Nares, and from the Organs of Generation, pass through the Inguinal Glands, then under Poupart's Ligament to glands situated at the brim of the Pelvis ; those from the Testicles pass along the Spermatic Chord to the Lumbar Glands. those from the Cavity of the Pelvis generally proceed along the internal Iliac Artery, and a third set ascends upon the Psoas Magnus. At the posterior part of the Pelvis they collect toward the right side, forming a Plexus in the right Lumbar Region, and at the third

 Sect. LIX. LYMPHATICS OF THE TRUNK.

Ans.

Lumbar Vertebra they unite, and being soon joined by the Lacteals, form the Receptaculum Chyli.

- 1 The ABDOMINAL LYMPHATICS from the *Kidneys*, proceed through glands to a considerable vessel near the Aorta; those from the *Spleen* pass along with its Artery; those from the *Pancreas* join the Lymphatics of the Spleen; those from the *Stomach* in part join those of the Spleen; others follow the course of the Coronary Artery, being joined by vessels from the Liver; those of the *Liver*, either ascend its broad Ligament, or join the deep-seated vessels, or ascend in trunks behind the Sternum. The *Lymphatics of the Intestines* are called *Lacteals*, they run through glands placed in the Mesentery, to the Receptaculum Chyli.
- 2 The LYMPHATICS OF THE LUNGS are either superficial or deep-seated, and passing through the Bronchial Glands, they partly join the Thoracic Duct behind the bifurcation of the Trachea, while some of those from the right Lung ascend in a trunk before the superior Cava, and terminate in the great Lymphatic Vessel which opens between the right Subclavian and Jugular Vein: and others from the left, passing behind the arch of the Aorta, terminate near the end of the Thoracic Duct. The *Lymphatics of the Heart* accompany the Coronary Vessels, and those of the left side terminate with the last mentioned Lymphatics of the Lungs, while those of the right terminate between the right Subclavian and Jugular Veins.

Sect. LX. OF THE LACTEAL SAC AND DUCT.

SECTION LX.

OF THE LACTEAL SAC AND DUCT.

Ans.

1. The LACTEAL SAC is situated on the body of the first Lumbar Vertebra, behind the right Crus of the Diaphragm, and above the right Renal Artery;
2. It is irregularly oval, diminishing towards its upper part, being about an inch in length, and a third of an inch in breadth.
3. From the upper part proceeds the LACTEAL, or THORACIC DUCT.
4. This passes between the Crura of the Diaphragm and beneath the right side of the Aorta, and ascends between that vessel and the Vena Azygos, to the fifth Dorsal Vertebra, where that Vein, in its passage to join the Cava, covers it. The Duct then passes behind the Œsophagus and the curvature of the Aorta, to the left side, till, behind the left Carotid Artery, and on that side of the Œsophagus, it ascends to the first or second Dorsal Vertebra, and, leaving the Carotid, makes a circular turn and divides: uniting again almost immediately, it descends,
5. And terminates behind the internal Jugular Vein, in the upper part of the Subclavian Vein.
6. Its opening into the Vein is guarded by two Semilunar Valves.

 Sect. LXI. OF THE NERVES IN GENERAL.

 NEUROLOGY.

SECTION LXI.

OF THE NERVES IN GENERAL.

ANSW.

- 1 The NERVES are long, white firm cords, which ramify, after the manner of the blood vessels, to be distributed to all parts of the body.
- 2 They arise from the Brain, Medulla Oblongata, and Medulla Spinalis.
- 3 They in general follow the *course* and *distribution* of the Arteries, arising in pairs, and dividing into Branches and Ramifications.
- 4 They anastomose ; and in some parts their mutual communications are numerous, forming a *Plexus* ; at others a knot, called *Ganglion*, is found in the course of a Nerve, from which numerous branches arise.
- 5 The Nerves consist of Fasciculi, or bundles of distinct longitudinal fibres, closely connected together by cellular substance.
- 6 Their membranous coverings are said to be continuations of those which envelop the Brain and Spinal Marrow ;

Sect. LXI. OF THE NERVES IN GENERAL.

ANSW.

these are distinct at their origin, but afterwards a firm cellular texture only appears to surround them.

- 7 They are well supplied with blood vessels.
- 8 The *GANGLIONS* are of a redish grey colour, of firm consistence, and formed by a close intertexture of filaments.
- 9 The Nerves are divided into *Cerebral*, of which there are ten pairs ; and *Spinal*, of which there are thirty pairs ; besides these the *Grand Sympathetic Nerve*.
- 10 The *Cerebral Nerves* pass out through various holes in the basis of the *Cranium*.
- 11 The *Spinal Nerves* through the Lateral Foramina of the *Vertebræ*, and the Anterior Foramina of the *Os Sacrum*.
- 12 The Ten Cervical Pairs of Nerves are : the First Pair, or *Olfactory Nerves* ; the Second Pair, or *Optic Nerves* ; the Third Pair, or *Motores Oculorum* ; the Fourth Pair, or *Pathetici* ; the Fifth Pair, or *Trigemini* ; the Sixth Pair, or *Motores Externi* ; the Seventh Pair, or *Auditory Nerve* ; the Eighth Pair, or *Par Vagus* ; the Ninth Pair, or *Lingual Nerves* ; and the Tenth Pair, or *Suboccipital Nerves*.
- 13 The *Spinal Nerves* are divided into *Cervical*, *Dorsal*, *Lumbar*, and *Sacral*.

Sect. LXII. OF THE CEREBRAL NERVES.

SECTION LXII.

OF THE CEREBRAL NERVES.

FIRST PAIR.

Answ.

- 1 The OLFACTORY Nerves arise from the Corpora Striata,
- 2 They pass forward on each side of the Crista Galli, becoming gradually larger and softer, and reach the Os Ethmoides without any communication between them.
- 3 They split into a great number of filaments, and pass out of the Cranium through the holes of the Cribriform Plate of the Ethmoid Bone ;
- 4 These are ramified on the Membrane lining the Septum Narium, and the rest of the Cavity of the Nose.
- 5 They communicate by several filaments, with the Ophthalmic and superior Maxillary Nerves.

SECOND PAIR.

- 6 The OPTIC Nerves, the largest of the Cervical Pairs, arise from the Thalami Nervorum Opticorum ;
- 7 They first pass outward, then approach each other, unite before the Sella Tursica, and again separate ;
- 8 They quit the Cranium through the Foramina Optica.
- 9 They pass to and enter the Globe of the Eye, in order to form the Retina.

Sect. LXII. OF THE CEREBRAL NERVES.

THIRD PAIR.

Answer.

- 10 The *MOTORES OCULORUM* arise from the *Crura Cerebri*, just before the anterior edge of *Pons Varolii* ;
- 11 They perforate the *Dura Mater* behind the sides of the *Posterior Clynoid process*, and run along the upper part of the *Cavernous Sinus*.
- 12 They pass out of the *Cranium* through the *Foramen Lacrum Orbitale Superius*.
- 13 Each sends, 1st. a branch to the *Rectus Superior*, which gives a ramus to the *Levator Palpebræ Superioris*.
 2dly. A branch to the *Rectus Internus*.
 3dly. A branch to the *Rectus Inferior*.
 4thly. The longest branch to the *Obliquus Inferior*.
 5thly. A branch to the *Lenticular Ganglion*.
- 14 From the *LENTICULAR GANGLION* proceed several filaments, forming the *Ciliary Plexus* ; they surround the *Optic Nerve*, perforate the *Sclerotic Coat*, and run between it and the *Choroid* as far as the *Iris*, to which they are distributed.

FOURTH PAIR.

- 15 The *PATHETICI*, the smallest pair, arise behind the *Nares*.
- 16 They pass on each side to the edge of the *Tentorium*, within which they are concealed, and along the upper part of the *Cavernous Sinus*.

Sect. LXII. OF THE CEREBRAL VEINS.

Ans.

- 17 They pass out of the Cranium through the Foramen Lacerum Orbitale Inferius.
- 18 They terminate in the Obliquus Superior.

FIFTH PAIR.

- 19 The TRIGEMINI arise from the sides of the Pons Varolii, by numerous distinct filaments.
- 20 They pass toward the point of the Os Petrosus, where each perforates the Dura Mater, a little below the commencement of the Tentorium, and forms a flat *Semilunar Ganglion*.
- 21 From its SEMILUNAR GANGLION ^{and} each gives off three great Branches, namely, the First, or *Ophthalmic*; the Second, or *Superior Maxillary*; the Third, or *Inferior Maxillary*.
- 22 The OPHTHALMIC BRANCH passes through the Foramen Lacerum Orbitale Superius.
- 23 The *Superior Maxillary* passes through the Foramen Rotundum to the upper Jaw.
- 24 The *Inferior Maxillary* passes through the Foramen Ovale toward the lower Jaw.
- 25 The OPHTHALMIC sends off, 1st. a *Frontal* branch through the Superciliary Notch to the Forehead. 2dly. A *Nasal* branch towards the inner Canthus, to the Lachrymal Sac, and parts adjacent, sending branches through the internal Orbital Foramina, one of which takes a circuitous course to the tip of the Nose. 3dly. A *Lachrymal* branch to the Lachrymal Gland.

Sect. LXII. OF THE CEREBRAL NERVES.

ANSW.

4thly. Some branches of communication to the Lenticular Ganglion, and to the fourth pair.

26 The SUPERIOR MAXILLARY sends off, 1st. The *Pterigoid* branch through the Pterigoid Foramen, to join the *Porteo Dura* of the seventh pair. 2dly. The *Spheno-Palatine* to the Nose, through the Foramen of that name. 3dly. The *Palatina*, down the Palatine Foramen to the Palate. 4thly. The *Infra-Orbital* through the Canal of that name, to the Cheek and upper Lip. 5thly. Filaments to the Teeth of the upper Jaw.

27 The *Inferior Maxillary* sends off, 1st. A *Temporal* branch, 2dly. A branch to the Cheek. 3dly. A *Lingual* branch; this is the true Gustatory Nerve, its branches terminating in the Papillæ of the Tongue 4thly. The *Dental* branch, which is the continuation of this Nerve, it enters the Canal of the lower Jaw, is distributed to the Teeth, and comes out at the Chin through the mental hole.

SIXTH PAIR.

28 The MOTORES EXTERI arise between the Pons Varolii and the Corpora Olivaria.

29 Advancing to the Dura Mater, they perforate it on one side of the junction of the Sphœnoid and Occipital Bones. They then run through the Cavernous Sinus by the side of the Carotid Arteries, to which they closely adhere, and also communicate with a branch of the fifth pair; they likewise send backward a fila-

Sect. LXII. OF THE CEREBRAL NERVES.

ANSW.

ment along the Carotid Artery, accompanying it in its Canal, and joining the Great Sympathetic.

30 They finally quit the Cranium through the Foramen Lacerum Orbitale Superius.

31 Each is distributed wholly to the Rectus Externus Oculi.

SEVENTH PAIR.

32 The AUDITORY NERVES arise from the lateral and posterior part of the Pons Varolii.

33 They pass into the Meatus Auditorius Internus of the Ear on each side.

34 Each consists of two portions, namely, the *Portio Mollis*, and *Portio Dura*.

35 The *Portio Dura*, small and firm, is placed anteriorly; the *Portio Mollis*, larger and softer, is situated more posteriorly.

36 The PORTIO MOLLIS enters the organ of hearing at the basis of the Cochlea, and inner side of the Vestibulum, and is alone distributed to the Labyrinth.

37 The PORTIO DURA passes from the Cranium through the Fallopian Aqueduct, and Stylo-Mastoid Foramen;

38 It first gives filaments through the small hole on the superior surface of the Os Petrosus, to join the Pterigoid Nerve, then one to the Stapedeus, and as it goes out another, which passing through the Tympanum, is called, *Chorda Tympani*, and joins the Lingual branch of the inferior Maxillary Nerve.

39 On quitting the Stylo-Mastoid Foramen, the *Portio Dura*

 Sect. LXII. OF THE CEREBRAL NERVES.

Ans.

forms a Plexus, whose branches are widely distributed over the side of the Head and Neck, to the Temple, to the Eyelids, Cheeks, Nose, Lips, Chin, Head, and Neck, forming what has been called, the *Plexus Anserinus*.

40 It freely communicates with the three branches of the fifth pair, and with the Cervical Nerves.

EIGHTH PAIR.

41 The PAR VAGUM arise from the Corpora Olivaria laterally.

42 At its commencement it consists of two separate portions, the first called, the *Glosso-Pharyngeal Nerve*; and the second, the true *Par Vagum*.

43 They run towards the Jugular Foramen, before the extremity of the Lateral Sinus, from which the Nerve on each side is separated by two small bony prominences, and a membranous Septum. Here the Glosso-Pharyngeal Nerve is situated before the Par Vagum, and separated from it by a thin membranous Septum.

44 It is joined by the *Nervus Accessorius*, in its passage through the Jugular Foramen.

45 The NERVUS ACCESSORIUS ascends from the Spinal Marrow, enters the Cranium at the Foramen Magnum Occipitale, and joining the Par Vagum, passes out again to be distributed to the Integuments and Muscles at the back of the Neck.

46 The GLOSSO-PHARYNGEAL Nerve is distributed to the

Sect. LXII. OF THE CEREBRAL VEINS.

Ans.

Tonsils, Pharynx and Tongue ; and sends branches of communication to the fifth, seventh and ninth pairs.

47 The PAR VAGUM passes before and adheres to the ninth pair, and to the Superior Cervical Ganglion of the Great Sympathetic, it descends along the Neck by the side of the Carotid Artery, behind the internal Jugular Vein, and in company with the Great Sympathetic Nerve ;

48 It first gives a branch to the Glosso-Pharyngeal. 2dly. The *Pharyngeal* to the Pharynx. 3dly. The *Laryngeal* to the Larynx and Thyroid Gland. 4thly. Branches to the Cardiac Plexus, and others of communication with the Great Sympathetic, the Recurrent, and the ninth pair ;

49 It enters the Thorax, passing before the Subclavian Artery and Vein on the right side ; but on the left behind the Subclavian Vein, and before the arch of the Aorta ;

50 It then gives off the *Recurrent*.

51 The RECURRENT forms a kind of loop which embraces the Subclavian Artery on the right side, and the Aorta on the left : they then run behind these vessels, ascending to the posterior part of the Larynx to be distributed to its Muscles, and communicate with the Great Sympathetic, the Cardiac Plexus, &c.

52 The Par Vagus gives branches which go to the Heart, and form the *Cardiac Plexus* ; branches to the Lungs, forming the *Pulmonary Plexuses* ; they then pass to

Sect. LXII. OF THE CEREBRAL VEINS.

Answ.

the Œsophagus, descend behind it to the Stomach, forming the *Œsophageal Plexus*, and especially distributed to the Stomach, forming the *Coronary Plexus*.

NINTH PAIR.

- 63 The LINGUAL NERVES arise between the Corpora Pyramidalia and Olivaria, by several filaments, which uniting generally form two small chords.
- 54 They pierce the Dura Mater, and pass out of the Cranium by the Anterior Condylloid Foramina.
- 55 After quitting the Cranium each is united to the Trunk of the eighth pair, to the Superior Cervical Ganglion, and, by a branch of communication, to the tenth pair;
- 56 It passes before the large Ganglion of the Great Sympathetic, runs between the internal Jugular Vein and Carotid Artery, and then to the Tongue, to the Muscles of which it is distributed.
- 57 Shortly after its exit from the Cranium, it gives off a large branch, which descends along with the Carotid Artery, called, *Descendens Nossi*;
- 58 This joins branches from the first, second, and third Cervical, and is distributed with them to the Muscles at the forepart of the Neck.

Sect. LXIII. VERTEBRAL NERVES IN GENERAL.

TENTH PAIR.

Ans.

- 59 The SUBOCCIPITAL NERVES arise at the extremity of the Medulla Oblongata, and beginning of the Spinal Marrow, by small filaments ;
- 60 They pass directly outward, and, having pierced the Dura Mater where the Vertebral Arteries enter, and running in its duplicature, emerge under the edge of the Occipital Foramen.
- 61 They send branches of communication to the eighth and ninth pairs, to the Superior Cervical Ganglion, and to the first Cervical pair ; and are then distributed to the extensor Muscles of the Head and Occiput.

SECTION LXIII.

OF THE VERTEBRAL NERVES IN GENERAL.

- 1 Each VERTEBRAL NERVE arises from the Medulla Spinalis by two flat Fasciculi of Nervous Filaments, one anterior, the other posterior.
- 2 The two Fasciculi uniting, perforate the Dura Mater, and pass through the Lateral Foramina of the Vertebral Column ;
- 3 They then unite and form a Ganglion, from which the Trunk is produced ; from which immediately one branch passes backwards and one forwards.
- 4 There are thirty pairs of Vertebral Nerves, viz.

Sect. LXIV. OF THE CERVICAL NERVES.

AnsW.

5 Seven *Cervical*, twelve *Dorsal*, five *Lumbar*, and six *Sacral*.

SECTION LXIV.

OF THE CERVICAL NERVES.

FIRST PAIR.

- 1 The *FIRST CERVICAL PAIR* pass out between the first and second *Cervical Vertebrae*.
- 2 Its *Anterior Branch* communicates with the *Superior Cervical Ganglion*, and with the *Suboccipital Nerve*; it sends branches to join the *Descendens Noni*, and the second *Cervical Pair*, and others to the *Muscles* at the anterior part of the *Neck*.
- 3 Its *posterior branch*, the most considerable, is distributed to the *Muscles* at the upper and back part of the *Neck*?

SECOND. PAIR.

- 4 The second *Cervical Pair* pass out between the second and third *Cervical Vertebrae*.
- 5 Its *anterior branch* communicates with the second and fourth *Cervical Pairs*, the *Great Sympathetic*, the *Descendens Noni*, and often concurs in the formation of the *Phrenic Nerve*.

 Sect. LXIV. OF THE CERVICAL NERVES.

Answ.

- 6 Its *posterior branch* follows a nearly similar course to that of the first pair, with which it anastomoses, as well as with the Portio Dura of the seventh.

THIRD PAIR.

- 7 The THIRD CERVICAL PAIR pass out between the third and fourth Cervical Vertebrae.
- 8 Its ANTERIOR BRANCH communicates with the Great Sympathetic, fifth Cervical, and sends a large branch to the Phrenic.
- 9 Its *posterior branch* is distributed to the back of the Neck, and with those already described forms a Plexus of Nerves which supply the back of the Neck and Head.

DIAPHRAGMATIC NERVE.

- 10 The DIAPHRAGMATIC, or PHRENIC NERVE, is formed by branches from several of the Cervical Nerves, of these the most constant and the largest is from the third Cervical ;
- 11 It runs before the Scalinus, enters the Thorax behind the anterior extremity of the Clavicle, then receiving a filament from the First Dorsal, and communicating with the Sympathetic, it passes obliquely before the Subclavian Artery, and on one side the Far Vagus, near the origin of the Recurrent. Within the Thorax it passes before the root of the Lung, along the side of

Sect. LXIV. OF THE CERVICAL NERVES.

ANSW.

the Pericardium, then running backward enters the Diaphragm.

- 12 The *right* Nerve runs straighter, and lies more anteriorly; the *left* lies backward toward the Aorta, then bending over the Pericardium, where it covers the Apex of the Heart it is longer than the right.
- 13 It terminates by numerous ramifications on the greater Muscle of the Diaphragm, and by some filaments on the lesser, where it communicates with the Sympathetic and contiguous Abdominal Plexuses.

FOURTH, FIFTH, SIXTH, AND SEVENTH PAIRS.

- 14 The FOURTH, FIFTH, SIXTH, and SEVENTH CERVICAL PAIRS, follow a similar course and distribution; they pass from the Spine between their respective Vertebrae.
- 15 Their *posterior Branches* are all small, and distributed to the posterior part of the Neck, and upper part of the Back.
- 16 These *anterior Branches* are considerable, they send small branches of communication to the Great Sympathetic, a few to the neighbouring Muscles, Glands, &c. &c. they then unite, and, together with the first Dorsal, form the AXILLARY PLEXUS.

 Sect. LXVI. OF THE BRACHIAL NERVES.

SECTION LXV.

OF THE BRACHIAL NERVES.

Answ.

- 1 The AXILLARY PLEXUS is formed by the four inferior Cervical and first Dorsal Nerves ;
- 2 It consists at its origin of three distinct portions, viz. a common Trunk formed by the union of the fourth and fifth Cervical ; below a common Trunk, formed by the union of the last Cervical and first Dorsal, and between these the sixth Cervical Nerve alone ; these soon unite and form a bundle of Nerves so interwoven as not to be unravelled, which pass under the Clavicle with the Artery and Vein into the Axilla.
- 3 From this Axillary Plexus are given off the Brachial Nerves ;
- 4 It first gives off the *Scapularis* and the *Thoracic Nerves*, and then divides into six large Nerves, viz. the *Musculo-Cutaneus*, the *Median*, the *Cubital*, the *Internal Cutaneus*, the *Radial*, and the *Axillary*.
- 5 The *Musculo Cutaneus*, *Median*, *Cubital* and *Internal Cutaneus* arise anteriorly, the *Radial* and *Axillary* posteriorly.
- 6 The *SCAPULARIS* arises from the upper and back part of the Plexus ;
- 7 It runs to the Coracoid Notch, passes over it, and is distributed to the Supra and Infra Spinatus, and Teres Minor.
- 8 The *THORACICI*, three in number, arise from the upper part of the Plexus.

Sect. LXVI. OF THE BRACHIAL NERVES.

Ans.

- 9 They are distributed to the Pectoralis Major, and Minor, Serratus Major Anticus, and Latissimus Dorsi.
- 10 The MUSCULO-CUTANEUS passes through the substance of the Coraco Brachialis, then between the Biceps and Brachialis, to these it gives branches, and is distributed to the Skin at the outer part of the Forearm and back of the Hand.
- 11 The MEDIAN is the largest Nerve from the Axillary Plexus, it accompanies the Brachial Artery; in the Forearm it passes deep-seated, between the Flexor Sublimis and Profundus, under the Ligamentum Annulare Carpi to the palm of the Hand, where it divides into branches, viz. *two* to the Thumb,—*two* to the Fore-finger,—*two* to the Middle-finger,—and *one* to the Ring-finger, after communicating with a branch of the Cubital.
- 12 The CUBITAL descends along the inner part of the Arm, passes in a groove between the inner Condyle of the Humerus, and the Olecranon perforates the Flexor Carpi Ulnaris, descends over the Ligamentum Annulare Carpi to the palm of the Hand, where it sends off *one branch* to the Ring-finger, *two* to the Little-finger, and a branch of communication to the Median.
- 13 The INTERNAL CUTANEUS is the smallest of the Brachial Nerves, it passes superficially along the inside of the Arm, and is distributed to the Integuments at the inner and forepart of the Fore-arm.
- 14 The RADIAL runs backward round the Os Humeri, covered by the Triceps, to which it gives branches to

 Sect. LXVI. OF THE DORSAL NERVES.

ANSW.

the outside of the Elbow ; at the bend of the Arm it descends between the Brachialis and Supinator Longus, to which and to the contiguous Extensors and Supinators it gives rami. It here divides into a Superficial and a Profound Branch. The *Superficial Branch* accompanies the Radial Artery, and at the lower part of the Radius it sends rami to the convex parts of the Thumb and three adjacent Fingers. The *Profound Branch* passes between the upper extremity of the Radius and Supinator Brevis, in its passage supplying the neighbouring muscles. It is then lost in the Extensor Communis and Muscles of the Carpus and Thumb, after having given a Ramus to the Musculo-Cutaneous Nerve.

- 15 The AXILLARIS, or ARTICULARIS, runs in the Axilla, between the Teres Major and Minor, and behind the head of the Os Humeri, round the neck of which it turns, passing between the articulation and the upper end of the long head of the Triceps to the Deltoid, under which it passes and ramifies, supplying the adjacent muscles and the joint.

SECTION LXVI.

OF THE DORSAL NERVES.

- 1 There are *Twelve Pairs* of DORSAL NERVES.
- 2 They arise from the Spinal Marrow in the same way as the Cervical, and like them pass out through the

Sect. LXVII. OF THE LUMBAR NERVES.

Answ.

- holes formed by the junction of the Vertebral Notches ;
- 3 Each now presents a gangliform enlargement, from which a small posterior Branch and a large anterior Branch arise.
 - 4 The *posterior Branches* are distributed to the Muscles and Integuments of the Back.
 - 5 The *anterior Branches* send each two branches to the Thoracic Ganglia of the Great Sympathetic ; they then follow the course and distribution of the Intercostal Arteries, and are called, the INTERCOSTAL NERVES.
 - 6 The *First Dorsal Pair*, after communicating with the Great Sympathetic, and sending off its posterior and a small intercostal branch, concurs in the formation of the Axillary Plexus.
 - 7 The *Second and Third Intercostals* send branches to form the INTERCOSTO-HUMERAL NERVES, which pass into the Axilla, and are distributed to the Integuments on the inside of the upper Arm.
 - 8 The *Five Inferior Intercostals* also supply the Muscles and Integuments of the Abdomen.

SECTION LXVII.

OF THE LUMBAR NERVES.

- 1 There are *Five Pairs* of LUMBAR NERVES.
- 2 They arise, form each a Ganglion after leaving the Spine, and send off an anterior and a posterior branch in the

Sect. LXVII. OF THE LUMBAR NERVES.

ANSW.

same manner as has been described of the Cervical and Dorsal Nerves ; they send branches backward to the Vertebral Muscles, and communicate with each other and with the Sympathetic ; by their mutual communication they form the *Lumbar Plexus*.

FIRST PAIR.

- 3 The FIRST PAIR is distributed in three branches ; one to the abdominal Muscles, around the Crista of the Ilium ; the other passes to the Pubis and Scrotum ; and the third to the Groin, where it contributes to form the *Crural Nerve*.

SECOND PAIR.

- 4 The SECOND PAIR contribute largely to the Lumbar Plexus, and concurs in the formation of the Crural and Obturator Nerves.

THIRD PAIR.

- 5 The THIRD PAIR contributes to form the Crural and Obturator Nerves, and gives branches to the neighbouring Muscles.

FOURTH PAIR.

- 6 The FOURTH PAIR sends a branch which, joining one from the Third, and one from the Second Pair, forms the Obturator. At the same place it completes the

Sect. LXVIII. OF THE SACRAL NERVES.

Ans.

formation of the Crural Nerve. Its remaining portion joins the Fifth Pair.

FIFTH PAIR.

- The FIFTH PAIR of the Lumbar Nerves descends on the Sacro-iliac-Symphysis, enters the Pelvis, and receiving a branch from the Fourth Lumbar, joins the Sacral Nerves to produce the Sciatic Plexus.

OBTURATOR NERVE.

- The OBTURATOR NERVE is formed by branches from the Second, Third and Fourth Pairs of Lumbar Nerves ;
 It passes from the Pelvis at the upper part of the Obturator Foramen, supplying in its course the Obturator Muscles and Pectineus. It then divides into three chief branches to the portions of the Triceps, and sends Rami between them to the Gracilis.

SECTION LXVIII.

OF THE SACRAL NERVES.

- There are generally *Six Pairs* of SACRAL NERVES.
 Their *posterior small branches* pass out by the Posterior Sacral Foramina, the *anterior branches* of the four Superior pass through the Anterior Sacral Foramina, the two Inferior through the lateral Notches at the extremity of that Bone, and in the Os Coccygis.

Sect. LXIX OF THE CRURAL AND SCIATIC NERVES.

Ans.

- 3 The first pair are very large, the inferior ones gradually diminish, the last is very small.
- 4 The three superior, by their junction with the fourth and fifth Lumbar Pairs, form the *Sciatic Plexus*.
- 5 From the Plexus, but more especially from the second pair, a *branch* goes to the Vesiculæ Seminalis, Prostate, Uterus, Fallopian Tubes: another chiefly from the fourth pair, has a similar distribution, and goes also to the Rectum and Bladder.—A *third branch*, the *Pudic*, chiefly from the third runs on the inside of the Ischium to the Corpus Cavernosum, the Muscles, parts of Generation, and Sphincter Ani. From the extremity of the Plexus, *one branch*, the *Glutæal*, goes to the Glutæus Medius, and Minimus.
- 6 The FIFTH PAIR running forward between the extremity of the Sacrum and Ligament of the Os Coccygis, is distributed chiefly to the Muscles of the Anus, and neighbouring Integuments.—The LAST PAIR running in a direct line from the extremity of the Sacral Canal, is distributed to the Anus, Integuments, &c.

SECTION LXIX.

OF THE CRURAL AND SCIATIC NERVES.

CRURAL NERVE.

- 1 The CRURAL NERVE is formed by the union of the three or four Superior Lumbar Nerves;

 Sect. LXIX. OF THE CRURAL AND SCIATIC NERVES.

Ans.

- 2 It passes under Poupart's Ligament to the Groin ;
- 3 It is situated anterior to the blood vessels.
- 4 In the Groin it divides into numerous branches, some *superficial*, which go to the Integuments ; others *profound*, which are distributed to the neighbouring Muscles ; *one branch*, larger and longer than the rest, accompanies the Saphina Vein to the Ankle, and in its course on the Thigh, accompanies the Femoral Artery.

SCIATIC NERVE.

- 5 The SCIATIC NERVE, the largest in the human body, is formed by the plexiform union of the last Lumbar, and first four Sacral Pairs ;
- 6 It passes out of the Pelvis by the Great Ischiatic Notch, proceeds betwixt the Great Trochanter and Tuberosity of the Ischium, descends on the back part of the Thigh to the Ham, where it receives the name of POPLITEAL NERVE.
- 7 In this course it gives branches to the Muscles and Integuments.
- 8 The POPLITEAL NERVE is situated between the Hamstrings, and divides into an External, or *Fibular Nerve*, and an Internal, or *Tibial Nerve*, which gradually separate and pass behind the Condyles of the Os Femoris, and between the heads of the Gastrocnimii.
- 9 The TIBIAL NERVE descends behind the Popliteal Muscle, by the side of the Plantaris, between the Gastro-

 Sect. LXIX. OF THE CRURAL AND SCIATIC NERVES.

ANSW.

nimii ; it then pierces the head of the Soleus, and runs between that Muscle and the great Flexors of the Toes, near to the inner Ankle.

10 In its course it sends *Rami* to the joint of the Knee, the Muscles and Integuments contiguous to its course. It sends also a *greater Branch* from its upper part, which gives one filament to the Tibialis Posticus, and another perforating the Interosseus Ligament to the upper part of the Tibialis Anticus Muscles ; it then sends a *long Ramus* down the back of the leg, between the Integuments and Gastrocnimius, by the side of the Saphina Externa ; the Trunk then passes behind the inner Ankle, through an Annular Ligament, to the sole of the Foot, when it divides into the *internal* and *external Plantar Nerves*, which accompany the Arteries of the same name.

11 The INTERNAL PLANTAR Nerve is the largest, it runs first along the inner side of the sole of the Foot, giving filaments to the Adductor Pollicis, Flexor Brevis, Digitorum, and Massa Carnea Sylvii, it then divides into four branches, which are distributed to the Toes, after the manner of the Median Nerve in the Hand.

12 The EXTERNAL PLANTAR Nerve passes along the outer edge of the Foot, and divides into two branches, the first branch runs between the two last Toes, and divides to their sides ; the second branch goes to the inferior external side of the little Toe ;

13 The FIBULAR NERVE runs forward round the head of the Fibula, and divides into several Rami, which are dis-

SECTION LXX. OF THE GREAT SYMPATHETIC NERVE.

ANSW.

tributed to the outer part of the Leg, and to the upper part of the Foot, where it is distributed to the Integuments.

SECTION LXX.

OF THE GREAT SYMPATHETIC NERVE.

- 1 The GREAT SYMPATHETIC, or *Intercostal Nerve*, is placed on the anterior and lateral parts of the Spine, before the roots of the Transverse processes; extending from the Foramen Carotideum of the Temporal Bone, to the lower part of the Sacrum;
- 2 It is considered generally as beginning from a branch of the sixth pair given off in the Cavernous Sinus, and which is soon joined by another from the Vedian Nerve.
- 3 It has, at different distances, a great number of Gangliform Tubercles, from which Ramifications proceed forward, as well as Filaments backward to the Ganglia of the Nerves of the Medulla Spinalis.
- 4 The GANGLIA of the Great Sympathetic are divided into *Cervical, Dorsal, Lumbar, and Sacral*.
- 5 There are three *Cervical Ganglia*, a *superior*, a *middle*, and an *inferior*.
- 6 The SUPERIOR CERVICAL GANGLION is large, soft, and of an oblong figure, situated longitudinally before the roots of the Transverse processes of the first three Vertebrae, and behind the Internal Carotid;
- 7 It is closely connected with the eighth and ninth pairs,

 Sect. LXX. OF THE GREAT SYMPATHETIC NERVE.

Ans.

and receives other filaments from them, as well as from the four Superior Cervical Nerves; it sends branches to the Pharynx, others which surround the blood vessels, and a branch to the Heart, called, the *Superior, or Superficial Cardiac Nerve*.

- 8 In its course down the Neck to the last Cervical Vertebra, it communicates with the fifth and sixth Cervical and the Recurrent, and sends branches to the Cardiac Plexus.
- 9 The MIDDLE CERVICAL GANGLION is not constant; when present it gives and receives the branches noticed as belonging to its Trunk in the Neck.
- 10 The INFERIOR CERVICAL GANGLION is situated behind the Vertebral Artery, at the root of the Transverse process of the last Cervical Vertebra:
- 11 It receives branches from the three Inferior Cervical and first Dorsal pair, and from the Recurrent; and sends branches to the Cardiac and Pulmonary Plexuses.
- 12 The FIRST DORSAL GANGLION is placed immediately below the Inferior Cervical, and behind the Subclavian Artery.
- 13 These two Ganglia are connected to each other by a short portion of the Trunk, which is sometimes double and Plexiform, and by a branch which passes before the Subclavian Artery, thus forming an arch which encloses the Artery.
- 14 The CARDIAC NERVES consist of branches from the Trunk of the Great Sympathetic in the Neck, (or from the middle Cervical Ganglion when present,)

Sect LXX. OF THE GREAT SYMPATHETIC NERVE.

Answ.

and from the inferior Cervical Ganglion ; and meeting those from the other side, they form the CARDIAC PLEXUS, whose branches supply the Heart and its Pericardium.

15 From the First Dorsal Ganglion, the Great Sympathetic descends over the Ligaments, joining the Heads of the Ribs to the Vertebrae ; on the last false Rib it bends toward the bodies of the Vertebrae.

16 Between each Rib it forms a Ganglion.

17 These *Ganglia* regularly communicate with the Dorsal Nerves, by two filaments from each.

18 Five, and sometimes more, considerable branches from several Ganglia below the fifth, pass forward and downward on the bodies of the Vertebrae : they unite and form one short Nerve on the last Dorsal Vertebra, called, the SPLANCHNIC.

19 The SPLANCHNIC NERVE perforates the upper and lateral part of the lower Muscle of the Diaphragm.

20 Having entered the Abdomen behind the Renal Capsule, it forms a large Ganglion, called, the *Semilunar*.

21 The SEMILUNAR GANGLION forms a communication between the Splanchnic Nerve of each side, before the Aorta ; it then forms the *Solar Plexus*, from whence proceed numerous branches to the different Viscera, viz.

22 The CÆLIAC, or STOMACHIC PLEXUS, to the Stomach.

23 The HEPATIC PLEXUS to the Liver, Duodenum, Pancreas.

24 The SPLENIC PLEXUS to the Spleen and Pancreas.

Sect. LXX. OF THE GREAT SYMPATHETIC NERVE.

ANSW.

- 25 The RENAL, or EMULGENT PLEXUS, to the Kidneys.
- 26 The SUPERIOR MESENTERIC PLEXUS, to the small Intestines.
- 27 The INFERIOR MESENTERIC PLEXUS, to the large Intestines.
- 28 The HYPOGASTRIC PLEXUS, to the contents of the Pelvis.
- 29 The SPERMATIC PLEXUS to the Testicles.
- 30 The GREAT SYMPATHETIC, after forming the Splanchnic Nerve, perforates the inferior muscle of the Diaphragm, and then runs on the bodies of the Vertebrae, where it forms the *Lumbar Ganglia*.
- 31 Each *Lumbar Ganglion* receives two filaments from the corresponding Lumbar Nerve ;
- 32 It passes into the Pelvis, communicating with the Sacral Nerves, where it forms the *Sacral Ganglia* ;
- 33 It sends branches to the Inferior Mesenteric Plexus, and terminates by a communication with the Nerve of the opposite side, forming an inverted arch, where,
- 34 Together with the two lowest Sacral Nerves, it gives several Branches to the Rectum, Anus, and Coccygeal Muscles.

 PECULIARITIES OF THE FEMALE.

APPENDIX.

PECULIARITIES OF THE FEMALE.

Ans.

- 1 The BONES OF THE FEMALE have some peculiarities, for which, see page 88.
- 2 The INTEGUMENTS are softer than in the Male, and in the Face there is no Beard.
- 3 The leading anatomical peculiarities of the Female are the Organs of Generation, as described at page 214, and the *Mammæ*, or Breasts, subservient to them.
- 4 The MAMMÆ are two glandular bodies, of a hemispherical figure, situated at the anterior and superior part of the Thorax, on the Pectoralis Major, and covered by the Skin.
- 5 They are of various size in different subjects, but they acquire their chief bulk at the age of puberty.
- 6 Each Mamma consists of the *Papilla*, or Nipple; the *Areola*, and the glandular Substance of the Mamma.
- 7 The PAPILLA, or NIPPLE, projects from the anterior and middle part of the Breast; it is of a red colour, and capable of erection;
- 8 It consists of common Integuments, and of a firm elastic substance, in which are placed from fifteen to twenty ducts, called *Tubuli Lactiferi*; these are the excre-

 PECULIARITIES OF THE FŒTUS.

Ans.

tory ducts of the Gland, and terminate on the surface of the Nipple by open mouths.

- 9 The AREOLA is a circular disk at the base of the Nipple, and of a similar red colour, it contains numerous sebaceous follicles.
- 10 The GLANDULAR SUBSTANCE OF THE MAMMA is imbedded in a quantity of fat, which forms the great bulk of the Breast, it consists of numerous separate, white, glandular portions, from which the Lactiferous Tubes arise, and approach the Nipple, into which they run and terminate.
- 11 The Breasts secrete the milk for the purpose of nourishing the offspring; they are therefore hardly developed before the age of puberty, and shrink in old age.

 PECULIARITIES OF THE FŒTUS.

- 1 The BONES OF THE FŒTUS are imperfectly formed; many of them consist of cartilage, whilst others are much more advanced; of this last kind are the *Ossicula Auditus*, the *Clavicles*, the *Ribs*, and the *Vertebræ*. Vide OSTEOGENY, page 10.
- 2 The ADIPOSE SUBSTANCE is not found about the internal parts as in the adult, but is chiefly placed under the Skin.
- 3 The BRAIN and NERVES bear a larger proportion to the rest of the body.

 PECULIARITIES OF THE FŒTUS.

ANSW.

- 4 IN THE EYE a remarkable membrane blocks up the pupil, being attached to the loose edge of the Iris, called MEMBRANA PUPILLARIS ; it disappears sometime before birth.
- 5 The THYMUS GLAND is very large, and gradually disappears after birth.—The LIVER is much larger, and so are the RENAL GLANDS ; and the KIDNEYS are of a more lobulated form.
- 6 The TESTICLES, in the early months, are situated in the Cavity of the Abdomen, a little below the Kidneys ; they gradually descend towards the abdominal Ring, and pass into the Scrotum.
- 7 The Parts peculiar to the Foetal Circulation are the *Foramen Ovale* of the Heart, the *Canalis Arteriosus*, the *Canalis Venosus*, the *Funis* or *Umbilical Cord*, the *Umbilical Vein*, and two *Umbilical Arteries*.
- 8 The FORAMEN OVALE is an oval opening in the Septum Auricularum, by which the blood passes from the right to the left Auricle ; a Valve prevents its return in the contrary direction. In the adult this Foramen is almost completely obliterated, although its situation may always be perceived.
- 9 The DUCTUS ARTERIOSUS connects the Pulmonary Artery to the ascending Arta, and transmits the Blood, which cannot pass through the Lungs, from the right Ventricle into the Aorta.
- 10 The DUCTUS VENOSUS is little more than half an inch in length, and passes from the termination of the Umbilical Vein in the Liver to the inferior Vena Cava.

PECULIARITIES OF THE FŒTUS.

Ans.

- 11 The UMBILICAL VEIN passes from the Umbilicus to the Liver.
- 12 The UMBILICAL ARTERIES arise from the internal Iliac Arteries, and pass up the sides of the Bladder to the Umbilicus.
- 13 The UMBILICAL CORD consists of three vessels, viz. the UMBILICAL VEIN, and the TWO UMBILICAL ARTERIES, which on quitting the Abdomen of the Fœtus at the Navel, unite and form this long Cord of communication with the Mother.
- 14 The Fœtal Circulation is thus performed: the Blood is conveyed to the Fœtus through the Umbilical Vein, from which the greater part passes through the Liver, and the rest, by the Ductus Venosus, into the Vena Cava, and thus to the right Auricle. From this Auricle it partly passes into the right Ventricle, but partly also through the Foramen Ovale into the left Auricle. The portion which passes into the right Ventricle is transmitted, through the Pulmonary Artery, to the Lungs, in part, but chiefly through the Canális Arteriosus into the Aorta. The Blood, which the Pulmonary Veins bring into the left Auricle, passes, with that received through the Foramen Ovale, into the left Ventricle, whence it is transmitted, through the Aorta, to the whole system, and returned by the Veins. To the Mother the Blood is returned by the Umbilical Arteries.

INDEX.

	Vol. I. Page	Vol. II. Page
A		
ABDOMEN	94	184
Abdominal arteries	159	298
regions	ib.	ib.
ring		107
viscera	94	184
Abductor indicis manus	79	153
pollicis manus	ib.	ib.
minimi digiti manus	80	154
digiti pedis	85	167
oculi	68	124
pollicis pedis	84	167
Absorbents	168	319
Accelerator urinæ	64	116
Accessory nerve of Willis	175	335
Acetabulum	32	63
Acini biliosi	101	197
Acromion	54	66
Additamentum suturæ lambdoidalis	8	13
suduræ squamosæ	ib.	ib.
Adductor oculi	68	124
brevis femoris	82	159
longus femoris	ib.	ib.
magnus femoris	ib.	ib.
minimi digiti manus	80	154
pedis	85	167
angularis Scapulæ	76	144
pollicis manus	80	154
pedis	84	166
Adipose substance	139	263
Air vesicles	92	180
Alveolar artery	154	289
Alveoli	17	37
Amphiarthrosis	5	9
Ampulla	132	250

Bb

	Vol. I.	Vol. II.
	Page	Page
Amygdalæ	137	260
Anatomy	1	1
, morbid	ib.	ib.
Anconeus	77	148
Angiology	150	281
Anterior auris	68	125
Antihelix	126	241
Antiprostatæ	108	211
Antitragus	ib.	ib.
Antrum maxillare	17	38
Aorta	151	283
descendens	158	298
Aponeurosis		170
Apophysis	3	5
Appendix cæci vermiformis	98	190
Appendices epiploicæ	ib.	192
Aqueeduct of Fallopius	133	252
Aqueous humour	123	233
Arachnoid membrane	142	268
Arbôr vitæ	148	278
Arcus palmaris	157	296
plantaris	162	308
profundus	158	297
Arteria cerebri	155	290
cervicalis	156	292
circumflexa illi	161	305
communicans	155	290
innominata	151	284
intercostalis	158	298
labialis coronaria	154	287
lingualis	ib.	ib.
meningeæ media	155	289
phrenica	159	299
plantaris	162	307
posterior auris	154	288
profunda femoris	162	306
humeri	157	294
pylorica inferior	159	290
superficialis volæ	158	297
thoracica	ib.	293
tibialis antica	162	307
postica	ib.	ib.

	Vol. I.	Vol. II.
	Page	Page
Arteria transversalis faciei	154	288
Arteries	150	281
Arthrodia	5	9
Arytæno-epiglottideus	74	141
Arytænoid cartilage	71	133
Arytænoideus obliquus	73	138
transversus	ib.	ib.
Astragalus	48	84
Atlas	24	51
Attollens aurem	68	125
Auditory nerves	174	332
Axillary artery	156	293
nerve	179	342
plexus	178	340
vein	164	311
Azygos uvulæ	75	141
B		
Basilary artery	155	291
Basilic vein	165	315
Biceps cruris	82	160
flexor cubiti	77	147
Bile	102	193
Bladder, gall	101	197
urinary	105	204
Blood, circulation of	93	182
Bones, articulation of	5	7
, structure of	3	6
, external parts of	4	7
, growth of	6	10
Brachial artery	157	294
nerves	178	340
veins	165	314
Brachialis internus	77	148
Brain	140	264
Breasts	186	353
Bronchiæ	92	180
Bronchial arteries	158	298
glands	93	181
Buccinator	70	129
Bursæ mucosæ	85	169

		Vol. I. Page	Vol. II. Page
C			
Cæcum	.	97	190
Calamus scriptorius	.	148	278
Calcaneum	.	48	85
Canalis arteriosus	.	187	354
carotideus	.	11	24
venosus	.	187	354
Canals, semicircular	.	131	250
Caput gallinaginis	.	108	211
Cardia	.	95	187
Cardiac nerves	.	184	350
Carneæ columnæ	.	90	176
Carotid artery, external	.	153	286
, internal	.	155	289
Carpus	.	40	74
Cartilages	.	52	90
Caruncula lachrymalis	.	118	227
Carunculæ myrtiformes	.	115	222
Cauda equina	.	150	281
Centrum ovale	.	144	270
Cephalic vein	.	165	314
Cerebellum	.	148	277
Cerebrum	.	143	269
Cerumen aurium	.	2	3
Ceruminous glands	.	127	242
Cervicalis descendens	.	62	111
Chambers of the eye	.	123	234
Cheeks	.	134	255
Chondrology	.	52	96
Choroid coat	.	121	231
Chyle	.	2	4
Cilia	.	118	226
Ciliary glands	.	ib.	225
circle	.	121	232
Circulation of the blood	.	93	182
Circulation of the blood in the Fœtus	.	187	354
Circulus arteriosus	.	155	291
Clavicle	.	35	67
Clinoid processes	.	14	29
Clitoris	.	114	221
Coæcygeus	.	63	114
Cochlea	.	132	250

	Vol. I.	Vol. II.
	Page	Page
Coeliac artery	159	299
Coeliac plexus of nerves	184	351
Colic arteries	159	301
Colon	98	191
Commissura mollis	145	273
posterior cerebri		275
Common integuments	138	261
Complexus	67	121
Compressor nares	69	127
prostatae	64	116
Concha auris	126	241
Conjunctive membrane	120	230
Constrictor isthmi faucium	75	141
pharyngis inferior	ib.	142
medius	ib.	ib.
superior	ib.	ib.
Coraco brachialis	76	145
Coracoid process	34	65
Cordæ tendineæ	90	176
Cornea	121	231
Cornu ammonis	146	274
Corona glandis	110	213
Coronal suture	7	13
Coronary artery of the lips	154	287
of the stomach	159	299
arteries of the heart	153	285
vein of the heart	163	310
Coronoid process	19	43
Corpora cavernosa penis	109	211
mammlaria	149	280
olivaria	149	280
pyramidalia	ib.	ib.
sesamoidea	90	177
Corpus callosum	143	270
fimbriatum	144	272
spongiosum penis	109	213
striatum	145	273
Corrugator supercilii	67	128
Cowper's glands	108	211
Cranium, bones of	8	16
, sutures of	6	11
Cremaster	64	115

	Vol. I.	Vol. II.
	Page	Page
Ductus pancreaticus	102	198
Duodenum	96	188
Dura mater	140	265
E		
Ear	126	240
Ejaculator seminis	64	116
Emulgent arteries	150	301
veins	166	316
Enarthrosis	5	9
Epidermis, or cuticle	139	262
Epididymis	107	208
Epigastric artery	161	304
region	94	184
Epiglottis	71	133
Epiphysis	5	5
Epiploon	103	201
Erector clitoridis	65	118
Erector penis	64	116
Eustachian tube	128	244
valve	89	176
Expiration	93	184
Extensor brevis digitorum pedis	84	165
carpi radialis longior	78	149
brevior	ib.	150
carpi ulnaris	ib.	ib.
digitorum communis	78	151
pedis	83	164
ossis metacarpi pollicis manus	ib.	152
primi internodii pollicis	ib.	ib.
proprius pollicis pedis	84	164
secundi internodii pollicis	79	152
Eye	116	223
Eyelids	117	224
F		
Fallopian aquiduct	11	24
tubes	112	217
Falx	140	265
Fasciæ	86	170
Femoral artery	162	305
vein	166	317
Femur	43	70
Fenestra ovalis	130	248

	Vol. I. Page	Vol. II. Page
Fenestra rotunda	130	248
Fibula	47	83
Fingers	42	77
Fissura magna cerebri	143	269
Flexor brevis digitorum pedis	84	165
minimi digiti pedis	85	107
pollicis manus	79	153
pedis	84	167
carpi radialis	78	149
carpi ulnaris	77	ib.
digitorum accessorius	84	166
profundus	78	151
sublimis	ib.	150
longus digitorum pedis	84	164
pollicis	78	150
pollicis pedis	84	165
parvus minimi digiti	80	154
Fluids	2	2
Fœtus, peculiarities of	186	354
Foramen, cæcum	9	18
condyloideum anterius	13	28
incisivum	17	38
infra orbitar	ib.	ib.
orbitale superius	116	224
inferius	ib.	ib.
magnum occipitale	13	27
of Monro	147	276
opticum	116	224
parietale	10	20
sphæno-maxillary	17	38
spinosum	15	31
stylo-mastoideum	11	24
superciliare	9	18
palatine		38
Fornix	144	272
Frenum	110	214
Frontal bone	8	16
eminences	9	ib.
nerve	173	330
sinuses	9	16
spine	ib.	17
Frontis os	8	16

			Vol. I. Page	Vol. II. Page
Funiculus umbilicalis	.	.	187	356
Funis	.	.	ib.	ib.
	G			
Gall-bladder	.	.	101	197
Ganglion of nerves	.	.	171	327
Gastric arteries	.	.	159	300
juice	.	.	2	3
Gastrocnemius	.	.	83	162
Gemini	.	.	81	158
Generation, female organs of	.	.	110	214
male organs of	.	.	106	206
Genio-glossus	.	.	72	136
hyoideus	.	.	ib.	ib.
Ginglymus	.	.	5	9
Glans penis	.	.	110	213
Glenoid cavity	.	.	34	65
Glottis	.	.	72	134
Gluteal arteries	.	.	160	303
Gluteus maximus	.	.	81	156
medius	.	.	ib.	157
minimus	.	.	ib.	ib.
Gomphosis	.	.	5	9
Gracilis	.	.	82	160
Growth of bones	.	.	6	10
Gums	.	.	135	256
Gyri	.	.	133	251
	H			
Hairs	.	.	139	264
Hamular process	.	.	132	251
Harmoniæ	.	.	8	14
Head	.	.	6	11
Hearing, organ of	.	.	126	240
Heart	.	.	88	174
Helicis major	.	.	68	125
minor	.	.	ib.	126
Helix	.	.	125	240
Hepatic artery	.	.	159	299
veins	.	.	165	316
plexus of nerves	.	.	184	351
Highmore, autrum of	.	.	17	36
Humours of the Eye	.	.	123	233
Hymen	.	.	115	222

	Vol. I. Page	Vol. II. Page
Hyo-glossus . . .	74	139
Hyoides os . . .	22	48
Hypochondriac region . . .	94	184
Hypogastric artery . . .	160	302
plexus of nerves . . .	185	352
region . . .	94	185
I		
Iliac artery, external . . .	161	304
internal . . .	160	302
Iliac vein, external . . .	166	316
internal . . .	ib.	ib.
Iliacus internus . . .	81	158
Ilium . . .	97	189
Incisores . . .	20	46
Incus . . .	130	247
Indicator . . .	79	152
Infra-scapular artery . . .	156	294
orbital canal . . .	17	38
spinatus . . .	76	146
Inguinal glands . . .	168	320
Inspiration . . .	93	183
Integuments, common . . .	138	261
Interarticular cartilages . . .	52	90
Intereostal artery superior . . .	156	292
arteries inferior . . .	158	298
Intercostal veins . . .	163	310
nerve, great . . .	183	349
Intercostales externi . . .	63	113
interni . . .	ib.	114
Internal maxillary artery . . .	154	289
Interosseus auricularis . . .	80	155
Interspinales colli . . .	63	113
dorsi et lumborum . . .	ib.	ib.
Intertransversales . . .	ib.	ib.
Intestines . . .	96	183
Iris . . .	122	232
Ischiatic artery . . .	161	303
nerve . . .	182	347
notch . . .		62
Iter ad infundibulum . . .	147	276
Iter a tertio ad quartum ventriculum . . .	ib.	ib.

J

Jejunum	.	.	97	189
Jugular vein, internal	.	.	164	312
external	.	.	ib.	311

K

Kidneys	.	.	103	202
---------	---	---	-----	-----

L

Labia pudendi	.	.	114	219
Labyrinth	.	.	131	249
Lachrymal apparatus	.	.	118	226
caruncle	.	.	ib.	227
depression	.	.	9	17
gland	.	.	118	226
sac	.	.	119	228
Lacteals	.	.	170	324
Lactiferous ducts	.	.	186	353
Lacunæ	.	.	109	212
Lacus lachrymalis	.	.	119	227
Lambdoidal suture	.	.	7	13
Lamina spiralis	.	.	132	251
Larynx	.	.	71	132
Lateral sinuses	.	.	165	313
ventricles	.	.	144	271
Latissimus dorsi	.	.	76	145
Laxator tympani	.	.	69	126
Levator ani	.	.	65	117
labii inferioris	.	.	70	129
superioris alæque nasi	.	.	69	128
oculi	.	.	68	123
palati	.	.	74	140
palpebræ superioris	.	.	67	123
Ligament	.	.	1	2
Poupart's	.	.	55	95
Ligaments	.	.	53	91
sacro sciatic	.	.	55	96
Ligament conoid	.	.	56	97
deltoid	.	.	59	103
rhomboid	.	.	56	97
Lymphatic glands	.	.	168	320
Lymphatics	.	.	ib.	319

	Vol. I.	Vol. II.
	Page	Page
Linea alba	60	106
Lingual nerves	175	335
Lingualis	74	139
Liquor pericardii	88	174
Lips	134	255
Liver	100	194
Lobulus Spigelii	ib.	ib.
Longissimus dorsi	61	109
Longus colli	62	112
Lumbar arteries	160	302
Lumbricales manus	78	151
pedis	84	166
Lungs	91	179
Lymphatics	168	319
Lyra	144	272
M		
Malleus	129	246
Mamillary process	10	21
Mammæ	186	353
Mammary artery, external	156	293
internal	ib.	292
vein, internal	164	310
Massa carnea Jacobi Sylvii	84	166
Masseter	70	130
Mastoid cells	129	245
process	11	24
Maxillary artery, internal	154	289
external	ib.	287
glands	137	259
nerve, superior	173	331
inferior	ib.	ib.
Meatus auditorius externus	127	242
internus	133	252
Median nerve	179	341
Mediastinum	87	172
Medulla oblongata	149	279
spinalis	150	280
Meibomius's glands	118	225
Membrana choroides	121	231
conjunctiva	120	230
pupillaris	187	355

			Vol. I.	Vol. II.
			Page	Page
Membrana sclerotica	-	-	121	231
tympani	-	-	128	243
Mesenteric artery, superior	-	-	159	300
inferior	-	-	ib.	301
glands	-	-	168	320
plexus of nerves	-	-	185	352
, inferior	-	-	ib.	ib.
, superior	-	-	ib.	ib.
Mesentery	-	-	99	192
Mesocolon	-	-	ib.	193
Mesorectum	-	-	99	194
Metacarpus	-	-	41	76
Metatarsus	-	-	50	87
Modiolus	-	-	132	521
Molares	-	-	24	46
Mons Veneris	-	-	114	219
Motores externi	-	-	174	331
Mouth	-	-	134	254
Multifidius spinæ	-	-	61	110
Musculi pectinati	-	-	-	158
Musculus glandulæ thyroideæ	-	-	73	137
Mylo-hoideus	-	-	72	136
Myology	-	-	60	105

N

Nails	-	-	139	263
Nasalis labii superioris	-	-	69	128
Nerves, cerebral	-	-	172	328
, cervical	-	-	177	337
, dorsal	-	-	179	342
, lumbar	-	-	180	243
, suboccipital	-	-	176	336
, sacral	-	-	181	345
, vertebral	-	-	176	336
Nervi auditorii	-	-	174	332
linguales	-	-	175	335
oculorum motores	-	-	172	329
pathetici	-	-	173	329
trigemini	-	-	ib.	330
Neurology	-	-	171	327
Nigrum pigmentum	-	-	122	232
Nonus Vesalii	-	-	83	164

				Vol. I. Page	Vol. II. Page
Nose	-	-	-	124	237
Nymphæ	-	-	-	114	220
O					
Obliquus capitis inferior	-	-	-	62	112
superior	-	-	-	67	122
externus	-	-	-	60	106
internus	-	-	-	60	107
superior oculi	-	-	-	68	124
inferior oculi	-	-	-	ib.	ib.
Obturator externus	-	-	-	82	153
internus	-	-	-	81	157
nerve	-	-	-	181	345
artery	-	-	-	161	304
Occipital artery	-	-	-	154	288
bone	-	-	-	12	25
nerve	-	-	-	176	336
Occipito-frontalis	-	-	-	67	122
Œsophageal arteries	-	-	-	158	298
Olecranon	-	-	-	38	70
Olfactory nerves	-	-	-	172	323
Omentum	-	-	-	103	201
Omo-hyoideus	-	-	-	73	136
Ophthalmic artery	-	-	-	155	290
Optic nerves	-	-	-	172	323
Orbicularis oris	-	-	-	70	130
palpebrarum	-	-	-	67	123
Orbital plates	-	-	-	9	16
Orbits	-	-	-	116	223
Os calcis	-	-	-	48	85
coccygis	-	-	-	27	56
cuboides	-	-	-	49	85
cuneiforme	-	-	-	41	74
ethmoides	-	-	-	15	32
femoris	-	-	-	43	78
frontis	-	-	-	8	16
humeri	-	-	-	36	68
hyoides	-	-	-	22	48
ilium	-	-	-	30	60
innominatum	-	-	-	ib.	ib.
ischium	-	-	-	31	62
lunare	-	-	-	41	74

			Vol. I. Page	Vol. II. Page
Os magnum	-	-	41	75
maxillare inferius	-	-	19	43
occipitis	-	-	12	25
orbiculare	-	-	130	247
pubis	-	-	32	63
pisiforme	-	-	41	74
sacrum	-	-	26	55
scaphoides	-	-	41	74
sphænoides	-	-	14	29
tincæ	-	-	111	215
trapezium	-	-	41	75
trapezoides	-	-	ib.	ib.
unciforme	-	-	ib.	ib.
uteri	-	-	111	215
Orbital plates	-	-	9	16
Ossa cuneiformia	-	-	49	85
lachrymalia	-	-	16	34
malarum	-	-	ib.	35
maxillaria superiora	-	-	17	36
nasi	-	-	15	34
parietalia	-	-	9	18
plana	-	-	15	33
palati	-	-	13	40
temporum	-	-	10	20
turbinata inferiora	-	-	18	42
superiora	-	-	15	33
Ossicula auditus	-	-	129	246
Osteogeny	-	-	6	10
Osteology	-	-	3	4
Ovaria	-	-	112	217
P				
Palate	-	-	135	256
Palato-pharyngeus	-	-	75	144
Palmaris brevis	-	-	79	152
longus	-	-	77	149
Palpebræ	-	-	117	224
Pancreas	-	-	102	199
Pancreatic duct	-	-	ib.	ib.
Papillæ of the tongue	-	-	156	258
Par vagum	-	-	175	335

			Vol. I. Page	Vol. II. Page
Parietal bones	-	-	9	18
foramen	-	-	10	19
Parotid glands	-	-	136	259
Patella	-	-	46	82
Pectinatis	-	-	81	158
Pectoralis major	-	-	76	144
minor	-	-	ib.	143
Pelvis	-	-	30	60
, female	-	-	52	89
Penis	-	-	108	211
Pericardium	-	-	88	174
Pericranium	-	-	7	11
Perichondrium	-	-	3	5
Periosteum	-	-	ib.	ib.
Peritoneum	-	-	94	195
Peroneus brevis	-	-	83	163
longus	-	-	ib.	ib.
tertius	-	-	ib.	164
Pes anserinus	-	-	174	333
hippocampi major	-	-	146	274
minor	-	-	ib.	ib.
Petrous portion	-	-	11	20
Pharyngeal artery	-	-	154	287
Pharynx	-	-	72	134
Phrenic arteries	-	-	159	299
nerve	-	-	178	338
Pia mater	-	-	142	268
Pigment of the iris	-	-	122	232
Pineal gland	-	-	146	275
Pinna	-	-	126	240
Pituitary gland	-	-	148	277
membrane	-	-	125	238
Plantaris	-	-	83	162
Platysma myoides	-	-	66	119
Pleura	-	-	87	172
Plexus choroides	-	-	145	272
, cardiac	-	-	175	334
nerves, brachial	-	-	178	340
, coeliac	-	-	184	351
, hepatic	-	-	ib.	ib.
, hypogastric	-	-	185	352

	Vol. I. Page	Vol. II. Page
Plexus nerves, inferior mesenteric	185	352
, œsophageal	175	335
, pulmonic	ib.	334
, renal	184	352
, solar	ib.	351
, spermatic	ib.	352
, splenic	ib.	351
, stomachic	ib.	ib.
, superior mesenteric	ib.	352
Pons-varolii	149	279
Popliteal artery	162	306
nerve	183	347
Plica semi-lunaris	119	227
Popliteus	83	161
Pori biliarii	101	197
Posterior annularis	80	155
indicis	ib.	ib.
medii	ib.	ib.
Poupart's ligament	55	95
Prepuce	110	214
Prior annularis	80	155
indicis	ib.	154
medii	ib.	155
Process, mastoid	11	21
, styloid	ib.	ib.
, vaginal	ib.	ib.
, zygomatic	ib.	ib.
Processes, clinoid	14	29
, cuneiform	12	25
, how named	3	7
Pronator radii quadratus	79	152
teres	77	148
Prostate gland	108	210
Psoas magnus	81	156
pavus	63	114
Pterygoideus externus	71	131
internus	ib.	ib.
Pterygoid process	14	29
Pubis os	32	63
Pudic arteries	161	303
Pulmonary artery	151	282

			Vol. I. Page	Vol. II. Page
Pulmonic plexus of nerves	.	.	175	334
Puncta lachrymalia	.	.	119	228
Pupil	.	.	122	232
Pylorus	.	.	95	187
Pyramidalis	.	.	61	108
Pyriformis	.	.	81	157
Q				
Quadratus femoris	.	.	81	158
lumborum	.	.	61	110
R				
Radius os	.	.	39	72
Radial artery	.	.	158	297
nerve	.	.	178	341
Rectum	.	.	98	192
Rectus abdominis	.	.	61	108
capitis anticus major	.	.	67	120
minor	.	.	ib.	ib.
lateralis	.	.	67	121
posticus major	.	.	ib.	122
minor	.	.	ib.	ib.
cruris	.	.	82	160
capitis posticus major	.	.	67	122
minor	.	.	ib.	ib.
Recurrent nerve	.	.	175	334
Regions, abdominal	.	.	94	184
Renal artery	.	.	150	301
glands	.	.	104	204
plexus of nerves	.	.	184	352
Respiration	.	.	93	183
Rete mucosum	.	.	138	262
testis	.	.	106	208
Retina	.	.	122	233
Retrahens auris	.	.	68	125
Rhomboideus	.	.	76	144
Ribs	.	.	27	56
, false	.	.	ib.	ib.
, true	.	.	ib.	ib.
Ring, abdominal	.	.		107

	Vol. I.	Vol. II.
	Page	Page
S		
Saccus lachrymalis	119	228
Sacral artery	160	302
Sacro-lumbalis	61	109
sciatic ligaments	55	96
Salival glands	136	258
Sartorius	82	160
Scala cochlea	133	251
tympani	ib.	ib.
vestibuli	ib.	ib.
Scalenus anticus	62	110
medius	ib.	ib.
posticus	62	111
Scapula	33	64
Sciatic nerve	182	347
artery	161	303
Sclerotic membrane	121	231
Scrobiculus cordis	94	184
Scrotum	106	206
Sella turcica	14	30
Semitendinosus	82	160
Septum conchæ	126	241
Serratus magnus	76	144
posticus inferior	62	111
posticus superior	ib.	ib.
Semicircular canals	131	250
Semilunar valves	90	177
Semimembranosus	82	160
S chindylesis	5	8
emispinalis colli	62	112
dorsi	63	113
Senses, external	115	222
Septum lucidum	144	271
Serratus major anticus	62	111
inferior posticus	ib.	ib.
superior posticus	ib.	ib.
Shedding teeth	20	45
Shoulder	33	64
Sinus, lateral	165	313
, longitudinal	ib.	ib.

	Vol. I. Page	Vol. II. Page
Sinuses, frontal	125	239
, maxillary	ib.	ib.
, sphœnoidal	ib.	ib.
Skeleton, female	51	89
Skin	138	257
Smell, organ of	124	237
Solar plexus	184	351
Soleus	83	162
Spermatic arteries	160	301
veins	166	316
cord	107	209
plexus of nerves	185	352
Sphœno-palatine artery	154	289
Sphincter ani externus et internus	65	117
vaginæ	ib.	118
Spinalis dorsi	62	113
Spine	23	49
Splanchnic nerve	184	351
Splanchnology	86	171
Spleen	103	200
Splenic artery	159	300
plexus of nerves	184	351
Splenius capitis	67	121
cervicis	62	112
Squamous suture	7	13
Stapedius	69	127
Stapes	130	247
Steno's duct	137	259
Sterno-cleido-mastoideus	66	120
costalis	63	114
hyoideus	73	136
thyroideus	ib.	ib.
Sternum	29	59
Stomach	95	186
Stylo-glossus	74	139
hyoideus	72	135
mastoid foramen	11	24
pharyngeus	75	141
Styloid process	11	21
Subclavian artery	155	290
vein	164	311
Subclavius	76	144

			Vol. I. Page	Vol. II. Page
Sublingual glands	.	.	137	260
Submaxillary glands	.	.	ib.	259
Subscapularis	.	.	77	146
Supercilia	.	.	117	224
Superciliary foramen	.	.	9	18
ridges	.	.	ib.	16
Supinator radii brevis	.	.	77	148
longus	.	.	ib.	ib.
Supra-scapular artery	.	.	156	293
Supraspinatus	.	.	76	146
Sutures of the cranium	.	.	6	11
, coronal	.	.	7	13
, ethmoidal	.	.	ib.	ib.
, lambdoidal	.	.	ib.	ib.
, sagittal	.	.	8	13
, sphænoidal	.	.	ib.	ib.
, squamous	.	.	ib.	ib.
, transverse	.	.	ib.	ib.
, zygomatic	.	.	ib.	ib.
Sympathetic nerve, great	.	.	183	349
Symphysis	.	.	5	8
Synarthrosis	.	.	ib.	ib.
Synchondrosis	.	.	ib.	ib.
Syndesmology	.	.	53	91
Syndesmosis	.	.	ib.	ib.
Syneurosis	.	.	ib.	ib.
Synostosis	.	.	ib.	ib.
Synovia	.	.	2	3
Syssarcosis	.	.	5	8
Systole	.	.	93	182

T

Tarsi	.	.	117	225
Tarsus	.	.	47	84
Tears, course of	.	.	120	229
Temporal arteries	.	.	154	288
Temporalis	.	.	70	130
Teeth	.	.	20	45
, primary	.	.	21	47
, shedding	.	.	ib.	ib.
Tendon	.	.	60	105

	Vol. I.	Vol. II.
	Page	Page
Tensor palati	74	140
Tensor tympani	69	127
vaginæ femoris	82	159
Tentorium	141	266
Teres major	77	146
minor	76	ib.
Testicle	106	207
Thalami nervorum opticorum	145	273
Thoracic duct	170	325
Thymus gland	88	173
Thyreo-arytænoideus major	73	138
minor	ib.	ib.
epiglottideus major	74	140
minor	ib.	ib.
hyoideus	73	137
Thyroid artery superior	154	287
, inferior	156	292
cartilage	71	132
gland	137	260
Tibia	45	81
Tibial nerve	183	348
artery, anterior	162	307
, posterior	ib.	ib.
Tibialis anticus	83	163
posticus	ib.	162
Tongue	135	257
Tonsils	137	260
Torcular Herophili	164	313
Trachea	91	179
Trachelo-mastoideus	67	131
Tragicus	68	126
Tragus	126	241
Transversalis abdominis	61	107
colli	62	112
pedis	85	169
Transversus perinæi	64	116
alter	ib.	ib.
colli	62	112
Trapezius	76	144
Triangularis sterni	63	114
Triceps adductor femoris	82	159
extensor cubiti	77	147

	Vol. I.	Vol. II.
	Page	Page
Tricuspid valve	90	177
Trigemini	173	330
Trochanters	43	79
Trochlearis	68	124
Tube, Eustachian	129	244
Tubercula quadrigemina	147	275
Tuberculum Loweri	89	176
Tuberosity of the ischium	31	62
Tubuli lactiferi	186	353
seminiferi	106	207
Tunica albuginea testis	ib.	ib.
arachnoides	142	268
conjunctiva	120	230
sclerotica	121	231
vaginalis testis	106	207
Tympanum	128	244

U

Ulna os	38	70
Ulnar arteries	157	295
nerve	178	341
Umbilical cord	187	356
region	94	184
Urachus	106	206
Urethra	109	212
female	115	221
Ureter	104	203
Uterus	111	215
Uvea	122	232
Uvula	135	257

V

Vagina	113	218
Vaginal process	10	21
Valve of Eustachius	89	176
Valvulæ conniventes	97	190
Valvula mitralis	90	178
Vas deferens	107	208
Vasa brevia	159	300
efferentia	106	208
Vastus externus	82	161
internus	83	ib.

	Vol. I.	Vol. II.
	Page	Page
Veins	163	309
, vertebral	165	313
Velum palati	135	256
Vena azygos	163	310
basilica	165	315
cava inferior	166	315
superior	163	310
mediana	166	315
portæ	167	318
saphena	ib.	317
Ventricles, fourth	148	278
, lateral	144	271
, third	147	276
Vertebræ	23	49
, cervical	ib.	51
, dorsal	25	53
, lumbar	26	54
Vertebral arteries	155	291
Verumontanum	108	211
Vesiculæ seminales	107	209
Vestibulum	131	249
Vision, organ of	116	223
Vitreous humour	123	234
Vomer	19	42
Z		
Zygomatic process	11	24
Zygomaticus major	70	129
minor	ib.	ib.

END OF VOL. II.





